OPEL MOVANO

OWNER'S MANUAL



OPEL

Table Of Contents

Introduction.....2

Getting to know your vehicle..... 8

Dashboard Instruments And Control..... 77

Infotainment System.....127

Starting & Operating..... 182

Advanced Driving Assistance Systems (ADAS).....307

In Case Of Emergency..... 362

Maintance And Vehicle Care.....390

Technical Specificatons.....428

Customer Information.....459

Introduction

Introduction....2
Welcome....2
Link to Company App and Website....2
How To Use This Manual....2
Read This Carefully....3
Symbols Keys....3
Safety Messages....3
Propulsion Type....3
Internal Combustion Engine (ICE)....3
Battery electric vehicle (BEV)....3
Vehicle Modifications - Alterations....5
Accessories Purchased By The Owner....5
Electric Devices Installation....6
Radio Transmitting Equipment Installation....6
SETUP FOR FITTING TELEPASS ON REFLECTIVE WINDSHIELD....6

Introduction

Welcome

Your vehicle is a designed combination of advanced technology, safety, environmental friendliness and economy.
This Owner's Manual provides you with all the necessary information to enable you to drive your vehicle safely and efficiently.
Additionally, video tutorials for some vehicle functions can be viewed in the Info Display.
Some functions are only operational when ignition is switched on, when combustion engine is running or when electric engine is ready.
Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury which may result from improper use of the vehicle.
You must always comply with the specific laws and regulations of the country that you are in. These laws may differ from the information in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding the description given in this manual may affect your warranty.
When this Owner's Manual refers to a workshop visit contact a qualified workshop that has the required technical information, skills and equipment. We recommend your Opel Service Partner.
The customer literature pack should always be kept ready to hand in the vehicle.
We wish you many hours of pleasurable driving.

Your Opel Team

Link to Company App and Website

Installation of the app with the following QR code:

GET IT ON Google Play

Download on the App Store

How To Use This Manual

In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.
The handbook that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works.

That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see what is described here for yourself.

Read This Carefully

Symbols Keys


Van


Crew cab


Combi, minibus


Chassis cab


Flatbed cab


Double cab


Tipper truck

Safety Messages

⚠ Danger

Text marked **Danger** provides information on risk of fatal injury. Disregarding this information may endanger life.

⚠ Warning

Text marked **Warning** provides information on risk of accident or injury. Disregarding this information may lead to injury.

Caution

Text marked **Caution** provides information on possible damage to the vehicle.
Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

Note
Information concerning personal data

Electronic control units are installed in the vehicle. Some of these are required for the correct operation of your vehicle, some others assist you while driving (driving or manoeuvring aids), while others provide comfort or infotainment functions.For more information on the data recorded in the vehicle and its possible processing outside the vehicle, refer to the "**Owner's manual**".

Propulsion Type

Internal Combustion Engine (ICE)

An ICE vehicle only receives propulsion from an internal combustion engine - diesel or petrol

Battery Electric Vehicle (BEV)

A BEV is propelled only by an electric motor.
The high-voltage battery is charged with a charging cable and further by motor braking.

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

(for electric versions)
The high-voltage battery is located at the bottom of the vehicle in a central zone and is maintenance-free.
The high-voltage battery is lithium-ion. Lithium-ion battery provides the following benefits:

- it is much lighter than other types of chargeable batteries of the same size;

- it keeps the charge longer;
- it has no memory effect, i.e. it is not necessary to discharge it completely before recharging, as is the case with other types of batteries;
- it can be recharged and discharged, charging times vary depending on home or public charging mode and power.

The high-voltage battery in the larger version (with more energy) has a nominal voltage of 350V, while in the smaller version the voltage is 395V.
The high-voltage battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under the best temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

⚠ Warning

The propulsion system of the electric vehicle is connected by the high-voltage battery and when the system is active the components are then powered at high-voltage. Observe the warning messages on the labels on the vehicle when accessing the engine compartment. Any intervention or modification on the high-voltage electrical system of the vehicle (components, cables, connectors, high-voltage battery) is strictly forbidden due to the risks it may imply for your safety. In this case, contact a Dealership. Tampering with the high-voltage system can lead to serious burns or electrical discharges with even fatal consequences.

The vehicle is equipped with a safety device that inhibits the activation of the high-voltage system. This device is normally used by STELLANTIS dealers to repair and service the vehicle.

Caution

Never tamper with this component which is used only in case of maintenance of the vehicle by a qualified technician at Dealership.

⚠ Warning

Do not resell, give away or modify the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery must only be used on the vehicle on which it is supplied. If used outside the vehicle or modified, accidents such as electric shock, heat or smoke generation, explosion or electrolyte leakage may occur.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the high-voltage battery, contact with high-voltage components, cables and connectors could cause very dangerous electric shock.

⚠ Warning

If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock, resulting in serious injury or death.

⚠ Warning

Do not dispose of the battery yourself. If the vehicle is scrapped, the high-voltage battery must be disposed of at a Dealership, which has the technical expertise to dispose of them in complete safety.

⚠ Warning

Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISPOSAL

(electric versions)
The high-voltage battery is designed to last for the lifetime of the vehicle. If it is necessary to replace the battery, please contact a STELLANTIS dealer for information on disposal.

Note
The vehicle is provided with a high-voltage lithium-ion battery. Inappropriate disposal of this type of battery carries a risk of serious burns, electric shock and damage to the environment.
In accordance with national and international battery regulations, the Manufacturer an adequate collection of this component in cooperation with qualified operators for the proper handling of the batteries to be disposed of.

GENERAL INFORMATION

(electric versions)
The vehicle is also equipped with a battery management system designed to:

- ensure safe operation
- optimise driving range
- optimise the working life of the high-voltage battery

NOTE You can hear a click from inside the vehicle when the vehicle is starting and switching it off. When the ignition device is in the ENGINE position, the high-voltage battery contactors are closed to allow the distribution of the accumulated electricity to use the vehicle. This typical sound is the noise of these contactors opening and closing and is normal for the vehicle.If the temperature of the high-voltage battery is below -10°C, or above 40°C, some vehicle functions may change or turn off as battery performance decreases outside this temperature range.

Vehicle Modifications - Alterations

Tip
Any modification or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.
The Manufacturer recommends the use of genuine parts and accessories and factory approved parts specific for your vehicle type.
The Manufacturer cannot assess or guarantee reliability of other products - even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval. Any modification, conversion or other changes made to standard vehicle specifications (including, without limitation, software modifications, modifications of the electronic control units) may invalidate the manufacturer warranty. Furthermore, such changes may affect driver assistance systems, may impact fuel or electric power consumption, CO_2 emissions and other emissions of the vehicle and cause the vehicle to no longer conform to the operating permit, impacting the validity of your vehicle registration.

Accessories Purchased By The Owner

If after buying the vehicle, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electric supply (alarm, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electric supply, contact a STELLANTIS dealer, whose qualified personnel can advise the most suitable devices and assess the overall electrical consumption to check whether the car electrical system is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be

integrated with a more powerful 12V battery.

⚠ Warning

Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheels or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents. Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

Electric Devices Installation

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the vehicle and available as after-sales must carry the following label.

The Manufacturer authorises the fitting of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

Tip

Traffic authorities may not allow the vehicle on the road if devices are fitted that involve modifications to the features of the vehicle. This may also cause lapse of the warranty in relation to faults caused by the change or either directly or indirectly related to it.

The Manufacturer shall not be liable for damage caused by the fitting of accessories either not supplied or recommended by the Manufacturer and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

Radio Transmitting Equipment Installation

Radio transmitters (car phones, CB radios etc.) cannot be used inside the vehicle unless a separate aerial is mounted externally.

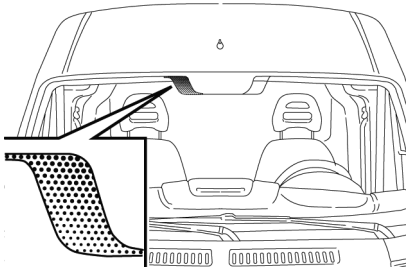
Tip

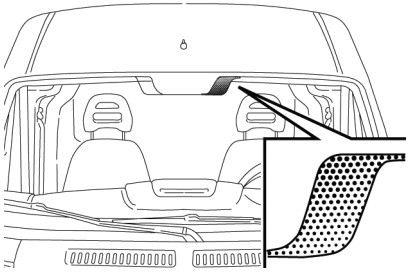
The use of such devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may, in addition to potential damage to the health of the passengers, cause malfunctions in the vehicle electronic systems, compromising the safety of the vehicle. In addition, the transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the vehicle body. As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone manufacturer.

SETUP FOR FITTING TELEPASS ON REFLECTIVE WINDSHIELD

(for versions/markets, where provided)

If the vehicle is equipped with a reflective windshield, install the Telepass in the appropriate area.





Getting to know your vehicle

Keys....9
Mechanical key....9
Radio Remote Control Function....10
Electronic Key System....10
Operation....11
Central Locking System....11
Dashboard LED indications....12
Battery Replacement....12
Replacing the battery in the key with remote control....12
Replacing the electronic key battery....13
Emergency Key....14
Key with remote control....14
Electronic key....14
Duplicating keys....14
Immobilizer....14
Irregular operation....14
Audible Pedestrian Warning System....14
Vehicle Security System....15
Anti-Theft Locking System....15
Anti-theft Alarm System....15
Immobilizer....17
Doors....17
Power Door Locks....17
Automatic Door Locks....18
Rear Doors Child Locks....19
Sliding Door Operation....19
Passive Entry....20
Emergency Door Operation....22
Tailgate Operation....23
Cargo Space....25
Windows....25
Manual Outside Mirrors....25
Power Windows....26
Sliding Side Window....26
Folding Mirrors....26
Heated Mirrors....28
Convex Mirrors....28
Inside Rearview Mirror....28
Rearview Display Mirror....28
Occupant protection systems....29
Head Restraints....30
Head Restraints Position....30
Front Head Restraints....30
Seats....30
Front Seat Position....31
Manual Front Seats....32
Power Front Seats....34
Heated Seats....35
Front Armrest....35
Rear Seat Position....35
Seat Belts....40
Using the seat belts....41
Height adjustment....41
Seat belt reminder (sbr) warning light....42
Seat Belt Pretensioner....43
Airbag System....45
Airbag System Introduction....45
Front Airbags....47
Lateral Airbags....48
Curtain Airbags....49
Front Passenger Airbag Deactivation....49
Child Restraints....50
Child Restraints Introduction....50
Carrying children safely....50
GROUP 1....53
GROUP 2....53
GROUP 3....53
Isofix Anchorage Connectors....54
Child Restraint Installation Location....55
Steering Wheel....58
Steering Wheel Controls....58
Horn....59
Ignition Switch....59
Power Button....59
Wipers and Washers....61
Windshield Wiper And Washer....61
Rain Sensing Wiper Control....63
Exterior Lights....63
Lighting Controls....63
Headlights....64
Headlight Height Adjustment....65
Turn Signals....65
Automatic Lighting....66
Front Foglamps....66
Rear Foglamps....66
Daytime Running Lights....66
Guide Me Home....67
Exterior Courtesy Lights....67
Interior Lights....67

Ceiling lights..... 68
Reading Lights..... 68
Lights in load compartment..... 68
Interior Storage-Interior Features..... 69
Glove Compartment..... 69
Flap On Banch..... 71
Door Storage..... 71
Rear Bulkhead.....71
Tray Under The Seat.....72
Compartment Beneath Passenger Side Front Seat..... 72
12V Power Outlets..... 73
USB Ports.....73
Wireless Phone Charger..... 74
Load Compartment.....75

Keys

⚠ Warning
Do not place keys near the wireless charger.

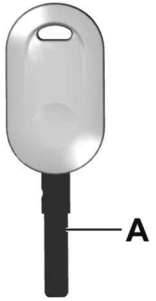
Caution
The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

Caution
Do not attach heavy or bulky items to the ignition key.

Mechanical Key

The metal part A of the key is fixed.
The key operates:

- the ignition device;
- the door lock;
- opening and closing of the fuel tank cap;
- the lock on the dashboard drawer;
- the battery disconnect switch.



Versions with "Keyless Go" system (hands-free access and start)

On versions equipped with the "Keyless Go" system, the vehicle is fitted with a mechanical key.
The metal part A of the key is fixed.
The key operates:

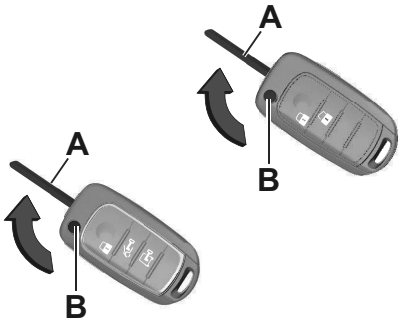
- opening and closing of the fuel tank cap;
- the lock on the dashboard drawer;
- the battery disconnect switch.

Radio Remote Control Function

Indicatively up to 9 months(for versions/ markets, where provided)
The metal insert A is retractable and operates:

- the ignition device;
- the door lock;
- opening and closing of the fuel tank cap;
- the lock on the dashboard drawer;
- the battery disconnect switch.

Press button B to open/close the metal insert.
(Where provided)



Doors and load compartment locking and closing

Doors and load compartment unlocking and opening

unlocking the doors

remote opening of the load space

Electronic Key System

(versions with electronic key system)



The button configuration may vary depending on the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.

Note
The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

Note
Do not place keys near the wireless charger.

Operation

Unlocking doors and load compartment

Briefly press the button / (where provided):

- unlocking of the load compartment doors
- timed switching-on of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (where provided).

When the function is available, press and release the unlock button on the remote control once only to unlock the driver's door or twice within 1 second to unlock all doors and the load compartment.
The current setting can be changed using the display Menu or the **Multimedia system** , for the system to unlock the driver door only or all the doors the first time the button is pressed on the remote control.
The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

Door lock and load compartment

Briefly press the button :

- lock of doors and load compartment with interior ceiling light off and single flash of direction indicators (where provided).

For vehicles with keys with remote control, if one or more doors are open, the doors will not be locked.
This situation is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided). The doors will be locked if the load compartment is open instead.
For vehicles with electronic keys, if one or more doors are open, the doors are locked anyway and this is indicated by a rapid flashing of the direction indicators (where provided).
The doors prepare for locking, which is active from the moment they are closed. The doors will unlock again only if the key presence is detected inside the passenger compartment.

Opening the load compartment

Press the button once to open the load compartment remotely (where provided).
The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the load compartment has been opened.

Central Locking System

Locking/unlocking doors from the inside



The control indicator lamp:

- Comes on when the doors are locked and from when the ignition is switched on,
- Then flashes when the doors are locked when stationary with the engine off.

Tip
This button is inoperative if the vehicle has been locked or deadlocked using an exterior control (depending on equipment, with the key or the remote control).

⚠ Warning

Driving with the doors locked could make it more difficult for the emergency services to enter the vehicle in an emergency.

Tip

For versions with automatic transmission and central locking already engaged, positioning the gear lever in the "P" position and operating the opening lever of one of the two front doors to disengage the central locking system. If central locking function is used with the gear lever already in the "P" position, the doors will not unlock centrally when the door opening lever is operated.

For versions with manual transmission and central locking already engaged, with the clutch lever released, acting on the opening lever of one of the two front doors will disengage the central locking system. The doors will not be unlocked centrally if the door opening lever is operated before the clutch lever is released.

The Setup Menu can be used to select whether to unlock the front only or the entire vehicle when either front door is opened.

If a power supply is not present (blown fuse, battery disconnected, etc.) it is, however, possible to lock the doors manually.

While travelling, at speeds exceeding 20 km/h, all the doors will be locked automatically if the function was selected in the Setup menu.

Dashboard LED Indications

For vehicles not provided with alarm system, when locking the doors, the LED A on for about 3 seconds and then starts flashing (deterrence function).

When the doors are locked, if one or more doors are not closed correctly, the LED and direction indicators start flashing quickly.

For vehicles equipped with an alarm system, the LED will flash quickly when the doors are centrally locked for about 3 seconds. The LED will flash more slowly when the alarm is on.



Battery Replacement

Replacing The Battery In The Key With Remote Control

⚠ Warning

Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.

⚠ Warning

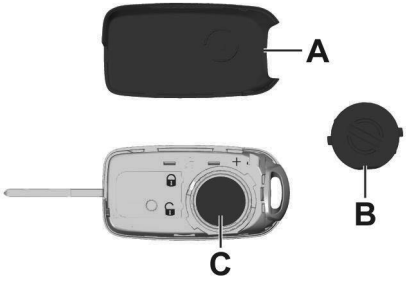
Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or

taken to a STELLANTIS dealer, which will take care of their disposal.

To replace the battery, proceed as f



- apply a small bit screwdriver to the points indicated by the arrows then remove the rear casing A;



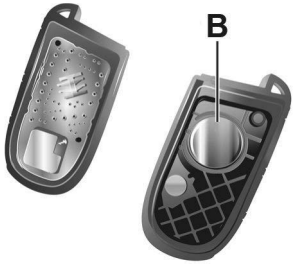
- use a coin to turn inspection flap B anticlockwise and remove it;
- replace battery C with a new one of the same specifications, respecting its polarity;
- refit flap B turning it clockwise, then re-close the rear casing by pressing gently and making sure it is correctly locked

Replacing The Electronic Key Battery

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- extract the metal insert in the electronic key (see description above);
- gently inserting the flat part of the screwdriver supplied with the vehicle into the seat A of the key to open it in two parts;
- remove the battery B (CR2032 type);





- insert a new battery, making sure that the polarity is correct;
- refit the two parts of the electronic key, ensuring that they are locked correctly;

- reinsert the metal insert in the key.

Tip
The battery replacement operation must be carried out with care, in order not to damage the electronic key.

Emergency Key

Key With Remote Control

The system can recognise up to 8 keys with remote control.

Electronic Key

To guarantee that the engine starts and the vehicle operates correctly, use only electronic keys specifically coded for the electronics of the vehicle.
If an electronic key is coded for a vehicle, it cannot be used on any other car.

Duplicating Keys

Should a new key with remote control or a new electronic key be necessary, contact a STELLANTIS dealer, taking an ID document and the vehicle ownership documents.

Immobilizer

The **Immobilizer** system prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle preventing to start the motor.
The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle's doors are locked or unlocked.
When the ignition device is set to ENGINE, the system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the system enables motor starting.
When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the system deactivates the control unit controlling the motor, thus preventing its starting.

Irregular Operation

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the **Warning lights and messages** chapter). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and ENGINE; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

If the icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the display persists, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Audible Pedestrian Warning System

The vehicle is provided with a pedestrian acoustic warning system. This system uses different sounds to warn pedestrians of the approach of the vehicle. The acoustic warning system is provided with a speaker located in the engine compartment. The system is automatically activated when a gear other than P (Park) is engaged and remains active as long as the vehicle is travelling at a speed of 25 km/h or less.
Any malfunction of the acoustic warning system is indicated by the yellow symbol on the display.

Vehicle Security System

Anti-Theft Locking System

⚠ Warning

The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

Operation

Each time the vehicle is started turning the ignition device to **MAR**, the **Immobilizer** system control unit sends a recognition code to the engine control module to deactivate the immobiliser.
The code is sent only if the system control unit has recognised the code transmitted from the key.
Each time the ignition device is turned to STOP, the system deactivates the functions of the engine control module.

Irregular operation

If the code has not been recognised correctly during starting, the warning light  turns on accompanied by the related message on the instrument panel (see chapter **Warning lights and messages**). In this case, return the ignition device to the **STOP** position and then to **MAR**. If the lock persists try again with the spare set of keys. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer if you still cannot start the engine.
Tip
Each key has its own code which must be stored by the system's control unit. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have new keys (up to 8) stored with a code.

Activation of  icon / warning light while driving

- If the  icon/warning light switches on, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (for example due to a voltage drop).
- If the  icon/warning light stays on, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Anti-Theft Alarm System

Alarm (BEV version)

Alarm activation

The alarm goes off in the following cases:

- wrongful opening of doors/bonnet/ boot/load compartment (perimeter protection);
- operation of starting device with a key which is not validated.

Activation of the alarm triggers the horn and the direction indicators.
Note
The immobilizer function is provided by the system, which is automatically activated when you get out of the vehicle taking the electronic key with you and locking the doors.
Note
The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

Switching on the alarm

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the electronic key towards the vehicle and press and release button  .
The alarm can also be engaged by pressing the "door lock" button, located on the door external handle. For further information, see the **Passive Entry** paragraph in the **Doors** chapter.
The system emits a visual and acoustic warning (where provided) and enables door locking.
The activation of the alarm is preceded by a self-diagnosis stage: if a fault is detected, the system emits a further acoustic warning.

If, after the alarm is switched on, a second acoustic signal is emitted, wait about 4 seconds and switch off the alarm by pressing the button, check that the doors, bonnet and boot/load compartment are closed correctly and then reactivate the system by pressing the button.
If the alarm emits an acoustic warning even when the doors, bonnet and boot/load compartment are correctly closed, an anomaly has occurred in system operation: in this case, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
Locking doors without alarm insertion is also always possible by locking the doors through the emergency locking procedure. For more information see "Emergency opening and closing" in the "Doors" chapter.

Tip

If the doors are unlocked by putting the metal insert into the driver side door lock, the alarm, if previously enabled, is not disabled. It will be possible to disable the alarm by turning the ignition device switch to ENGINE, or by pressing button on the remote control.

Turning the alarm off

Press the button. The following operations are performed:

- two brief flashes of the direction indicators (where provided);
- two brief acoustic signals (where provided);
- doors are unlocked.

For versions with Passive Entry function, the alarm can be switched off by the key holder by pressing the door opening button on the external handle. For further information, see the **Passive Entry** paragraph in the **Doors** chapter.

Disarming the alarm

To completely deactivate the alarm (e.g. during a long period of vehicle inactivity), close the doors using the emergency locking manoeuvres described in the "Doors" chapter.

Tip

If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched off by placing the ignition device switch in the ENGINE position.

Electronic Alarm System

(for versions/markets, where provided)

The alarm, in addition to all the remote control functions described previously, is controlled by the receiver located under the dashboard near the fusebox.

Operation

The alarm goes off in the following cases:

- wrongful opening of a door or the bonnet (perimeter protection);
- when the ignition system is started up (ignition key turned to MAR-ON);
- cutting of the battery leads.

Depending on the market, activation of the alarm may cause the siren and the direction indicators to activate (for about 26 seconds). Alarm tripping and the number of cycles depend on the sales market.
There is a maximum number of acoustic/visual cycles. When this is reached the system returns to normal operation.

Tip

When the vehicle is parked, the alarm will not be triggered if the vehicle is knocked.

Activation

With the doors and bonnet closed and the ignition key either turned to STOP or removed, point the key with the remote control towards the vehicle and press and release the or lock button or locking

the vehicle using the Passive Entry/ Keyless Entry system.
Excluding some markets, the system produces an acoustic warning (beep) and enables door locking.
The turning on of the alarm is preceded by an self-diagnosis stage: if a fault is detected, the system produces another acoustic warning.
In this case, turn the alarm off by pressing the "release doors/release load compartment" button or unlock the vehicle using the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system, check that the doors and bonnet are properly closed and turn the alarm back on by pressing the lock button.
If a door or the bonnet is not properly shut, it will be excluded from the testing by the alarm system.
If the alarm produces an acoustic warning even when the doors and bonnet are correctly closed, a fault has occurred in the operation of the system. Always go to a STELLANTIS dealer.

Tip
The alarm does not come on when the central locking is activated using the metal insert of the key.

Tip
The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

Deactivation

Press the "unlock door/unlock load compartment" button on the key with remote control or unlock the vehicle using Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system.
The following operations are performed (excluding some markets):

- direction indicators flash twice;
- two brief acoustic signals ("beeps");
- doors are unlocked.

Tip
The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert of the key.

Break in attempt indication

In the event of a break-in attempt, the warning light on the instrument panel turns on (see the **Warning lights and messages** chapter).

Disarming the alarm

To permanently disable the alarm (e.g. during a long period of inactivity), simply lock the vehicle by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the lock.

Tip
If the batteries of the key with remote control run out or in case of a system fault, the alarm can be switched off by placing the key in the ignition device and turning it to MAR.

Immobilizer

The system is part of the ignition switch and checks whether the vehicle is allowed to be started with the key being used.
The immobiliser is activated automatically after the key has been removed from the ignition switch.

Note
Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tags may cause interference with the key. Do not have it placed near the key when starting the vehicle.

Note
Note The immobiliser does not lock the doors. Always lock the vehicle after leaving it.
Switch on the anti-theft alarm system.
Emergency operation of electronic key.

Doors

Power Door Locks

Door central locking/unlocking

Locking from the outside

With the doors closed, press the button on the key or insert and turn the metal insert in the driver's door lock clockwise. The doors will only be locked if all doors are shut.
If one or more of the doors is open after the button on the key is pressed, the direction indicators and the LED in the button A will flash quickly for about 3 seconds. With the function on, the button A is disabled.

Pressing button on the key twice in quick succession to activate the dead lock device (see the **Dead lock device** paragraph).

Door unlocking from the outside

Press button or (according to the version) to lock / unlock the side door and the rear doors from the cab. The indicator lamp remains illuminated when locking.

Version with 3 sensors

(Where provided)



Automatic Door Locks

Dead lock device

(for versions/markets, where provided)



It is a safety device that disables operation of the interior handles.
Press the lock/unlock button A to prevent opening the doors from inside the passenger compartment in the event of a break-in attempt (e.g. when a window is broken).
The dead lock device therefore offers the best possible protection against break in attempts. We recommend engaging it whenever the vehicle is parked and left unattended.

⚠ Warning

Once the dead lock device is engaged it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before engaging the system please therefore check that there is no-one left on board. If the remote control battery is flat, the system can be disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this case the device remains active only for the rear doors.

Turning on the device

The dead lock device is automatically activated on every door with two short presses on the button on the key with remote control.
For vehicles equipped with the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system, Dead Lock is activated every time the vehicle is locked using the button on the external handle.

The direction indicators flash 3 times and the LED on the button A among the dashboard controls flashes to indicate that the device has been turned on.
If one or more of the doors is not perfectly shut, the dead lock device will not be activated, thus preventing a person getting into the vehicle through the open door and, on shutting, it, remaining stuck inside the passenger compartment.
The device will not engage with the key in the MAR position. The device is only activated with the key in the STOP position.

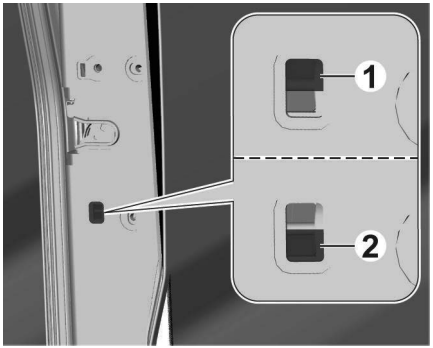
Turning the device off

The device is disabled automatically on every door in the following cases:

- if the mechanical key is turned to the starting position in the driver's door;
- by unlocking the doors using the remote control;
- by turning the ignition key to the MAR position.

Rear Doors Child Locks

(for versions/markets, where provided)



This system prevents the sliding side doors being opened from the inside.
The device can be engaged only with the sliding side door open:

- Position 1: Device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside);
- Position 2: Device engaged (door locked).

The device stays on even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

⚠ Warning

Always use this device when carrying children.

Sliding Door Operation

⚠ Warning

Before leaving the vehicle parked with sliding doors open, always check that the latch is engaged.

⚠ Warning

Do not move the vehicle with side doors open.



To open the sliding side door, lift the handle A and accompany the door in the opening direction.
The sliding side door is equipped with a stop that prevents it sliding beyond the end of its travel when opening.

To close, operate the exterior handle A (or the corresponding interior handle) and push to closed.
In any case, make sure that the door is correctly attached to the device that holds it fully open.

Moving footboard

(for versions/markets, where provided)



When the side door of the passenger compartment or luggage compartment is opened, a footboard emerges from the lower part of the floorpan to make it easier to board the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

It is forbidden to drive the vehicle with the footboard open.

⚠ Warning

Do not use the retracted footboard for getting up or down the load compartment.

⚠ Warning

Make sure that the footboard is suitably locked by the provided retaining systems before, after and during its use.
An incomplete opening or closing might cause an improper movement of the footboard with risks arising for the operator and external users.

⚠ Warning

Before setting off after parking or before moving the vehicle in any way, ensure the footboard is fully stowed away.
As the movement of the platform is linked to that of the sliding side door, the dedicated symbol appears on the instrument panel display if it is not fully retracted in the same way as if the rear doors are not shut.

⚠ Warning

The footboard lightly projects from the vehicle even if retracted; therefore, when rear parking sensors are provided, their operating range is lightly reduced.

⚠ Warning

The footboard presence may reduce the ramp approach angles; it is therefore recommended, in case of a very steep ramp, to be very careful in order not to damage the footboard.

Passive Entry

(where provided)



⚠ Warning

The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the vehicle. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key.

The Passive Entry can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors of the vehicle.
The system allows the doors to be locked/unlocked without pressing any buttons on the electronic key.
If the system identifies the electronic key detected outside the vehicle as a valid one, the key holder can simply press the button A on one of the two outer handles to deactivate the alarm and release the door opening mechanism.
Where the function is provided, pressing the button A on the driver's door unlocks the driver's side door or all doors depending on the mode set using the display menu or the **Multimedia system**.

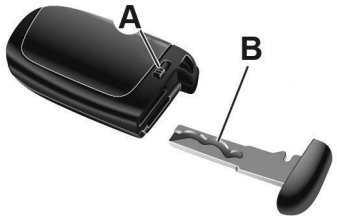
Door locking / unlocking

To lock/unlock the doors, proceed as follows:

- make sure that you have the electronic key with you and are near the driver or passenger door handle;
- press the door locking/unlocking button A on the handle: this will lock/unlock all doors. Locking the doors will also activate the alarm (where provided).

Tip
After pressing the "door locking" button, you need to wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked again.
The vehicle doors can be locked anyway pressing the button on the electronic key or on the inner panel.

Driver side door emergency opening



If the electronic key does not work (e.g. because its battery is flat), the emergency metal insert inside the key can anyway be used to operate the lock, unlocking the driver side door.
To extract the metal insert, proceed as follows:

- use the device A and remove the metal insert B pulling it outwards;
- insert the metal insert in the driver side door lock and turn it to unlock the door.

NOTE The metal insert of the key has no forced insertion direction and can be inserted indifferently in the lock.
Tip
To avoid leaving the electronic key inside the vehicle accidentally, the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry function features an

automatic door unlocking function which operates if the ignition device is at OFF. The vehicle will **unlock** the doors if one of the following conditions is met:

- the doors were closed by pressing the button in the inner panel;
- a valid electronic key is detected inside the vehicle and, outside the vehicle, no other electronic key is detected.

The vehicle will **not unlock** the doors if one of the following situations is present:

- if the doors have been locked manually using the door locking knobs (or the metal insert of the key, for the driver's door only);
- an electronic key close to the vehicle has been detected outside.

Access to the load compartment

When approaching the sliding side door or the rear doors of the load compartment with the valid electronic key, press the button to lock/unlock A on the handle.

NOTE If an alarm system is present, the latter will be temporarily disabled only for the load compartment area. After closing the doors of the load compartment, the alarm system will be reactivated again.

Tip

If only the load compartment doors are unlocked and a key is detected inside the load compartment when closing the doors, the doors will remain open and the direction indicators will flash twice.

WARNING Before driving make sure that the load compartment doors are closed correctly.

Load compartment door lock

The doors of the load compartment of the vehicle can be locked by pressing the button on the electronic key or on the interior panel, or by pressing the button A on the handle.

NOTE The opening of the load compartment is disabled while the vehicle is moving.

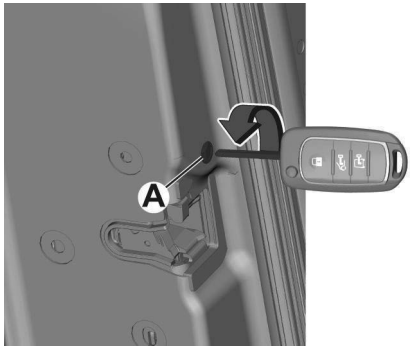
While driving, if the load compartment doors are closed correctly, they will be locked automatically when the speed is faster than 20 km/h together with the doors ("Autoclose" function). This function can also be disabled using the menu on the instrument panel.

System activation / deactivation

The Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system can be activated/deactivated through the display Menu or the **Multimedia system**.

Emergency Door Operation

This is a device which allows the passenger side cab door to be locked mechanically, to prevent it from being opened from the outside, if no power supply is available (battery disconnected).



The device can be engaged only with the passenger side cab door open.

Proceed as follows:

- insert the key in device A and move it upwards as shown in the figure to lock the door;
- close the door.

Check that the door has locked by trying the external handle.

To unlock the device, operate the inside handle of the passenger side cab door or, if battery power has been restored, press button / (where provided) on the key.

Tailgate Operation

Double rear swing door

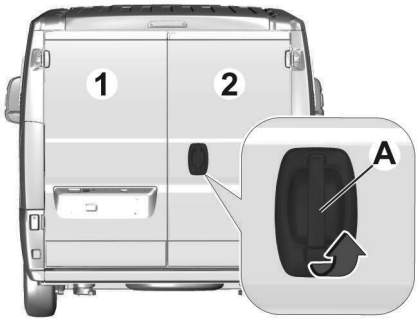
⚠ Warning

This spring loaded system has activation forces that were designed for optimum comfort. Accidental knocks or a strong gust of wind may release the springs and let the doors close spontaneously.

⚠ Warning

With the doors opened to 180 degrees and 270 degrees, no locking system is effective. Do not use this opening with the vehicle parked on a gradient or when it is windy.

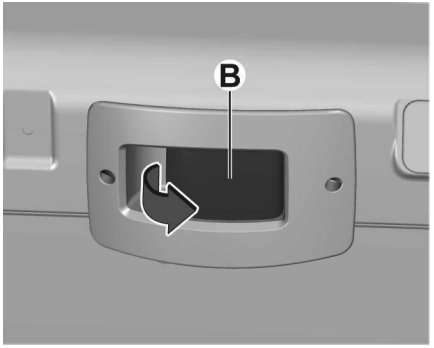
Manual opening of the first swing door from the outside



Press the button on the remote control (version with three buttons) or the button / (where provided) on the remote control (version with two buttons) and operate the handle A in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Manual opening of the first swing door from the inside

(for versions/markets, where provided)

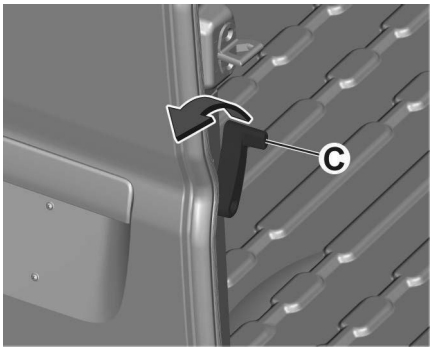


Pull the lever B in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Manual closure of the first swing door from the outside

Press button on the key with the remote control. Close the left door first, followed by the right door.

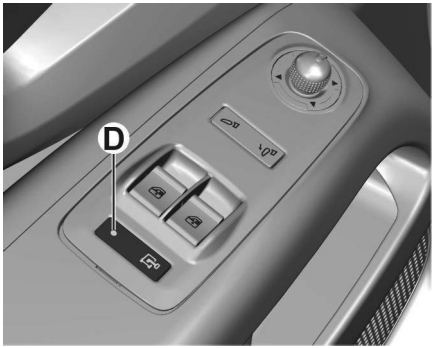
Manual opening of the second swing door



Pull the lever C in the direction indicated by the arrow.
The double rear swing doors have two opening positions: the first to an angle of approximately 90° and the second is approximately 180°; on some trim versions/markets 270° opening is also available. To open the swing doors to 180°, or 270° (for versions/markets, where provided), proceed as follows:

- reach the 90° door opening position;
- keep pulling the door to press a force to allow them to open to 180° or to 270° (for versions/markets, where provided).

Electric locking from inside



Close the two rear swing doors (first left, then right) and press the button D on the electric window control panel.

Rear footboard

(for goods carrier van versions)

⚠ Warning

It is forbidden to drive the vehicle with the footboard open.

⚠ Warning

Do not use the retracted footboard for getting up or down the load compartment.

⚠ Warning

Make sure that the footboard is suitably locked by the provided retaining systems before, after and during its use.
An incomplete opening or closing might cause an improper movement of the footboard with risks arising for the operator and external users.

⚠ Warning

Before setting off after parking or before moving the vehicle in any way, ensure the footboard is fully stowed away.
As the movement of the platform is linked to that of the sliding side door, the dedicated symbol appears on the instrument panel display if it is not fully retracted in the same way as if the rear doors are not shut.

⚠ Warning

The footboard lightly projects from the vehicle even if retracted; therefore, when rear parking sensors are provided, their operating range is lightly reduced.

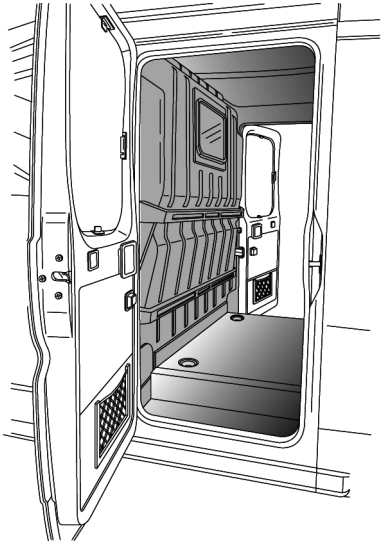
⚠ Warning

The footboard presence may reduce the ramp approach angles; it is therefore recommended, in case of a very steep ramp, to be very careful in order not to damage the footboard.



The vehicle can be equipped with a rear retractable footboard A, which aids climbing into and out of the rear load compartment.
The footboard can slide under the vehicle when not used so as not to increase the vehicle external dimensions.
The footboard slides manually both when opening and closing.

Cargo Space



Depending on the version, you can request an additional load compartment located behind the cab.

Windows

Manual Outside Mirrors

Mirrors with manual adjustment

To adjust the mirrors, manually operate on each of the two glasses of each mirror.

⚠ Warning

As the driver's exterior mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance of the reflected image. Further, the reflective surface of the lower part of the exterior mirrors is parabolic to increase the field of view. The size of the reflected image is reduced and gives the impression that the reflected object is further away than it is.

⚠ Warning

Vehicles and other objects seen through a convex external mirror appear smaller and more distant than they really are. Over-relying on this type of mirror can result in collisions with other vehicles or other objects. It is recommended to use the interior mirror to estimate the size or distance of a

vehicle when viewed from a convex side mirror.

Power Windows

Power Outside Mirrors

To obtain a better view, adjust the outside mirrors so that they are centred on the adjacent lane with a slight overlap of the view obtained through the inside mirror.

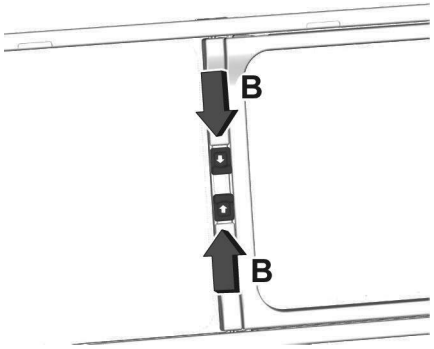
Power Mirrors



The electrical adjustment can only be carried out with the ignition key in the MAR position.
To adjust the mirrors, turn knob B to one of the four positions: 1 left mirror, 2 right mirror, 3 left wide angle and 4 right wide angle (positions 3 and 4 available on short arm external rear-view mirrors, Camper versions and on all medium and long arm rear-view mirrors).
After rotating the knob B on the mirror to be adjusted, move it in the direction shown by the arrows to adjust the selected glass.

Sliding Side Window

(for versions/markets, where provided)



To open, keep the two handles B pressed toward one another and slide the window.
When the two handles are released, the sliding glass may stop in intermediate positions.

Folding Mirrors

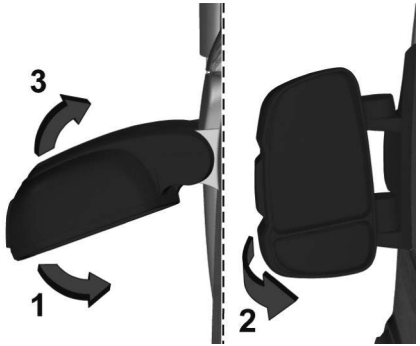
Electric folding
To fold the mirrors electrically, press rocker button A in point 2. To bring the mirrors back to open position, press point 1 of the button.
Tip
If the mirrors are folded electrically, they should be returned to the open position electrically: do not try to return the mirrors manually to driving position.
Manual folding
To fold the mirrors manually, move them from position 1 to position 2. If the mirrors have been folded manually, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically.
Tip
To take the mirrors electrically to the opening position, press point 2 of the rocker button A until you hear an engagement "click", then press again point 1 of the button.
Folding forwards
The mirrors can be manually folded forwards (position 3) or brought to the opening position 2 again manually if they have been accidentally rotated forwards (for example due to an impact).
If the mirrors have been rotated forwards manually or due to an impact, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically.

To take the mirrors electrically to the opening position, press point 2 of the rocker button A until you hear an engagement "click", then press again point 1 of the button.

Tip

If the mirrors have been manually folded by mistake to position 3, the mirror moves to an intermediate position. In this case, manually rotate the mirror to position 1, then press point 2 of the rocker button A to return the mirror to position 2 until a "click" is heard, then press point 1 of the button to bring it back to position 1.

Mirror folding with manual adjustment



When required (for example when the mirror causes difficulty in narrow spaces or during an automatic vehicle wash) it is possible to fold the mirrors manually moving them from position 1 to position 2.

If the mirror has been accidentally rotated forwards (position 3), for example due to a collision, it must be manually returned to position 1.

The exterior mirrors are hinged and can be folded forwards or backwards to prevent damage according to these three positions:

1	Normal
2	All backwards
3	All forwards

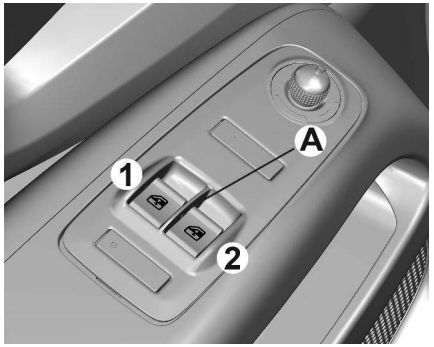
⚠ Warning

While driving the mirrors must remain in position (1).

Mirror folding with electrical adjustment

(for versions/markets, where provided)

When required (for example when the mirror causes difficulty in narrow spaces or during an automatic vehicle wash) it is possible to fold the mirrors either electrically or manually moving them from position 1 to position 2.



Electric folding

To fold the mirrors electrically, press rocker button A in point 2. To bring the mirrors back to open position, press point 1 of the button.

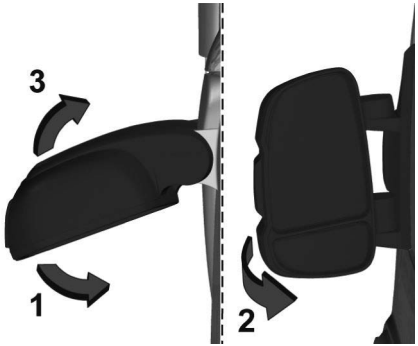
Tip

If the mirrors are folded electrically, they should be returned to the open position electrically: do not try to return the mirrors manually to driving position.

Tip

To take the mirrors electrically to the opening position, press point 2 of the rocker button A until you hear an engagement "click", then press again point 1 of the button.

Manual folding



To fold the mirrors manually, move them from position (1) to position (2). If the mirrors have been folded manually, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically.

Folding forwards

The mirrors can be manually folded forwards (position 3) or brought to the opening position 2 again manually if they have been accidentally rotated forwards (for example due to an impact).

If the mirrors have been rotated forwards manually or due to an impact, they can be returned to the opening position both manually and electrically.

Heated Mirrors

Defrosting/demisting

(for versions/markets, where provided) Mirrors are fitted with resistors that will activate when turning the heated rear window on (by pressing button).

Tip

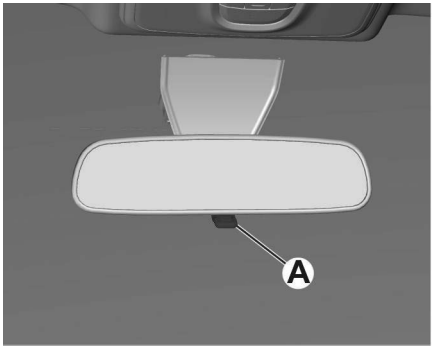
This function is timed and will turn off automatically after several minutes.

Convex Mirrors

The shape of the mirror makes objects appear smaller, which will affect the ability to estimate distances.

Inside Rearview Mirror

Lever A can be used to move the mirror to two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



Rearview Display Mirror

DIGITAL REAR-VIEW MIRROR (DRVM)

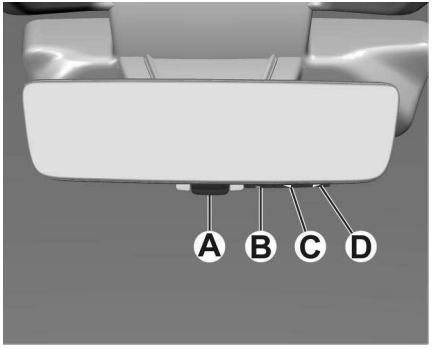
(where provided)

⚠ Warning

The digital rear-view mirror provides additional support while driving, improving the view of the road behind. It meets type-approval requirements while driving, but does not provide a full view of the surroundings. It only provides a view of vehicles and objects located at medium and long distances from the vehicle using a camera located at the rear 3rd brake lights. It is recommended not to rely solely on the digital rear-view mirror when performing low-speed manoeuvres (e.g. parking manoeuvres). Only the combination of a digital rear-view mirror and rear camera with dynamic grille (where provided) allows you to have control over what is happening at the back of the vehicle for safer manoeuvres.

The digital rear-view mirror provides a wide, high-definition, unobstructed view of the road behind the vehicle.

To activate the digital rear-view mirror, push the On/Off stalk A located at the base of the mirror forwards.



A	On/Off control lever
B	Menu button
C	Left scroll button
D	Right scroll button

Press the button on the side of the lever to access the following options:

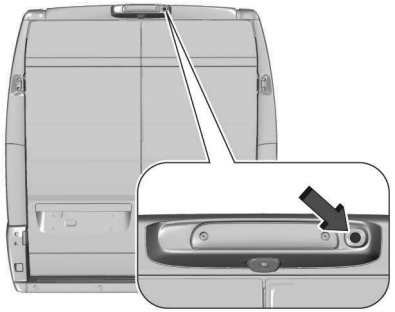
- Brightness
- Vertical angle
- Horizontal movement (where provided)

Press the left/right buttons to scroll through the menu options.

When not in use, pull the lever towards yourself to return to the conventional mirror.
The digital rear-view mirror is not functional when travelling under the following conditions:

- driving at night in poor visibility conditions;
- bad weather conditions (e.g. heavy fog, snow).

If the display is difficult to see, clean the camera . If snow, ice, mud or other foreign matter obstruct the camera lens, clean it with water and dry it with a soft cloth. Do not cover the camera lens.



Electrochromic rear-view mirror

(where provided)



An automatic electrochromic mirror is fitted on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver. The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the dazzle-prevention electrochromic function.
When reverse is engaged, the mirror is automatically set for daytime use.

Occupant protection systems

Some of the most important safety equipment of the vehicle comprises the following protection systems:

- seat belts;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;

- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.
For the description of the head restraint adjustment, see the **Head restraints** chapter in the **Getting To Know Your Vehicle** section.

Head Restraints

Head Restraints Position

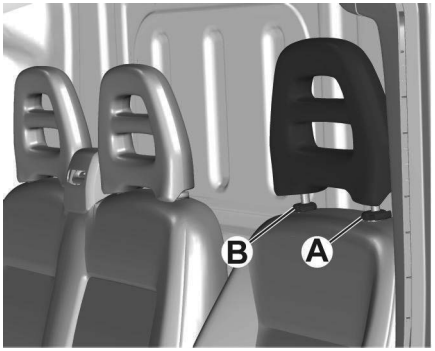
⚠ Warning

Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.

The upper edge of the head restraint should be at upper head level. If this is not possible for extremely tall people, set to highest position, and set to lowest position for small people.

On certain versions the head restraints are adjustable in height and they lock automatically in the required position.

Front Head Restraints



On certain versions the head restraints are adjustable in height and they lock automatically in the required position.

⚠ Warning

All adjustments must be carried out only with the vehicle stationary and the engine off. Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly. To maximise the protective action provided by the head restraint, adjust the seat backrest so that your trunk is upright and keep your head as close to the head restraint as possible.

AdjustmentUpwards adjustment:

- press buttons A and B raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment:

- press button A and lower the head restraint.

To extract the front head restraints press buttons A and B located at the side of the two supports simultaneously and lift them out upwards.

Seats

⚠ Warning

All adjustments must be made with the vehicle stationary

⚠ Warning

Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.

⚠ Warning

Never adjust seats while driving as they could move uncontrollably.

⚠ Warning

Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel, to allow safe airbag deployment.

⚠ Warning

Never leave objects under the seats.

Note

The fabric upholstery of your vehicle is designed to withstand the normal wear and tear of your vehicle for a long time. However, precautions should be taken. However, it is absolutely necessary to avoid traumatic and/or prolonged rubbing with clothing accessories such as metal buckles, studs, Velcro fasteners and the like, as these, acting in a localised manner and with high pressure on the yarns, could cause some threads to break with consequent damage to the lining.

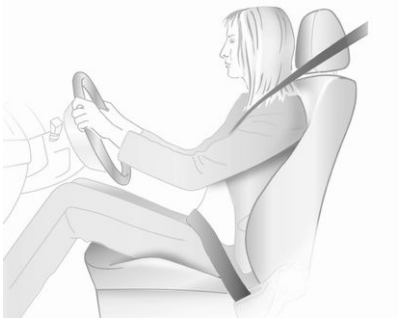
Note

Do not place any objects under the electronically adjustable seat or impede its movement, as the controls could be damaged. Furthermore, they may also restrict the seat travel.

⚠ Warning

Do not place any objects under the electronically adjustable seat or impede its movement, as the controls could be damaged. Furthermore, they may also restrict the seat travel.

Front Seat Position



- Sit with buttocks as far back against the backrest as possible. Adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals so that legs are slightly angled when pressing the pedals. Slide the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Set seat height high enough to have a clear field of vision on all sides and of all display instruments. There should be at least one hand of clearance between head and the roof frame. Thighs should rest lightly on the seat without pressing into it.
- Sit with shoulders as far back against the backrest as possible. Set the backrest rake so that it is possible to easily reach the steering wheel with arms slightly bent. Maintain contact between shoulders and the backrest when turning the steering wheel. Do not angle the backrest too far back. We recommend a maximum rake of approx. 25°.
- Adjust seat and steering wheel in a way that the wrist rests on top of the steering wheel while the arm is fully extended and shoulders are on the backrest.
- Adjust the steering wheel.
- Adjust the head restraint.
- Adjust the height of the seat belt.
- Adjust the thigh support so that there is a space approx. two fingers wide between the edge of the seat and the hollow of the knee.

- Adjust the lumbar support so that it supports the natural shape of the spine.

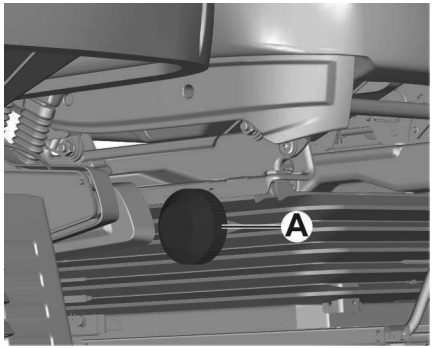
Manual Front Seats

Sprung seat

The seat is equipped with a mechanical spring system and hydraulic shock absorber to ensure maximum comfort and safety.
The system of springs also effectively absorbs impact from uneven road surfaces.
See the description in this chapter for the lengthwise adjustments, height adjustments, backrest adjustment, lumbar adjustment and armrest adjustment.

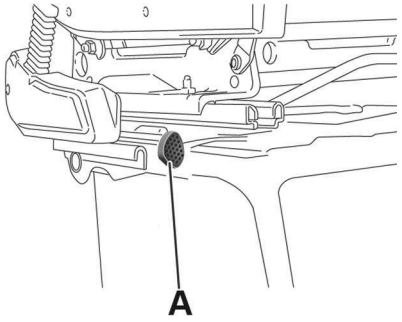
Shock absorber weight adjustment

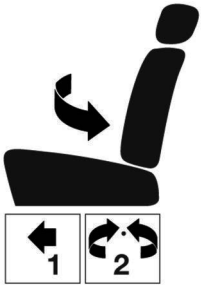
Use the knob A to set the desired adjustment according to your body weight, in the range 40 kg to 130 kg.



Seat with revolving base

(for versions/markets, where provided)
It may be turned through 180° toward the seat on the opposite side. Operate the control A to turn the seat. Before turning the seat, it must be moved forward and only then adjusted longitudinally.



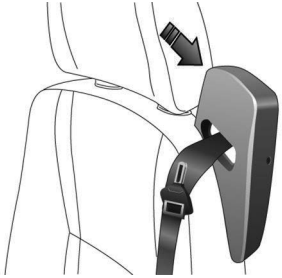


Revolving seat with seat belt

(for versions/markets, where provided)
It is equipped with a three-point seat belt, two adjustable armrests (for their adjustment, see the **Seats with adjustable armrests** paragraph) and a head restraint with adjustable height (adjusting it, see the **head restraints** paragraph).

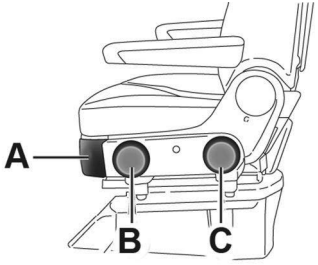
⚠ Warning

All adjustments must be made with the vehicle stationary. In particular, while turning the seat, take care that it does not interfere with the parking brake lever.



Backrest angle adjustment

Operate the lever A.



Height adjustment

Operate the controls B or C to raise or lover the front/rear part of the seat, respectively.

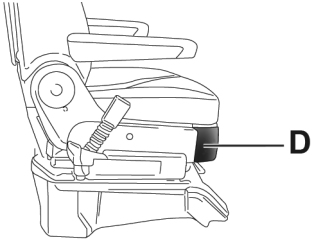
Seat rotation

It may be turned through 180° toward the seat on the opposite side and approximately 35° toward the door. It may be locked in driving position or at 180°.
Operate the lever D (located on the right side of the seat) to turn the seat.
Before turning the seat, proceed as follows:

- adjust the seat all the way down
- Adjust the seat all the way forward
- Raise the armrests
- Adjust the backrest to the upright position
- Adjust the steering wheel all the way forward.

⚠ Warning

Ensure the seat is locked start engine position before starting the engine.

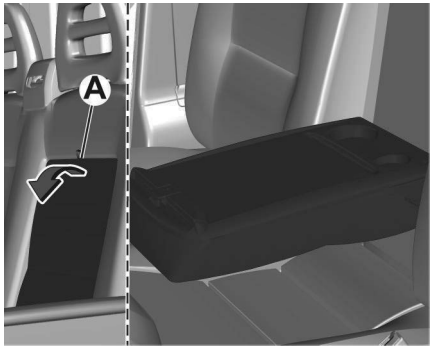


Captain chair

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The vehicle may be equipped with the Captain Chair , which, depending on the version, may have various adjustments (revolving or fixed, with seat belt, etc.) or heated.
For the various adjustments refer to what is described in the previous paragraph "Revolving seat with seat belt").

Eat&work table

(for versions/markets, where provided)

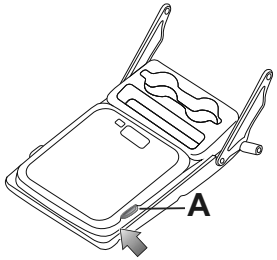


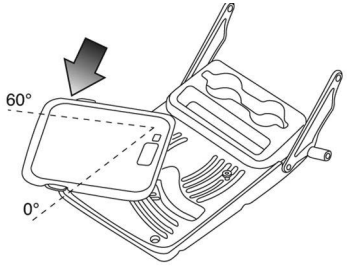
The seat is equipped with a folding table.
To extract the table:

- pull the tab A;
- accompany the armrest throughout its travel until it is horizontal.

The table has a glass holder, a storage compartment and a shelf that can rotate by 60°.

Table rotation to the right (passenger side)





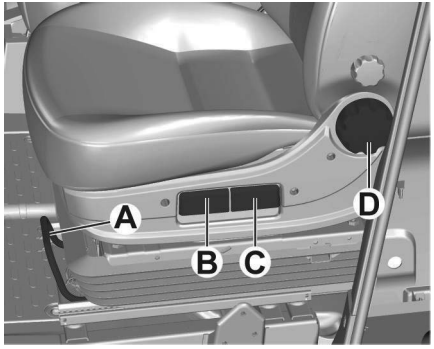
- Press the A button;
- push the table with a certain force indicated by the arrow;
- the table will rotate to the perceived locked position with a stop;
- no buttons need to be pressed to return to the closed position. Simply push at the area indicated by the arrow.

⚠ Warning

Never use the table while the vehicle is being driven.
In the event of sudden braking or impact, any objects on the table might become dangerous projectiles that could cause injury.

Power Front Seats

Longitudinal adjustment



Lift lever A and push the seat forwards or backwards: in the driving position, you should be able to rest your arms on the steering wheel rim.

⚠ Warning

After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth.
If it is not locked, the seat may move unexpectedly and make you lose control of the vehicle.

Seat height

- **To raise the seat**: while seated, move the lever B or the lever C upwards and lift your body weight off the part of the seat that must be raised.
- **To lower the seat**: while seated, move the lever B or the lever C upwards and press your body weight off the part of the seat that must be lowered.

Backrest angle adjustment

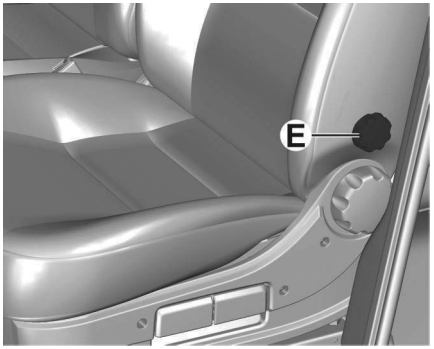
Turn knob D.

⚠ Warning

For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure

the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis.

Lumbar adjustment

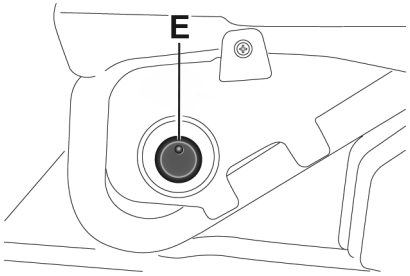


Operate the knob E to adjust.

Heated Seats

Front heated seats

(where provided)



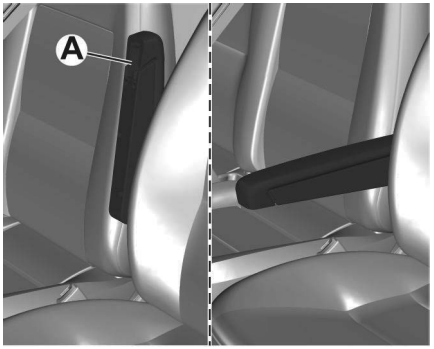
The heated front seats, where provided, are controlled in ON/OFF mode with the physical button E positioned in the lower part of the seat facing outwards.
With the key at MAR, press button E to switch the function on/off.

Tip

In order to preserve the battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.

Front Armrest

Seats with adjustable armrests



The driver and passenger seats may be equipped with an armrest that can be raised and adjusted for height. Operate the wheel A to adjust.

⚠ Warning

Before putting on the seat belt, ensure that the armrests are vertical (see the "Seat belts" chapter).

⚠ Warning

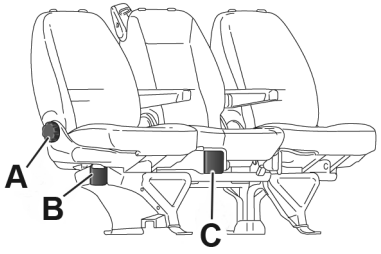
Before unfastening the belts and getting out of the vehicle, ensure that the outer armrest (door side) is fully raised.

Rear Seat Position

Minibus versions

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Adjustment of passenger seat reclining backrest



- Turn knob A.

Access to second row seats

To access the second row of seats, operate the lever B on the right outside seat in the first row and tilt the backrest forward, accompanying it with your left hand.
When the seat is restored to its normal position, it engages with the retaining device without the need to operate the lever again. On the one-piece Minibus seat in the second row both side seats are fixed.

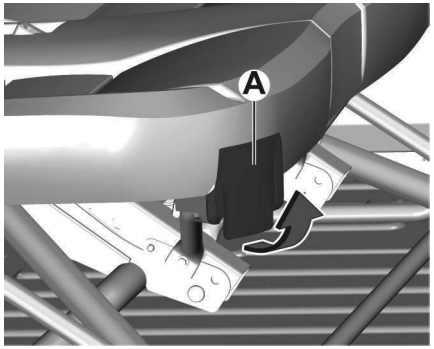
Folding middle seat backrest (2nd - 3rd row)

Lift the lever C and tilt the backrest forward.
A hard surface on the back of the middle seat is for use as an armrest and table with cup holders.
Operate the lever to reposition the backrest.
To lower the backrest of the middle seat in the second row, remove the head restraint to make it easier to adjust the backrest of the middle seat in the first row.

Combi versions

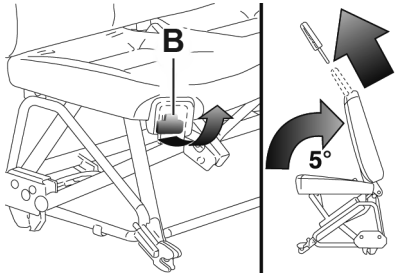
(for versions/markets, where provided)

Easy Entry position



Lift the lever A and tilt the backrest forward.

Stacked position



Proceed as follows:

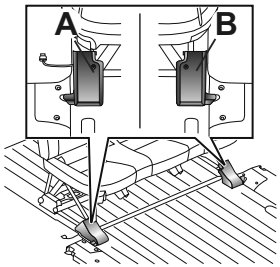
- remove the head restraints from the Easy Entry position;
- lift the lever B, located under the lever A with your right hand;
- turn the backrest by 5° towards the rear area;
- fold forward the backrest with your left hand.

⚠ Warning

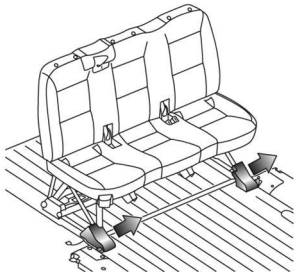
Do not travel with passengers seated in the 3rd row with the 2nd row bench folded over. Do not place objects of any type on the backrest of the 2nd row bench folded over: in the event of impact or sharp braking they could be thrown against the occupants of the vehicle casing serious injury. For more information, see the contents of the adhesive plate located under the bench.

Removing the bench

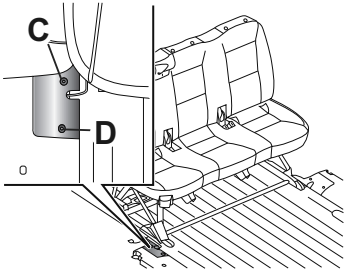
- Undo the screws A and B;



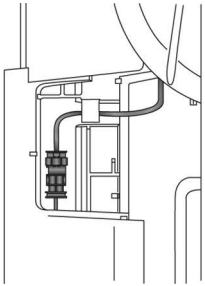
- remove the plastic casing of the benches;



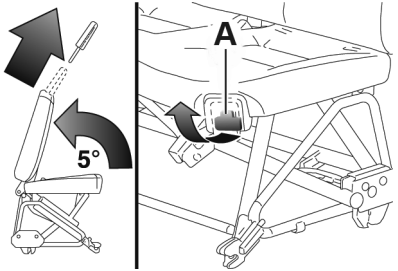
- undo the screws C and D and remove the heater cover;



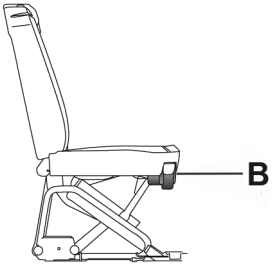
- disconnect the connector;



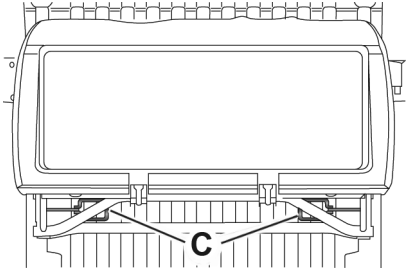
- lift the lever A, tilt the backrest forward into the Easy Entry position and pull out the head restraints;



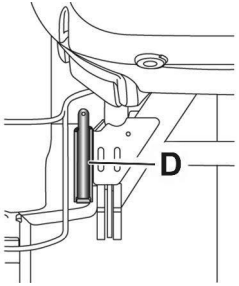
- pull the handle B positioned under the cushion and fold down the backrest;



- turn C clockwise for rear release;



- turn D clockwise for front release.

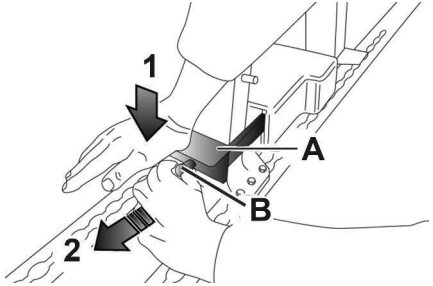


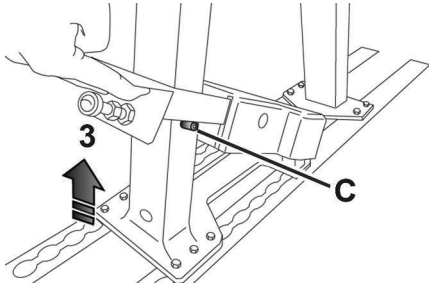
Flex floor rear seat

(for versions/markets, where provided)
To release the seat, proceed as follows:

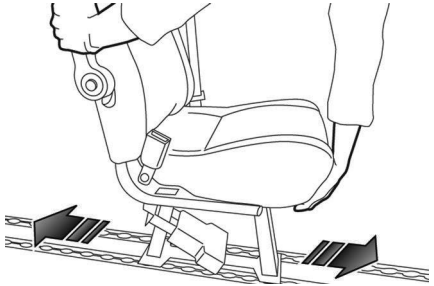
- operate the rear release lever A to aid releasing the safety catch underneath it (movement **1**);
- pull the black knob B (movement **2**);
- lift the lever A (movement **3**), over the retaining slider C (on the side) which holds the system in raised position during the operations.

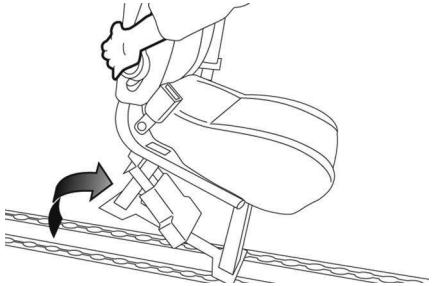
When the base has been locked, it will be possible to move the seat by accompanying it with both hands to move it forwards or backwards.





It will also be possible to disassemble it by pulling it at the points in which its catches are free with respect to the holes in the tracks; in that position (easily found by sliding the base a little and simultaneously pulling it out) the seat can easily be removed.

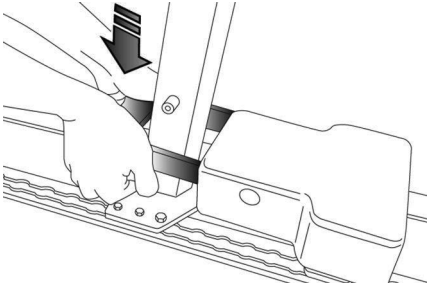




After the sliding and removal operations, the seat should be refitted and secured to the rails on the floor before driving, as follows:

- fit the base on the rails;

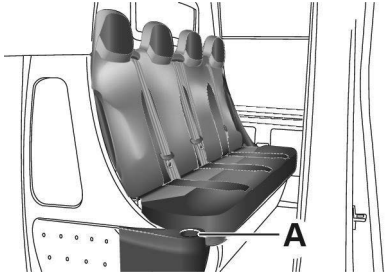
- push the latch lever downwards with sufficient force, until the system locks.

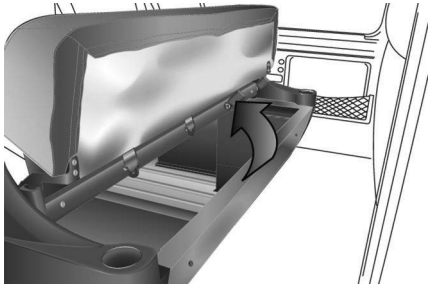


Tip
The locking system is only secured when the safety clip under the lever locks it horizontally. If this does not happen, check that the seat is in the exact locking position in relation to the rail (moving the seat backwards or forwards a few millimetres until it is properly attached). Once the quick-release base is locked in position, it will be as in the first stage, in other words with the retaining lever perfectly parallel to the floor guaranteeing that the seat is securely fastened in the selected position.
The seat can be turned 180º toward the seat on the opposite side. To turn it, see the **Seat with revolving base** paragraph.

4-SEATER BENCH SEAT (Crew Cab Van versions)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

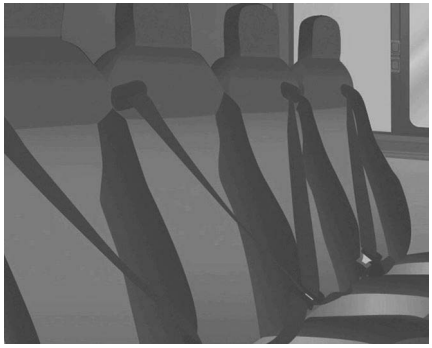




For specific versions, the vehicle features a 4-seater rear bench seat. The bench has a bottle holder cavity A.
The seat can be tilted manually to allow access to the load compartment.

Extended CAB (van versions)

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The vehicle is equipped with a four-seater bench seat, seat belts, a storage compartment and side windows.



Each rear seat is fitted with seat belts with three anchoring points and retractor. The Extended Cab is separated from the cargo area by a high-strength bulkhead.

Child restraint systems

Tip
Do not install child restraint systems, booster seats or cradles on the rear seats of the cab.

Storage compartment

A storage compartment is available under the bench seat. Move the seat forward to gain access from the cab.

⚠ Warning

Do not tip the seat base while driving.

⚠ Warning

Do not hang objects from the cab structure.

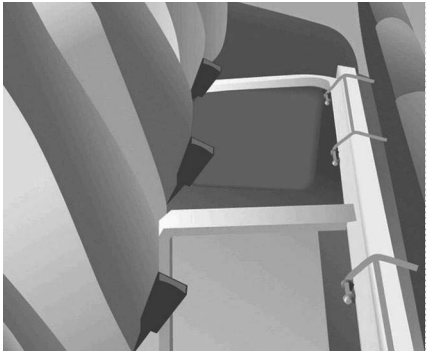
⚠ Warning

Do not exceed the number of passengers stated on the registration certificate.

Note

At the rear, the loading area is only intended for the transport of goods. It is recommended that goods and heavy objects be placed at the front of the loading area and secured with straps to the loops on the loading area.

Sliding side windows





According to the version, the side windows of the second row can be opened. Squeeze the two controls between your fingers and slide the window open.

Note

The window must remain closed or locked in the intermediate position when the vehicle is moving. Do not allow long objects to protrude outside the glass.

Seat Belts

⚠ Warning

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after the belt has been worn in a severe impact, even if the damage to the assembly is not obvious.

⚠ Warning

Do not wear the belt with the straps twisted.

⚠ Warning

Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant. It is dangerous to fasten the seat belt around a child sitting on a passenger's lap.

⚠ Warning

No modifications or additions should be made by the user that prevent the operation of the seat belt adjustment devices to recover slack or that prevent the adjustment of the seat belt

assembly to recover slack. A slack seat belt offers very little protection to the wearer.

⚠ Warning

Seat belts are intended for use by adult occupants.

Note

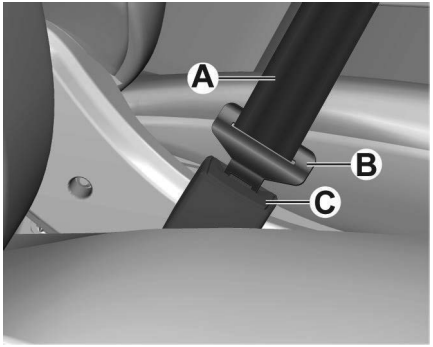
All the seats in the vehicle are equipped with seat belts with three anchoring points and a retractor. The reel mechanism operates locking the belt in the event of sharp braking or strong deceleration due to a collision. This allows the belt strap to slide freely and to adapt to the body of the occupant. In the event of an accident, the belt will lock to reduce the risk of impact inside the passenger compartment or of being projected outside the vehicle. The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

⚠ Warning

Fasten seat belt before each trip.

In the event of an accident, people not wearing seat belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.

Using The Seat Belts



The belt should be worn keeping the torso straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue A and insert it into buckle B, until it clicks into place.

On removal, if the belt jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

Press button C to release the belt. Guide the belt while it is rewinding to prevent it from twisting.

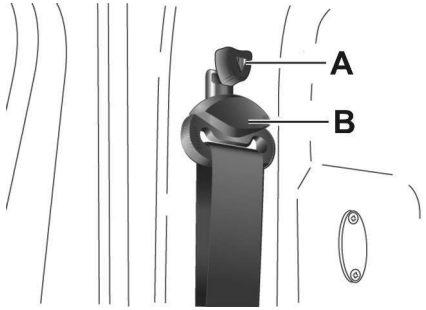
The retractor may lock up when the vehicle is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal.

Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

⚠ Warning

Never press button C when travelling.

Height Adjustment



To adjust, press button A and raise or lower the handle B.

⚠ Warning

Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.

⚠ Warning

After adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button released, press downward more to allow the anchoring device to click if it has not been released in one of the possible positions.

Always adjust the seat belt height to the passenger's body. This precaution may considerably reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision.
Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.

Seat belt with retractor for front central place on bench seat



The two-seater front bench is equipped with an on-board seat belt (reel on seat) with three anchorage points for the central position.

Seat Belt Reminder (Sbr) Warning Light

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened. The system warnings unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning.

Note

To deactivate the horn permanently contact a STELLANTIS dealer. The horn can be reactivated at any time through the display Menu.

Front seat belt warning light operation





At speeds greater than 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear passengers unfastens their seat belt, the corresponding warning lamp comes on, accompanied by an audible signal for around 105 seconds. After this time has elapsed, the warning lamp remains on until the seat belt has been fastened again.

Operation of rear seat belt icons





Icons on the display

The icons shown on the display (3.5" display) or (7" display) according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about a minite from the last seat belt status change.
The icons A shown on the display indicate the rear seat belt warning light.
With the vehicle travelling at a speed lower than 20 km/h, if a rear seat belt is unfasten, the icon stays on with fixed light for about a minute.
If the vehicle is travelling at a speed faster than 20 km/h and reverse gear is not engaged, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, an acoustic warning sounded when the icon flashes for approximately 90 seconds. Successively, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the icon lights up with fixed light until the end of the entire cycle.

⚠ Warning

As far as the rear seats and the third row are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened or fastened, not the presence of any passengers.

⚠ Warning

For the rear seats and on the third row, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to MAR, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

⚠ Warning

All the warning lights/icons and acoustic warning will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

To increase the protective efficiency of the front seat belts, the vehicle is fitted with pretensioners. These devices, in the event of a head-on crash or side impact, rewind the seat belts a few centimetres. In this way, they ensure that the belts fit tightly to the wearer before the restraining action begins.
It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.
A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication.
Any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency. If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water or mud, contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have it replaced.

⚠ Warning

The pretensioner may be used only once. After it is triggered, have it replaced at a STELLANTIS dealer.

⚠ Warning

Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer should intervention be necessary on these components.

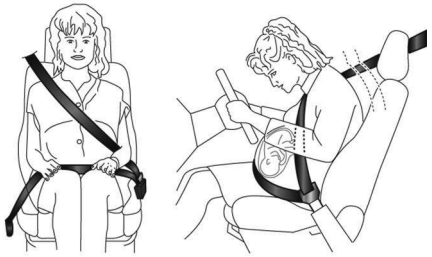
Note
To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the chest and pelvis.

Load limiters

To increase passenger safety, the front seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.
This device is present on all versions with the exception of the version with bench seat if no air bag is present.

General warnings for using the seat belts

Seat belts are also to be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the case of accident is greatly reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt. Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen.
While pregnancy progresses, the driver must adjust both the seat and the steering wheel to ensure full control of the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel must be easily accessible). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel. The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Do not use devices (clips, etc.) to hold the seat belt away from your body.



⚠ Warning

For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

⚠ Warning

Removing or tampering with seat belt and pretensioner components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by

qualified and authorised technicians. Always go to a STELLANTIS dealer.

⚠ Warning

If the belt has been sharply pulled, for example as the result of an accident, the seat belt, together with the anchoring devices, the anchoring device fixing screws and the pretensioner must be completely replaced. Even if the belt does not present any exterior signs of wear or damage, it may have lost its restraining properties.

⚠ Warning

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.

Seat belts maintenance

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.

Airbag System

Airbag System Introduction

The airbag system is designed to enhance occupant safety in severe collisions. It supplements the protective function of the seat belt pretensioners. Electronic sensors detect and analyze front and side impacts within defined detection zones.
In the event of a strong impact, the airbags deploy within milliseconds, providing additional protection for the occupants. Immediately after deployment, the airbags deflate rapidly to avoid obstructing visibility and to facilitate a possible exit from the vehicle. For minor impacts, rear-end collisions, or certain rollover situations, the airbags will not deploy. In these cases, only the seat belt provides protection.
Airbag deployment occurs only when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ Danger

Airbags deploy explosively and with high energy. Improper handling can cause severe injury or death.
Repairs must only be carried out by qualified personnel.

⚠ Warning

Do not modify the vehicle structure, bumpers, seats, seat belts, sensors, airbag modules, or wiring. Such modifications can impair system functionality and invalidate the vehicle’s operating permit.

⚠ Warning

Keep the airbag deployment zones clear of any objects or accessories.

⚠ Warning

Do not attach items to airbag covers or cover them with other materials. Damaged covers must be replaced by an authorized workshop.

Note
The control units for airbags and belt pretensioners are located in the center console area. Do not place magnetic objects in this area.

Note
Each airbag can deploy only once. After deployment, have the affected components replaced by an authorized workshop.

Tip
The control units for airbags and belt pretensioners are located in the center console area. Do not place magnetic objects in this area.

Tip
Each airbag can deploy only once. After deployment, have the affected components replaced by an authorized workshop.

⚠ Warning

By turning the ignition key to MAR position, the LED on the button located on the dashboard lights up (the time it stays lit up can vary depending on the market), to check that the button LED is working correctly.⇨page95

⚠ Warning

In some versions, in case of LED failure **OFF** (located on the plate of the instrument panel), the light on the console turns on and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. On some versions, in case of failure of the **ON** LED (located on the dashboard), warning light appears on the instrument panel.

Tip
The front airbags and/or lateral airbags may be deployed if the vehicle is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody zone, such as for example violent shocks, against steps, kerbs or low obstacles, vehicle falling into big potholes or depressions in the road.

Note
The front airbags and/or lateral airbags may be deployed if the vehicle is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody zone, such as for example violent shocks, against steps, kerbs or low obstacles, vehicle falling into big potholes or depressions in the road.

Tip
A small amount of dust will be released when the airbags are deployed. The dust is not harmful and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. Furthermore, the surface of the deployed bag and the interior of the vehicle may be covered in a dusty residue: this may irritate your skin and eyes. Wash with mild soap and water in the event of exposure.

Note
A small amount of dust will be released when the airbags are deployed. The dust is not harmful and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. Furthermore, the surface of the deployed bag and the interior of the vehicle may be covered in a dusty residue: this may irritate your skin and eyes. Wash with mild soap and water in the event of exposure.

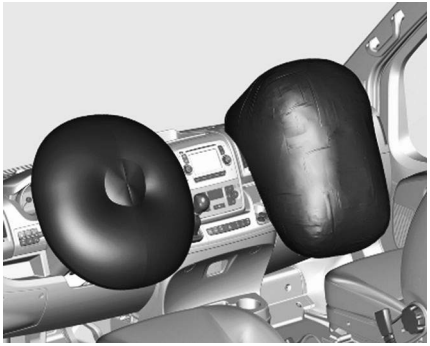


The vehicle may be equipped with:

- Front airbags on driver and passenger side
- Lateral airbags
- Curtain airbags

The airbag locations in the vehicle can be identified by the tag AIRBAG.

Front Airbags



The front airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of a medium-high severity frontal impact.
Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail, etc.);
- when the vehicle is wedged under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under a lorry or a guardrail);
  Failure to deploy in the conditions described above is due to the fact that the airbags may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

⚠ Warning

Do not apply stickers or other objects to the steering wheel, the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area and the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

Front passenger airbag and child restraint systems



⚠ Danger

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

EN: NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

FR: NE JAMAIS utiliser un siège d'enfant orienté vers l'arrière sur un siège protégé par un COUSSIN GONFLABLE ACTIF placé devant lui, sous peine d'infliger des BLESSURES GRAVES, voire MORTELLES à l'ENFANT.

DE: Nach hinten gerichtete Kindersitze NIEMALS auf einem Sitz verwenden, der durch einen davor befindlichen AKTIVEN AIRBAG geschützt ist, da dies den TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN DES KINDES zur Folge haben kann.

IT: Non usare mai un sistema di sicurezza per bambini rivolto all'indietro su un sedile protetto da AIRBAG ATTIVO di fronte ad esso: pericolo di MORTE o LESIONI GRAVI per il BAMBINO!

ES: NUNCA utilice un sistema de retención infantil orientado hacia atrás en un asiento protegido por un AIRBAG FRONTAL ACTIVO. Peligro de MUERTE o LESIONES GRAVES para el NIÑO.

ALWAYS comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor.
Additionally, for safety reasons a forwardfacing child restraint system must only be used subject to the instructions and restrictions in the installation location table.
⇨page55

Lateral Airbags

⚠ Warning

If when turning the key to MAR the warning light does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have the system checked immediately. ⇨page95

⚠ Warning

The airbags may also be deployed when the vehicle is not moving, if the ignition key is inserted and turned to MAR even when the engine is off, if the vehicle is hit by another moving vehicle. Also remember that, if the key is turned to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision.

To help increase occupant protection in the event of a side collision, for versions/markets, where provided, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.
Side bags (for versions/markets, where provided) protect occupants from side impacts of medium-high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the internal parts of the side structure of the vehicle. Non-activation of side bags in other types of collisions (front collisions, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) is not a system malfunction.
An electronic control unit causes the bags to inflate in the event of a side collision. The bags inflate

instantaneously, placing themselves between the occupant's body and the structures which could cause injury. They deflate immediately afterwards.
Side bags (for versions/markets, where provided) are not a replacement of but complementary to the belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.



Housed in the seat backrests, they are composed of an instantly inflating bag, which serves to protect the occupants' chest and pelvis in the event of a medium-high severity side collision.
The ignition must be switched on.
Note
Only use protective seat covers that have been approved for the vehicle.
Be careful not to cover the airbags.

Curtain Airbags

The curtain airbag system consists of an airbag in the roof frame on each side. This can be identified by the word AIRBAG on the roof pillars.
The curtain airbag system is triggered in the event of a side-on impact of a certain severity. The ignition must be switched on.



The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the head in the event of a side-on impact considerably.

Front Passenger Airbag Deactivation

⚠ Warning

To ensure child safety, the front passenger airbag MUST be deactivated when installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the child risks serious, even fatal injury if the airbag deploys.

If a child must necessarily be carried on the front seat in a rearwardfacing child restraint system, the front passenger airbag and side bag can be deactivated.
The front passenger airbag system must be deactivated for child restraint system on the passenger seat according to the instructions in the table. ⇨page55
The curtain airbag system, the belt pretensioners and all driver airbag systems will remain active.
The front passenger airbag system can be deactivated via the Driver Information Centre.
Depending on version, it can also be deactivated via the Info Display.

OFF :	front passenger airbag is deactivated and will not inflate in the event of a collision.

ON: front passenger airbag is active.

Danger Deactivate passenger airbag only in combination with the use of a child restraint system, subject to the instructions and restrictions in the table. ⇨page55
Otherwise, there is a risk of fatal injury for a person occupying a seat with a deactivated front passenger airbag.



If the control indicator illuminates approx. eight seconds after the ignition is switched on, the front passenger airbag system is deactivated. It stays on while the airbag is deactivated. During the first eight seconds the LED will illuminate as a functionality test.
Status remains until the next change.
Instrument Cluster ⇨page84 .

Child Restraints

Child Restraints Introduction

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wear appropriate protective equipment, including infants and children. This standard is mandatory in all EC countries in accordance with EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

⚠ Danger

Make sure that children below sufficient size and weight are protected using a suitable child restraint system. Never place a child on the lap.

⚠ Danger

If using a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag system for the front passenger seat must be deactivated. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraint systems as indicated in the tables.

⚠ Danger

If using a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the airbag system for the front passenger seat must be deactivated. This also applies to certain forward-facing child restraint systems as indicated in the tables ⇨page55 .

Airbag deactivation ⇨page49 .
Airbag label ⇨page47 .

Carrying Children Safely

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC. Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children. Compared with adults, a child's head is proportionally larger and heavier than the rest of the body, while muscles and bone structure are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary, to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre. Children must be seated safely and comfortably.

As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rearward facing child seats for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of a collision. The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child.
There are various types of child restraint systems that can be secured to the vehicle by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX anchorages. It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Manual provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.
In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are governed by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups, where there is a partial overlap of the groups. This is why there are devices on the market that cover more than one weight group.
All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.
Over 1.50 m in height, from the point of view of restraint systems, children are considered as adults and wear the seat belts normally.

⚠ Warning

Do not place a rear-facing cradle seat on the front seat if the passenger side airbag is enabled. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the impact. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision. If you need to carry a child on the front passenger seat in a rear-facing cradle restraint system, the passenger side airbags (front and side bags for chest/pelvis protection, for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated using the setup menu. It is important to check the dedicated LED on button  on the dashboard to make sure that they are actually deactivated. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

Group	Age	Weight groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	ISO/L1 ISO/L2 ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	ISO/R1 ISO/R2 ISO/R3

Group	Age	Weight groups	Size class / Fixing
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9 - 18 kg	ISO/R2 ISO/R3 ISO/F2 ISO/F2X ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15 - 25 kg	-
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22 - 36 kg	-

GROUP 0 and 0+

Babies up to 13 kg must be carried facing backwards on a cradle seat, which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sharp decelerations.
The cradle is restrained by the seat belts of the vehicle, as shown in fig. 302 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.
On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor.

⚠ Warning

Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

⚠ Warning

Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.

⚠ Warning

When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the car. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

⚠ Warning

Always make sure that the diagonal section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury.

Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

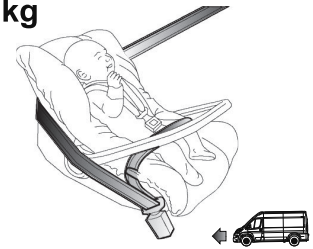
⚠ Warning

The diagrams are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

⚠ Warning

Car seats for weight groups 0 and 1 feature an anchor in front of the vehicle safety belts as well as its own belts to restrain the child. Due to their weight, they may be dangerous if incorrectly mounted (e.g. if fastened to the vehicle seat belts placing a cushion in between). Follow the assembly instructions carefully.

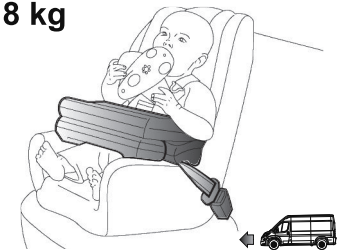
0-13 kg



GROUP 1

Children from 9 kg to 18 kg in weight can be carried facing forwards if the child seat is fitted with a front cushion, through which the vehicle seat belt restrains both child and seat.

9-18 kg



GROUP 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the seat belts of the vehicle directly.
The child restraint system is now needed only to position the child correctly with respect to the belts so that the diagonal section crosses the child's chest and never the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

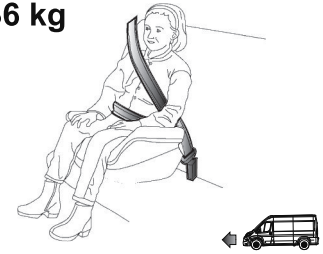
15-25 kg



GROUP 3

For children from 22 kg to 36 kg in weight the size of the child's chest no longer requires a support to space the child's back from the backrest.
The shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

22-36 kg



Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.

Isofix Anchorage Connectors



Note
Either a Top-tether strap or a support leg must be used in addition to the ISOFIX brackets to prevent the seat from tipping forwards in the event of a collision.

i-Size approved child seats and vehicle seats are marked with the **i-Size symbol**, see illustration.

i-Size CHILD SEAT

An i-Size child restraint system is an universal ISOFIX child restraint system according to UN Regulation No. 129.
All i-Size child restraint systems can be used on any vehicle seat suitable for i-Size, as indicated in the Child Restraints Installation Table.

Note
If your vehicle seats are i-Size approved, the symbol will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.

Note
See the table shown on the following page to check whether your vehicle is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.



Top-tether anchors

Top-tether anchors are marked with the symbol for a child seat.



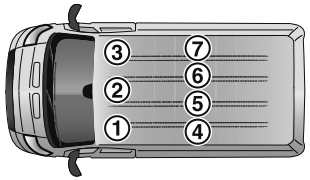
In addition to the ISOFIX mounting brackets, fasten the Top-tether strap to the Top-tether anchors.
ISOFIX child restraint systems of universal category positions are marked in the table "Child restraint installation locations".

⚠ Warning

Do not affix anything on the child restraint systems and do not cover them with any other materials. A child restraint system which has been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced.

Child Restraint Installation Location

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards. The table refers to the Van, Combi and Minibus versions.



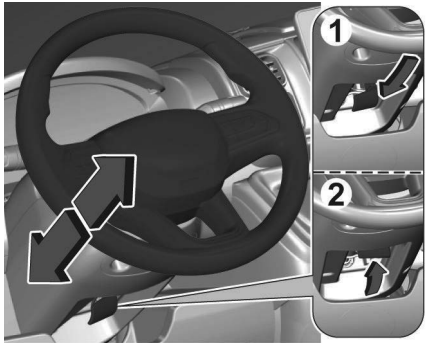
Seat number	Number of seats							
	1	2*		3		4	5	6	7
		Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED				
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	NA	NO	NO	NO	YES **	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	NA	NO	NO	YES** (a)	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
i-Size seat (i-U)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side child restraint systems (L1 / L2)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

Seat number	Number of seats							
	1	2*		3		4	5	6	7
		Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED				
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing child restraint systems (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX forward facing child restraint systems (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for forward facing auxiliary child restraint (B2/B3) (IUF)	NA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.
UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.
IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.
i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.
i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.
IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".
NA = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.
* = Seat only available in front bench seat configuration.

** = Seat can only be installed in front single seat configuration.
(a) = with forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.
WARNING : The front passenger bench seat and the Crew Cab rear 4-seater seat are not suitable for positioning a child restraint system.
WARNING : Adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

Steering Wheel



- When stationary, pull the control to release the steering wheel.
- Adjust the height and reach to suit your driving position.
- Push the control to lock the steering wheel.

Steering Wheel Controls



Some driver assistance systems, Infotainment system and a connected mobile phone can be operated via the controls on the steering wheel.

⚠ Warning

All adjustments must be carried out only with the vehicle stationary and the engine off.

⚠ Warning

It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any aftermarket operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause serious safety problems and also result in the vehicle not meeting type-approval requirements.



- Acceptance of incoming call
- Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold



- Rejection of incoming call
- Ending of call in progress



- Activation of Siri function recognition (where provided) or voice assistant
- Brief press: interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command (applies to Siri); for Google: close voice session
- Long press: voice recognition interruption

Horn

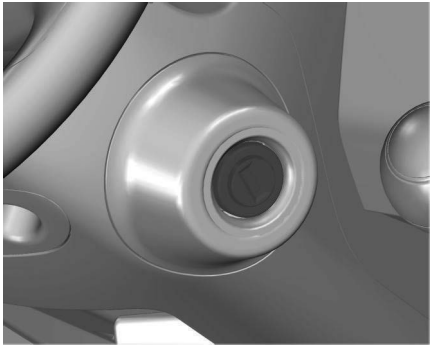


Press .
The pedestrian horn operates once the vehicle is moving and at speeds of up to 30 Km/h (19 mph), in forward or reverse gear.
This function cannot be deactivated.

Ignition Switch

The key can be turned to 3 different positions:

- STOP: engine off, key can be extracted, steering locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, etc.) can operate;
- MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are enabled;
- AVV: engine starting (unstable position).



The ignition device is fitted with an electronic safety system that requires the ignition key to be turned back to STOP if the engine does not start, before the starting operation can be repeated.

⚠ Warning

If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a STELLANTIS dealer before driving again.

⚠ Warning

Always take the key with you when you leave your vehicle to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the parking brake. Engage first gear if the vehicle is parked uphill or reverse gear if the vehicle is parked downhill. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never extract the key while the vehicle is moving. The steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as it is turned. This also applies to cases in which the vehicle is towed.

⚠ Danger

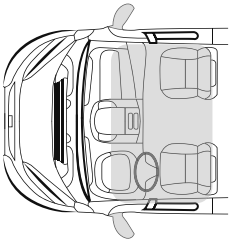
Never remove the key from ignition switch during driving as this will cause steering wheel lock.

Power Button

Versions with electronic key ("Keyless Entry" system)

To activate the ignition device the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment within the first row of seats.





The ignition device has the following possible states:

- START: starting the engine;
- STOP: engine off. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- ENGINE: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning

Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS engage the electric parking brake using the switch on the part of the dashboard on the driver's side. Put the transmission in the P (Park) position and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. Always lock the doors when you leave the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in ENGINE position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

Note
The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the load compartment and this is open.

Note
With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, if 30 minutes pass with P (Park) transmission and the motor stopped, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

Note
With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, if 15 minutes pass with transmission in position N, motor off and vehicle stopped, the ignition device will automatically switch to the STOP position.

Note
With the engine running, it is possible to go away from the vehicle taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The vehicle will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

Note
If the device does switch off the vehicle, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section , where available, and contact a STELLANTIS dealer as soon as possible. For more information on the engine start-up.

Note
The electronic key can be disabled for starting if it is left in the vehicle. To do this:

- close all doors, including the load compartment door;
- press the lock button on another key twice or the button located under

the handle with another electronic key, waiting at least 3 seconds between each press;

- wait 30 seconds without unlocking the vehicle or opening the doors.

To reactivate the previously disabled electronic key you must either start the vehicle with an enabled electronic key or unlock the vehicle using an enabled electronic key.

Wipers and Washers

Windshield Wiper And Washer

The right stalk controls screen wiper/ washer operation.
This operates only with the ignition device at MAR.

Operation

⚠ Warning

If the window needs to be cleaned, make sure the device is turned off or the key is on STOP.

⚠ Warning

Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windshield glass. In such conditions, the wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the vehicle, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

⚠ Warning

Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windshield glass.

The ring A can be set to the following positions:
O windshield wiper off
▮ fixed intermittent wipe (slow)
▪ speed-dependant intermittent wipe
LO constant slow wipe
HI constant fast wipe
MIST function



"MIST" function

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windshield wiper will be stopped. This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windshield, or morning dew.

Tip

This function does not activate the windshield washer; windshield washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windshield. To spray windshield washer fluid onto the windshield, the washing function must be used. With the ring nut A in position O, the windshield wiper is not activated. In position ▮,

the pause time between the strokes of the windshield wiper is 10 seconds, independently of the vehicle speed. In position ∎, the pause time between two strokes is set according to the speed of the vehicle: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position **LO** or **HI**, the windshield wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

Smart washing function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windshield washer.
When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windshield wiper is moved with active control. Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes. Afterwards, if the control is in position **O**, the washing cycle is concluded by one last stroke after a 6 second pause.
If the position is **LO** or **HI**, the smart washing function is not carried out.

Tip

If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the screen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the smart washing function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the screen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

Note

With the wiper lever in position **AUTO** or **INT**, 1 or 2 and the ignition switched on after more than one minute: When the outside temperature is below +3°C, the windshield wiper activates only at a speed above 10 km/h. When the outside temperature is above +3°C, the windshield wiper activates immediately.

Note

In position 1 or 2, the wiping frequency is automatically reduced at a speed below 5 km/h and returns to the original frequency at a speed above 10 km/h.

Note

With the wiper lever in position **AUTO** or **INT**, 1 or 2 and the ignition switched on after more than one minute: When the outside temperature is below +3°C, the windscreen wiper activates only at a speed above 6 mph. When the outside temperature is above +3°C, the windscreen wiper activates immediately.

Note

In position 1 or 2, the wiping frequency is automatically reduced at a speed below 3 mph and returns to the original frequency at a speed above 6 mph.

Automatic wiping

Activation

⚠ Warning

Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

⚠ Warning

Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windshield glass.

The automatic wiping can be activated by the user by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the Multimedia System and rotating the ring nut A to position ▮ or ∎.

- Position ▮ lower sensitivity.
- Position ∎higher sensitivity.

Headlights washer

(for versions/markets, where provided)
They are "retractable", i.e. located inside the front bumper of the vehicle.
They are activated when the dipped headlights are on and when the windshield washer is activated is activated for the fifth time.

Note
Check the correct condition and cleanliness of nozzles at regular intervals.

Rain Sensing Wiper Control

(where provided)

⚠ Warning

Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

⚠ Warning

Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windshield glass.

This device is located behind the interior rear view mirror , in contact with the windshield glass. It can measure the amount of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic wiping mode of the screen to suit the amount of water on the screen (see the **Automatic Wiping** paragraph).
The sensor will be activated when the ignition device is turned to MAR, and will be deactivated in the STOP position.

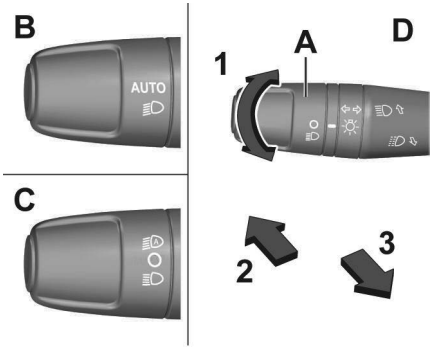
The device is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- presence of dirt on the surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.);
- presence of streaks of water caused by the worn windshield wiper blades;
- difference between day and night.

Note
Keep the window clean in the sensor area.

Exterior Lights

Lighting Controls



Rotation of ring A:

Versions B

AUTO: activation of automatic lights and switching on daytime running lights
: dipped beam headlights

Versions C

: automatic lights activation
: switching on the daytime running lights
: switching on the dipped beam headlights

Versions D

: switching on the daytime running lights
: switching on the dipped beam headlights
Daytime running lights (DRL) ignition device in the MAR position turn the ring to /AUTO/ (according to the versions) 1.
Parking lights: with the ignition device in the STOP position/key removed, turn the ring to /AUTO/, then to (movement 1).
High beam: with the ignition device in MAR position and ring A in position push the stalk forward towards the dashboard (stable position) 2. The

warning lamp on the instrument panel switches on.

Flashing: with ring A in position pull the stalk 3 towards you and release it.

The warning light on the instrument panel switches on.

Headlights

Dipped beam headlights

With the ignition key in the MAR position, turn the ring A (where provided) to position .

If the dipped beam headlights are activated, the daytime running lights are switched off and the dipped beam headlights, rear side lights and number plate lights are switched on.

The warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

Parking lights

These lights can be turned on only with the ignition device at STOP or key extracted by turning the ring on the left stalk first to position or **AUTO** or (where provided) and then to positions .

The warning light on the instrument panel turns on.

Repeat the same operation to switch them off.

An acoustic warning will sound with the parking lights on when the driver's door is opened. The acoustic warning switches off as soon as the driver's door is closed.

Main beam headlights

With ring in position , push the stalk forward toward the dashboard (stable position). The warning light on the instrument panel turns on. The lights are switched off by pulling the stalk towards the steering wheel.

AHB (Automatic High Beam/High Beam Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The system controls the automatic high beam headlights providing increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control using of a digital camera mounted on the interior rear-view mirror.

NOTES

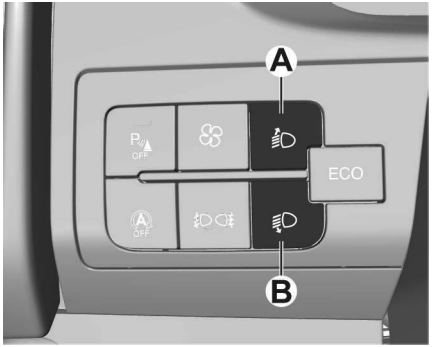
- The Auto Dim High Beams control can be turned on or off using the Multimedia system. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.
- Broken, muddy or obstructed headlights and side lights of vehicles in the field of view of the camera will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle).
- To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .

Flashing the headlights

To flash, the unstable position is used. Activate by pulling the lever A (where provided) towards you. With main beam headlights on, the warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

Manual adjustment

Contact a Dealership to have the headlight direction checked and adjusted. With the ignition device in the MAR and the side lights and dipped beam headlights on, press the button (A)/(B).



Headlight Height Adjustment

Light beam direction

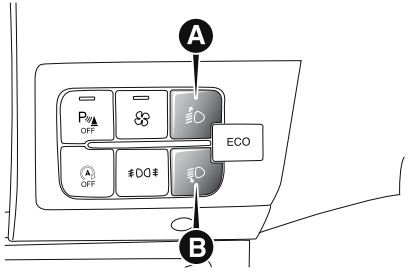
The correct alignment of the headlights is essential for the comfort and safety of the driver and other road users. To ensure the best visibility when travelling with the headlights on, the vehicle headlight alignment must be correct. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have the headlights checked and adjusted.

Headlight alignment corrector

This device works with the ignition key in the MAR position and the dipped headlights on. The vehicle tilts backwards when it is laden, raising the beam. The beams must therefore be realigned in this case.

Headlight alignment adjustment

Press the buttons A or B on the control panel to adjust.
The instrument panel display provides a visual warning of the position in relation to the adjustment.
Note
Check the alignment of the light beams each time the weight of the load transported changes.



Fog lights alignment

(for versions/markets, where provided)
Contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have the headlights checked and adjusted.

Adjusting the headlights when abroad

The dipped beam headlights are aligned for operation in the country where the vehicle was originally purchased. When in countries where you drive on the other side of the road, you need to alter the light beam direction by affixing a specially designed self-adhesive film in order not to dazzle the vehicles travelling in the opposite direction.

Turn Signals

Move the left stalk (where provided) to the (stable) position:

- *upwards*: activates the right direction indicator;
- *downwards*: activates the left direction indicator.

The ⇨ or ⇦ warning light respectively will flash on the instrument panel.
The direction indicators switch off automatically when the steering wheel is straightened or when the daytime running lights (DRL) are switched /parking lights are activated.

"Lane Change" function

To indicate a change of lane with the car moving, move the left lever to the non-stable position for less than half a second.
The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 5 flashes and then go out automatically.

Automatic Lighting

(Dusk sensor)

(where provided)
This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with the rain sensor and is located on the windshield. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity set in the display Menu or Multimedia system (where provided).
The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to automatically switch the external lights on.

Function activation

Turn the ring of the left stalk to the **AUTO** position or to the position (where provided).
Note
The function can only be activated with the ignition device at MAR.

Function deactivation

To deactivate the function, turn the left stalk ring to a position other than **AUTO** or to the position.

Front Foglamps

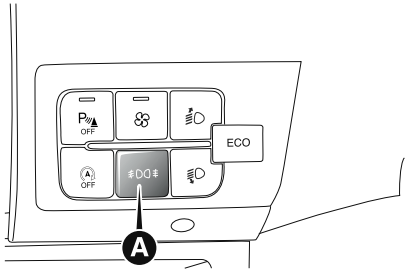
(for versions/markets, where provided)

There are two configurations: the first with fog lights and rear fog, the second with only rear fog. The use of fog lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

Cornering lights

The function activates with the main beam headlights switched on with a speed lower than 40 km/h. For wide steering wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, a light will turn on (built in the front fog light) referring to the turning side which will extend the night visibility angle.
To turn on the front/rear fog lights, use button A as follows:

- first press: front fog lights and side lights switch on if the dipped beam headlights are off. Only front fog lights switch on if the dipped beam headlights are on. The warning light on the instrument panel turns on;
- second press: turns on the rear fog lights, the warning light on the instrument panel will turn on;
- third press: front/rear fog lights and side lights switch off if dipped beam headlights are off. Only front fog lights switch off if the dipped beam headlights are on;
- fourth press: rear fog lights switch off if dipped beam headlights are on.



Rear Foglamps

The rear fog light button is located on the left control panel (button A). With rear fog lights on, the warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

Daytime Running Lights

⚠ Warning

The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights for driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not

compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

⚠ Warning

Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights when driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

The daytime running lights are automatically switched on with the key in the MAR position and the ring turned to ○ or AUTO or ≡Ⓐ (where provided). If the daytime running lights are deactivated (for versions/market, where provided), no light comes on when the ring is turned to ○ or AUTO or ≡Ⓐ (where provided).
Where provided, if the direction indicators are operated, the daytime running lights switch off automatically.
The daytime running lights are temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated.
When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated.

Note
When the engine is started for the first time with gear in position P (for versions with automatic transmission) or with the parking brake applied, the daytime running lights stay off. The daylight running lights will come on by removing the parking brake or shifting the gear to a position other than P.

Note
When the engine is first started, the daylight running lights come on at speeds higher than 10 km/h.

Note
With the Start&Stop system active, the daylight running lights are always on.

Guide Me Home

Activation

Take the ignition device to STOP.
Within 2 minutes pull the left stalk in main beam headlights flashing mode, each displacement of the stalk will correspond to an increment of 30 seconds of delay on headlights switching off up to a maximum of 210 seconds (equal to 7 flashes).

Deactivation

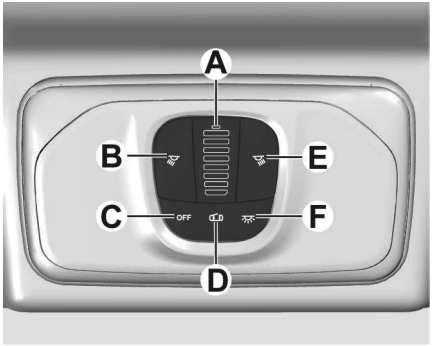
Keep the left stalk in high beam headlight flashing mode for a few seconds.

Exterior Courtesy Lights

This function, with the ignition device in STOP, allows activating the side lights and the number plate lights for 30, 60 or 90 seconds, whenever the vehicle is unlocked with the key with remote control.
The function can be enabled and the activation time can be set using the display Menu or the Multimedia system.
The function is automatically disabled once the activation time elapses, or when the vehicle doors are locked again, or by turning the ignition device to a position other than STOP.

Interior Lights

The courtesy lights are located between the sun visors, on the upper console. Each light can be turned on by pressing the corresponding switch.



A Ambient light (where provided)
B Left map reading light
C OFF/ Left position
D Middle position
E Right map reading light
F ON/ Right position

Ceiling Lights

The interior lights can be set to three positions (OFF/ left position, centre position, ON/ right position). Using the switch D on the bottom of the upper console:

- from the middle position D press the switch towards the F ON/right position to keep the lights on;
- from the middle position D press the switch towards the C OFF/ left position to keep the lights always off.
- Leaving the switch in the centre position D the lights go on or off when the doors are opened or closed.

Reading Lights

The switches on the left and right sides of the upper console control the map reading lights.
Press the right switch E to turn the right light on and press again to turn it off.
Press the left switch B to turn the left light on and press again to turn it off.

Note
Before getting out of the vehicle, make sure that the switch are in the middle position; when the doors are closed, the lights switch off preventing the battery from running flat.

Function deactivation

Battery save

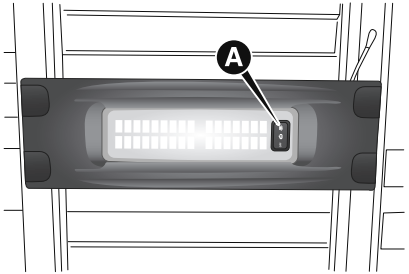
To extend the life of the vehicle battery, when the engine is turned off and one of the doors is left open for 15 minutes, the interior lights are automatically turned off.

Note
The battery save function will stop when the ignition device is turned to the MAR position.

Lights In Load Compartment

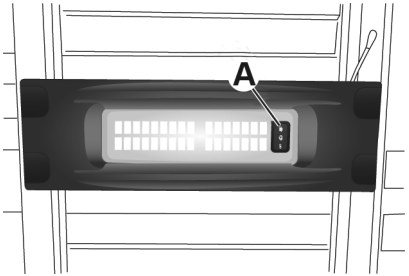
Load compartment rear ceiling light

This is located above the rear door.
Press the cover at the point shown in to switch it on.



Led ceiling light in load compartment

It is located on the roof of the load compartment.



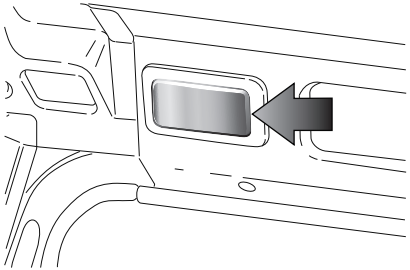
The switch A can be used to turn it on and off:

- position : the ceiling light is always on;
- position : the ceiling light switches on when the front door, side door and rear swing door is opened. It switches off automatically after 30 seconds from when all the doors are closed. It also switches on when the movement of a person is detected in the load compartment, and then switches off automatically after a few seconds from the end of the movement (where provided);
- OFF position: the ceiling light is always off.

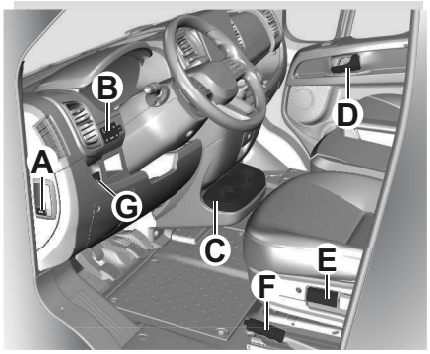
In any case, if the switch is left in on position, the ceiling light switches off automatically 15 minutes after the engine switching off.
After 15 minutes it will not be possible to turn on the ceiling light using the buttons or if any movement is detected.

Load compartment side ceiling light

(for versions/markets, where provided)
Press the cover at the point shown in to switch it on.



Interior Storage-Interior Features



A BONNET OPENING LEVER

B CONTROL PANEL

C CUP / CAN / BOTTLE HOLDER

D DOORS

E SEATS

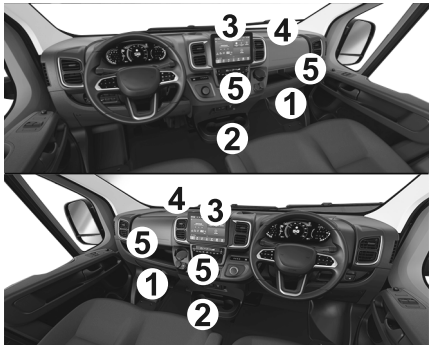
F PARKING BRAKE

G EPB (for versions/markets, where provided)

⚠ Warning

Do not affix rigid objects to the coat hooks or support handles.

Glove Compartment



1 Glove Compartment

2 Cupholders (for versions/markets, where provided)

3 Center console Compartment

4 Upper Glove Compartment - Refrigerated Compartment (for versions/markets, where provided)

5 Storage Compartment (for versions/markets, where provided)

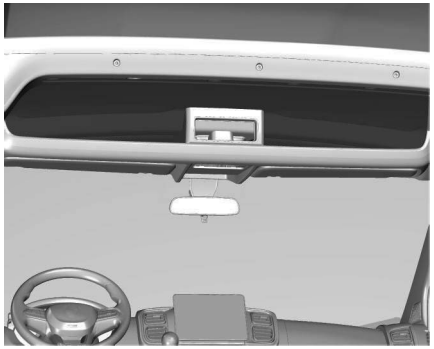
Light under the dashboard

The lower part of the dashboard has lights that illuminate in the following modes.

- Ignition device in STOP position and engine off: lights always off.
- Ignition device in MAR position and dipped beam lights off: lights on permanently with no possibility to adjust their intensity.
- Ignition device in MAR and dipped beam headlights on: lights on with adjustable intensity.

CAB GLOVE COMPARTMENT (CAPUCINE)

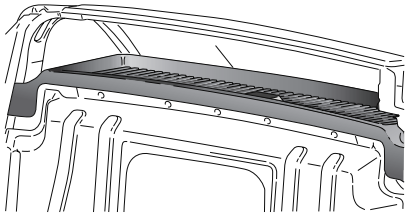
(for versions/markets, where provided)



The glove compartment is fitted above the sun visors and is designed for the quick storage of light objects (e.g. documents, road maps etc.).

SHELF ABOVE THE CAB

(for versions/markets, where provided)
This is located above the driver's cab and is designed to store light objects.

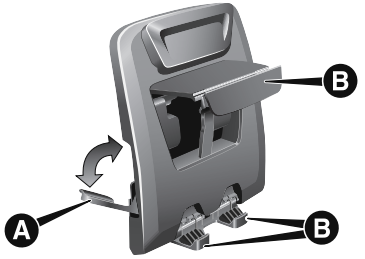


Maximum permitted load:

- localised : 10 kg
- distributed over the entire surface of the shelf: 20 kg

Tablet holder

(for versions/markets, where provided)



It is located in the centre of the dashboard and is designed to anchor a tablet.
Proceed as follows to use:

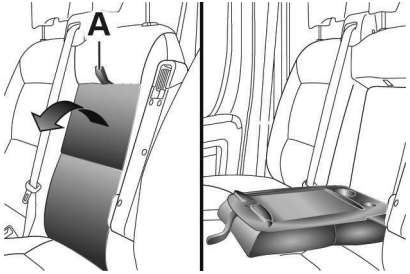
- lower the lever A to open the locking devices B;
- fit the tablet between the locking devices B;
- lift the lever A to ensure that the device is locked.

⚠ Warning

To prevent dangerous situations, moving the tablet holder and using the device are prohibited while driving.

Flap On Banch

(for versions/markets, where provided)



To use, pull the tab A and lower the flap. The flap is equipped with two cup holder indents and a support surface with a paper holder clip.

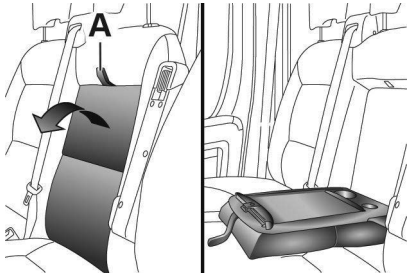
FLAP ON BENCH

(for versions/markets, where provided) The seat is equipped with a fold-down flap that can be used as a document support surface. To use, pull the tab A and lower the flap. The flap is equipped with two cup holder indents and a support surface with a paper holder clip.

⚠ Warning

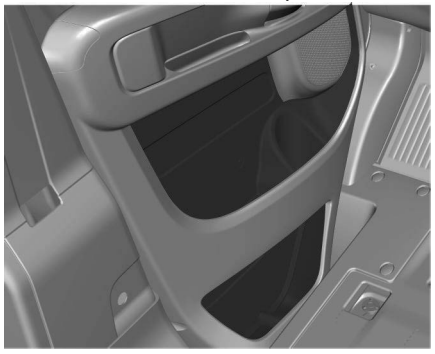
Do not place heavy loads on the flap with the vehicle in motion because they could be thrown against the vehicle occupants in the event of sudden braking or impacts, causing severe injury.





Door Storage

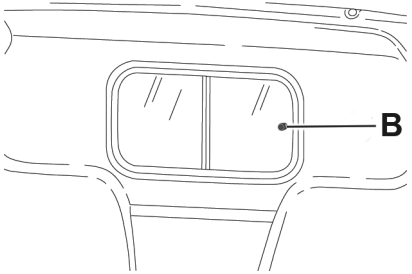
There are oddment/document pockets located in each of the door panels.



Rear Bulkhead

The vehicle may be equipped with a solid rear bulkhead or with a sliding glass partition.

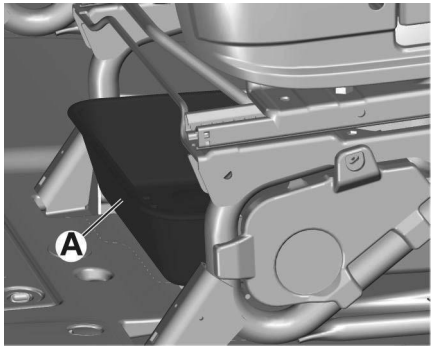
To open/close the sliding glass partition, use the knob A.



Certain oUTFits are equipped with a protective grille on the window of the partition inside the load compartment.

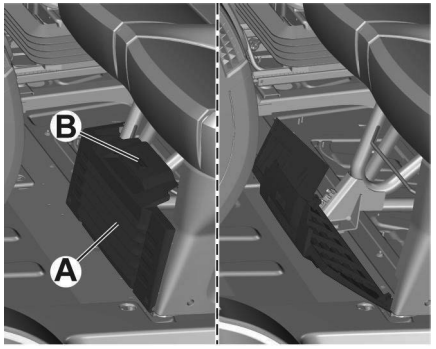
Tray Under The Seat

(for versions/markets, where provided)
Under the driver side seat, there is a tray A, which can be easily removed by sliding it out of the clips on the support base.

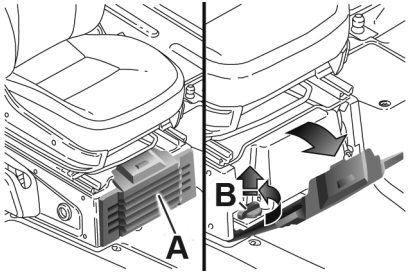


Seat base plastic covers

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The front trim A can be opened by using the release handle B at the top.
This gives access to the tray under the seat (see "Tray under the seat" paragraph).
To make it easier to open the front cover and gain access to the compartment, the seat must be as far back as possible.
To allow removal of the front cover, it must be turned as far forward as possible and withdrawn from the hooks on the lower side by pulling toward the front of the vehicle.



Compartment Beneath Passenger Side Front Seat



Proceed as follows to use the compartment:

- Open the inspection flap A and remove it as shown;

- turn the locking knob B anticlockwise and remove it to allow the compartment to be removed.

12V Power Outlets

(for versions/markets, where provided)
There may be a power socket located in front of the rear seats A.



Note
The operation of the rear load compartment power socket, where provided, can be switched from "power on ignition only" to "constant battery power". For information, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

⚠ Warning

Accessories connected to the vehicle's power sockets draw current from the battery even when not in use (e.g. mobile phones, etc.). These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.

⚠ Warning

Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with great caution.

⚠ Warning

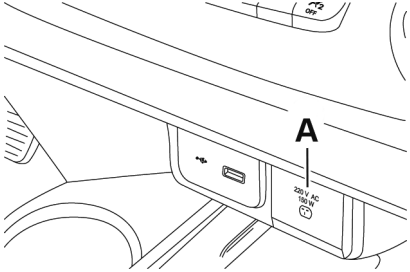
After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the battery.

⚠ Warning

Power sockets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power sockets as this will damage the socket or blow the fuse. Improper use of the power socket can cause damage not covered by your limited warranty of the vehicle.

220V POWER SOCKET

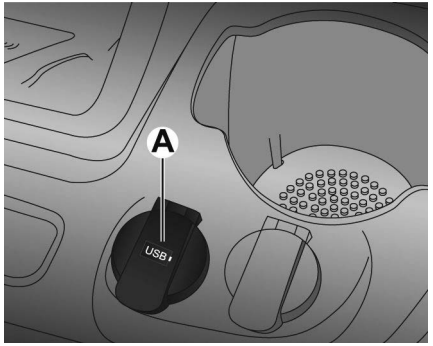
(for versions/markets, where provided)
The power socket is located in the centre dashboard. To use it, open the cover A.

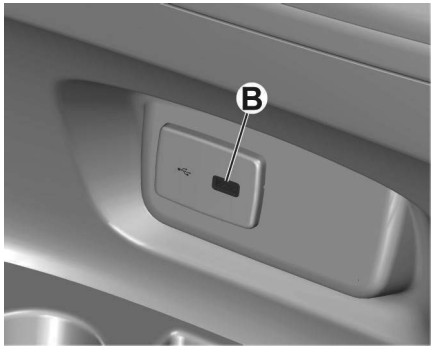


USB Ports

(for versions/markets, where provided)
They can be located:

- on the central dashboard A, for use as a charging source for external equipment;
- on the central tunnel, B, for connecting USB remote devices (see explanation in the specific supplements).



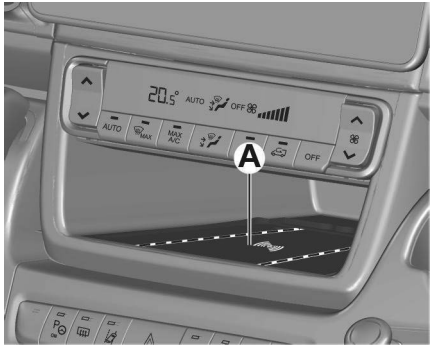


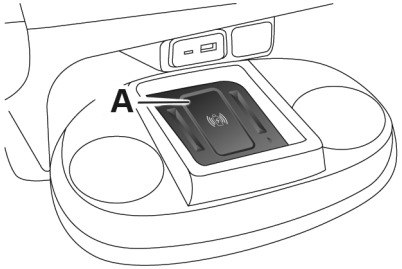
Wireless Phone Charger

WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

(where provided)
The wireless charging system is activated automatically when a mobile phone is placed in the holder in the glovebox A or in the compartment between the two cup holders at A , if the mobile phone is compatible with the Qi®standard.

Note
Some versions of wireless charging devices are equipped with an NFC aerial. In this case, the "Apple Pay Wallet" function could be activated on iPhone phones: this will not involve any economic transaction or interruption of charge.





If the mobile phone is removed from the housing during the wireless charging phase, this will automatically be interrupted.
The wireless charging system is enabled when the vehicle is in running condition and the vehicle battery is sufficiently charged.
By interacting with the wireless charger system and placing the mobile phone in the specific housing, the user will be informed by means of a LED indicating the state of the wireless charging system:

- **Green LED – Phone Fully Charged.**
- **Blue LED – Phone Correctly Positioned.**
- **Red LED – Object Not Allowed:**

  Lights up when the smartphone is not compatible with wireless charging or when a non-permitted object (such as

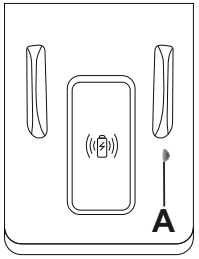
a key, credit card, or coin) is placed in the compartment.

- **LED Off – System Not Active / Malfunction:**

  The LED remains off if no object is detected in the compartment, if the wireless charger is not active, or if a system malfunction is present.

Note
Do not place contactless cards (RFID), credit cards, metal objects or the vehicle keys in the charging compartment.
Note
Not all mobile phone covers guarantee the correct charging of the phone.
Check that charging is in progress after having placed the phone in the charging compartment.
Note
With a compatible smartphone positioned on the charging deck, when you move the ignition device to the STOP position, a warning message will appear on the instrument panel to prevent you from forgetting your smartphone.
Note
The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

Correct positioning of the mobile phone



To start wireless charging correctly, make sure the mobile phone is positioned completely inside the glove compartment in the housing between the two cup holders with the display facing up, and that the device does not cover the alert LED A.

Load Compartment

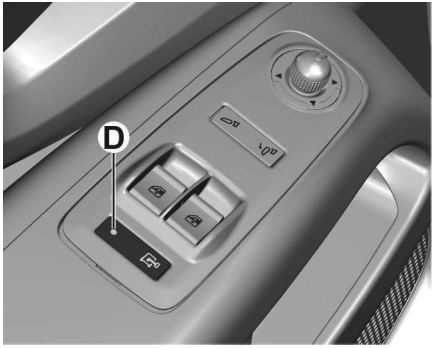
Locking/unlocking the load compartment

Lock activation is indicated by the LED in the button D.

The LED comes on in the following cases:

- after each door lock command generated by the button D or by button in the dashboard;
- when the lock buttons on the key are pressed;
- when the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry system is used;
- when the instrument panel is activated;
- upon opening of one of the front doors;
- when the door is locked at 20 km/h (if activated using the menu).

The lock is turned off when one of the load compartment doors is opened or on a door release request (load compartment or centralised) or an unlocking request from the remote control/door latch or by using the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry.

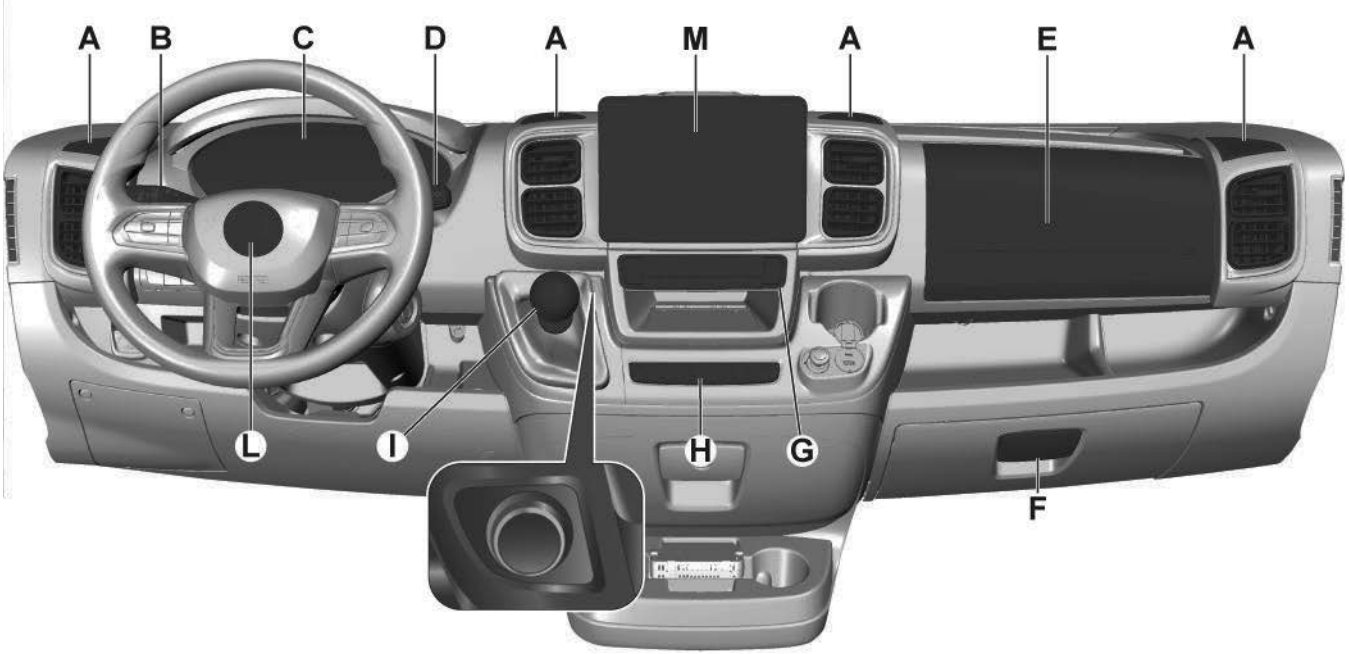

D

Dashboard Instruments And Control

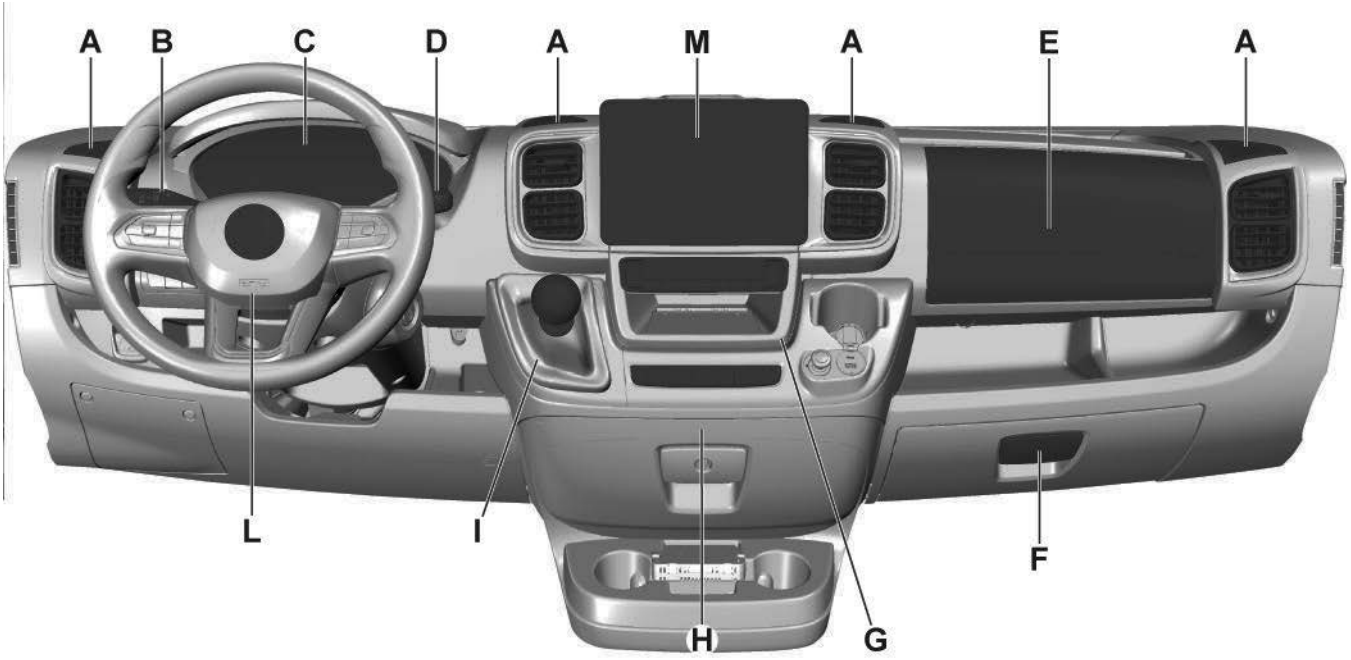
Instrument Panel Overview.....78
Dashboard (versions with).....78
Dashboard (versions with).....79
Instrument Cluster..... 84
Instrument Cluster..... 84
Display (BEV excluded).....84
Display BEV 86
Gear indicator.....93
Fuel level gauge..... 94
Speedometer.....95
Power flow.....95
Warning Lights, Indicators and Messages..... 95
Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs.....110
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)..... 110
On Board Diagnostic System (OBDII).....111
Climate Controls..... 111
Manual climate control system..... 111
Independent additional heater.....112
Recirculation Control..... 119
Automatic AC Control.....120
Maximum Windshield Demist-Defrost Control..... 124
Rear Window Demist-Defrost Control.....125
Passenger Temperature Control.... 125
Air Fan Speed Control..... 126

Instrument Panel Overview

Dashboard (Versions With Multimedia System)



Dashboard (Versions With Multimedia System)



A	Air vents
B	Left stalk
C	Instrument panel Instrument panel features⇨page84

Warning lights⇨page95

D Right stalk

E Glove compartment /Passenger front airbag

F Glove compartment

G Heater / Climate control system
Heating and ventilation⇨page82
Manual climate control system⇨page111
Automatic climate control system⇨page120

H Dashboard controls
Lane Control System⇨page345
Traction Plus⇨page337
Hill Descend Control⇨page338

I Gear lever / Rotary control

L Steering wheel

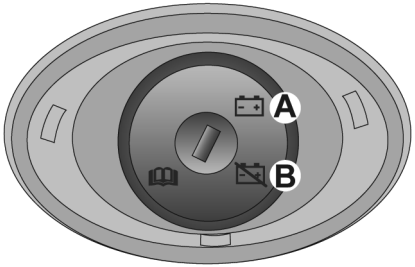
M **Multimedia system**

Left Panel Controls

Battery disconnection function (disconnector) (electric versions excluded)

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The battery disconnector is located in the lower part of the dashboard under the steering column. To access the disconnector, open the cover that protects the device.
The battery disconnection function is enabled by moving the device from position **A** to position **B**, with the help of the ignition key.
The battery will be disconnected, by interrupting the earth lead, about 7 minutes after.





This 7 minute period is necessary to:

- allow the driver to get out of the vehicle and lock the doors using the remote control
  ATTENTION: If the vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft system, it is absolutely necessary that the doors are locked with the mechanical key and not with the remote control. Locking with the remote control will activate the anti-theft system. At the end of the 7 minutes, when the battery would be disconnected, the anti-theft system would recognise this as a break-in attempt
- guarantee that all the vehicle electrical systems have been deactivated.

With the battery disconnected, access to the vehicle will only be possible by unlocking the driver's door using the mechanical lock.
To restore the battery connection, insert the ignition key into the disconnector and move it to position **A**, at which point the vehicle can be started normally.
If the battery is disconnected, it may be necessary to set certain electrical devices again (e.g. clock, date, etc.).

Engine idle present

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The engine idle speed setting is a feature that allows you to manually set the engine idle speed through a dedicated menu on the instrument panel ("Idle Preset" menu) that can be used to enable/disable the feature ("Idle Preset Activation" menu) and set the desired idle speed value ("Idle Speed Selection" menu).
The function is usually used in case of:

- "Power Take-Off" connection;
- heating of the engine and/or the passenger compartment.

ENABLING/DISABLING THE ENGINE IDLE SPEED SETTING

Using the control buttons located on the left side of the steering wheel, it is possible to access the menu ("Idle

Preset Activation") to enable/disable the idle speed setting.
This menu item allows you to enable/disable the feature by selecting one of the following options:

- "ON"
- "OFF"

NOTE The preset idling speed is 900 rpm.
The driver can modify this value using the dedicated menu ("Idle speed selection").
Selecting the "ON" option to set the engine idle speed to the previously stored value.
The engine idle speed setting can be enabled if the following conditions are met:

- parking brake applied;
- clutch pedal released (for versions with manual transmission);
- brake pedal released;
- clutch pedal pressed and released at least once during the key-on cycle (for versions with manual transmission);
- gear shift lever in position **P** (for versions with automatic transmission).

A dedicated message indicating unavailability will be displayed on the instrument cluster display if you attempt to activate the feature (by selecting the "ON" option from the menu) when not all of the conditions listed above are met.
The feature can be disabled by selecting the OFF option in the "Idle Preset Activation" menu.
A message will appear on the instrument panel display when the function is deactivated by the driver.

INCREASING/DECREASING AND STORING ENGINE IDLE PRESET

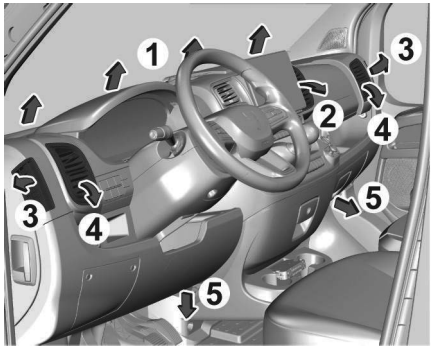
It is possible to access the menu to set the desired engine idle speed ("Idle speed selection") using the control buttons located on the left side of the steering wheel.
This menu item allows you to set the desired value for minimum engine speed using the control buttons:

- minimum: 900 rpm
- maximum: 2200 rpm
- increase/decrease: 50 rpm

The system stores the current engine idling speed as a new preset value.

Air Conditioning Controls

Heating and ventilation



1 Upper fixed vent
2 Adjustable central vents
3 Fixed side vents
4 Adjustable side vents
5 Lower diffusers for front seats.

Infotainment Display

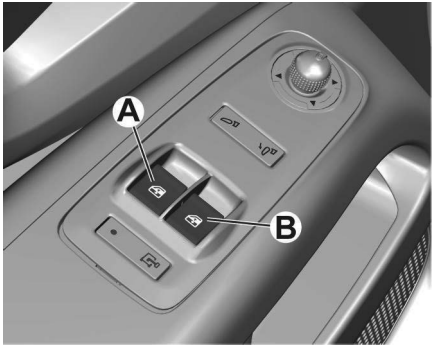
Front Left Door Controls

Electric windows

Switches on the inner armrest of the driver's door control the following with the ignition key in the MAR position:

- **A**: left front window opning/closing;

- **B**: right front window opening/closing.



Continuous automatic operation

The driver's side front window allows continuous automatic operation in both directions: opening and closing. The passenger-side window only allows continuous automatic operation for opening.
Keep one of the buttons pressed for longer than half a second to operate the automatic continuous window operation function. The window stops when it reaches the end of travel position, or when the button is pressed again.
Note
With the ignition key in the STOP position or extracted, the electric windows remain activated for about 3 minutes and are deactivated immediately when one of the doors is opened.

Front passenger side door

A dedicated switch for operating the window is located on the inner armrest of the passenger side front door.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of the electric windows can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that nobody is exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving window or through objects getting caught or hit by it. When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid the risk of injury to anyone remaining in the vehicle due to accidental operation of the electric windows.

Tachigraph

For tachograph operation and use, consult the owner handbook supplied by the device manufacturer. The tachograph must be installed on the vehicle when the vehicle weight (with or without trailer) exceeds 3.5 tons.
Note
Anyone making changes to the monitoring device or signal transmission system that affects recording by the monitoring instrument, particularly if this is done for purposes of fraud, may be in breach of criminal or administrative state regulations.
Note
If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for more than 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge.

WARNINGS

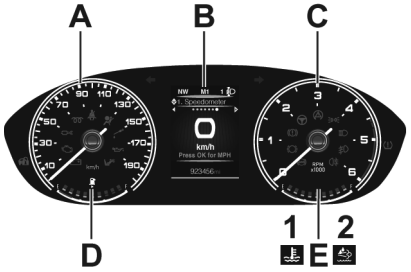
Do not use abrasive detergents or solvents to clean the device.
To clean the device externally, use a damp cloth or special products for the care of synthetic materials.
The tachograph is installed and sealed by authorised personnel: do not try and access the device or the supply and recording leads in any way. It is the responsibility of the owner of the vehicle on which the tachograph is installed to check the device regularly.
The check must be carried out at least every two years and a test must be carried out to ensure it is operating properly. Ensure that the data label is renewed after every check that the label contains the specified data.

Instrument Cluster

This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.

Instrument Cluster

3.5" display

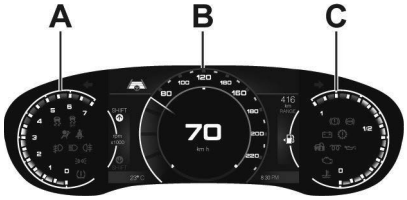


A. Speedometer B. Multifunction display C. Tachometer D. Fuel level gauge E.1 LIGHT DUTY VERSION Engine coolant temperature gauge E.2 HEAVY DUTY VERSION AdBlue® diesel emissions additive level gauge

Note

The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

7” display

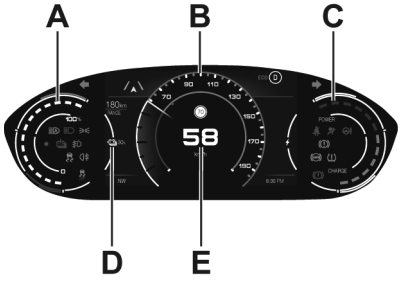


A. Tachometer B. Speedometer and multifunction display C. Fuel level gauge

Note

The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

Display electric versions



A. High-voltage battery charge state of charge and range B. Multi-function dial indicator: speedometer and driver assistance system indicatio C. Energy management D. High-voltage battery charge level E. Speedometer

Display (BEV Excluded)

Description

The vehicle is equipped with a display **B** and that can show useful information to the driver while driving.

With the ignition device in the STOP position and the key removed, the display lights up and shows the time and total odometer reading (in km or miles) for

a few seconds when a door is opened/ closed.

Note

After checking the icons for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking)/Lane Control/Attention Assist/Traffic Sign Recognition (for versions/markets), (see the **Warning lights, Indicators and Messages** chapter in this section it will be necessary to wait a few seconds before being able to change the instrument panel display by pressing the '"MENU VIEW" button.

CONTROL BUTTONS

They are located on the steering wheel and allow the driver to select and interact with the items in the Main menu of the display (see the **Display screens** paragraph).



- △ / ▽: press and release the buttons to access the Main menu and to scroll the menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.
- ◁ / ▷: press and release the buttons to access the information screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu.
- **OK**: press this button to access/select the info displays or the submenus of an item of the Main menu. Hold the button pressed for 1 second to reset the displayed/selected functions.

3.5" DISPLAY

The display will show the following information:



A Headlight alignment position

B Gear Shift Indicator, Start&Stop

C Drive Mode, rear Seat Belt Reminder (where provided)

D Navigation indications, menu title identification number

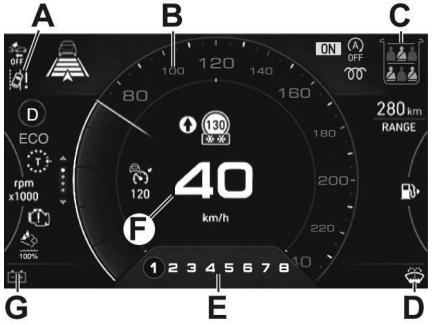
E Reconfigurable zone. Title menu, Seat Belt Reminder (where provided)

F Main area

G Odometer, Cruise Control, Traffic Sign Recognition, Hill Descent Control

7" DISPLAY

The display will show the following information.



A Driving assistance device indications

B Multi-function dial indicator: speedometer and driver assistance system indication

C Seat belt status indication

D Yellow symbols

E GSI indications - reconfigurable area

F Speedometer and driving assistance device indications

G Red symbols

Display BEV

Main screen



The main screen shows the following information.
A. Driving assistance and active safety system notifications B. High-voltage battery charge level and range C. Failure icons D. External temperature E. Multifunctional dial indicator and driving assistance system notifications F. Compass (where provided) G. Speedometer H. Clock I. Amber notification or failure indication icons L. Gear engaged notifications, headlight alignment and SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) M. TSR and ISA system indications (where provided) N. Cruise Control/ Adaptive Cruise Control/ Speed Limiter/ Intelligent Speed Adaptation (where provided)

A - Driving assistance and active safety system notifications

This position displays the status icons of the various functions (where provided), such as ACC (Adaptive Cruise Control), AEB Control (Autonomous Emergency Brake Control) or Lane Control, active safety systems, such as ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) and ISA (Intelligent Speed Adaptation) and thumbnails of the driving aid systems.

Note

After checking the icons for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking)/Lane Control/Attention Assist/Traffic Sign Recognition (for versions/markets), (see the **Warning Lights, Indicators and Messages** chapter in this section it will be necessary to wait a few seconds before being able to change the instrument

panel display by pressing the '"MENU VIEW" button.
Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems.
Refer to the "Safety" section for more information about active safety devices.

B - High-voltage battery charge state of charge and range



In this position, the charge level of the high-voltage battery is indicated by six LEDs (**A**) and the numerical indication of the remaining charge percentage (**B**). Both indications are coloured according to the state of charge:

- range greater than 24 km: white
- range between 24 km and 16 km: yellow
- range lower than 16 km: red

When charging via a power socket, the LEDs are coloured green and the symbols and appear. The number of coloured LEDs is proportional to the state of charge of the battery.
The estimated remaining range is indicated by a numerical value (in km or miles, depending on the display settings) and an indicator that indicates any changes in expected range:

- by means of an up ▲ arrow and a blue bar if the current driving style increases the range;
- by means of a down ▼ arrow and a red bar if the current driving style decreases the range.

In case the driving style does not change the range, no graphic signals are displayed.

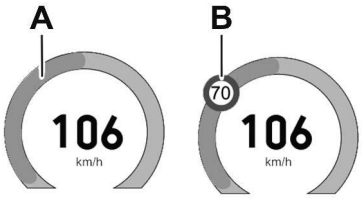
C - Failure icons

All failure icons are displayed in this position. In case of multiple failures, the display will be in succession.

D - External temperature

The external temperature is displayed in °C or °F depending on the display settings.

E - Multifunctional dial indicator and driving assistance system notifications



The shows the current speed and **B** whether one of the speed control systems (Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Traffic Sign Recognition and Intelligent Speed Adaptation) is active. The round bar **A** also provides visual signals for particular states of the selected speed control system. Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems.



Pressing and releasing the controls on the steering wheel△/ ▽ will open an alternative display that indicates the driving mode instead of speed. The driving style is indicated in real-time by a cursor that can be positioned in the following areas:

- **A** "CHARGE": regeneration mode.
- **B** "ECO": energy-saving driving.
- **C** "POWER": more energy-efficient performance driving.

F - "Compass (where provided)

For versions with **Multimedia system** with integrated navigator, in position **F** the direction the vehicle is travelling in is shown in real-time.

G - Speedometer

The instantaneous speed of the vehicle (in km/h or mph) is displayed in this position, which can also be displayed at the top of the display.

H - Odometer

Kilometres or miles travelled (depending on the display settings) are displayed in position **H**.

I - Amber notification or failure indication icons

The amber notification icons (e.g. brake pedal pressure request) or failure signal icons are displayed in succession (in case of several notifications) in position **I**.

L - Gear engaged notifications, headlight alignment and SBR (Seat Belt Reminder)

In position **L** on is displayed:

- driving mode ("NORMAL", "ECO", "POWER");
- gear engaged (**D, N, R, P)**;
- headlight alignment;
- electrical system readiness at start-up ("READY") warning;
- SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system notifications. Refer to the “SBR system” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.

M - TSR and ISA system indication (where provided)

Traffic Signal Recognition (TSR) speed limit alerts set on the Intelligent Speed Adaptation (ISA) system are shown in position **N**.

N - Cruise Control / Adaptive Cruise Control / Speed Limiter / Intelligent Speed Adaptation target speed setting (where provided)

The desired speed signal, set on Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Speed Limiter and Intelligent Speed Adaptation systems is displayed in position **O**.

Notifications bar

The lower part of the display is reconfigurable via the display menu. The following information can be displayed on the left hand side: external temperature (default setting), time, date, compass (where provided) and vehicle speed repeat (where provided).
In the centre zone: odometer (default setting), Audio information (where provided information, time, external temperature, date, compass and vehicle speed repetition.

On the right side: time (default setting), odometer, external temperature, date, compass (where provided), vehicle status (ON, OFF, RUN).

Display screen

You can navigate through the following main and detail screens using the controls on the steering wheel.
The menus are indicative and may vary for versions and markets.

Screenshot list

◁/▷

7" DISPLAY

Main screen

By pressing and releasing △/▽ the user can choose to display:

- the multifunction dial indicator showing the speed of the vehicle

or:

- the multifunction dial indicator showing the speed of the vehicle, plus the indicator recommending the gear to engage

Trip

Press and release △/▽:
Instant Information, Trip A, Trip B, Speedometer

GSI (Gear Shift Indicator) (only for manual transmission versions)

Vehicle info

By pressing and releasing △/▽ the user can choose to display:

- Tire pressure
- Coolant temp
- Oil level
- Oil temperature
- Oil life
- Battery charge
- Suspension level
- DEF (for Diesel versions only)
- Service (scheduled servicing)

Driver assist

- Adaptive Cruise Control
- Lane Departure Warning
- Traffic Sign Recognition

Quick Actions

- Forward Crossing Alert

Audio

Navigation (where provided)

Messages

Settings

- Display
- Units
- Date and Time
- Safety
- Brakes
- Safety / Assistance
- Mirrors and windshield wipers
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Idle preset
- Geolocation
- Engine switch off procedure

3.5" DISPLAY

Home

- Speedometer
- Speedometer + GSI (where provided)

Trip

- Trip A
- Trip B

Driver Assist

Quick Actions

Vehicle info:

- Tire pressure (Diesel versions)
- Coolant temperature
- Oil level (Diesel versions)
- Oil temperature (Diesel versions)
- Oil life (Diesel versions)
- Battery charger (Diesel versions)
- Suspension level (where provided)

Navigation relay (where provided)

Stored messages

IPC settings

In the case of multiple screens, indicates the presence of screens to the right and/or left of those displayed. Scrolling between pages is possible using the arrows △/▽.

(*) Light Duty versions only

Trip computer

The "Trip computer"' screen has two separate stored values, called "Trip A" and "Trip B", in which the following contents are displayed:

- Current Consumption
- Average fuel consumption
- Distance
- Average Speed
- Travel Time
- Reset

Press the △ or ▽ button to switch from "Trip A" to "Trip B" and vice versa.



The screen can be used to show the following items: "Current consumption", "Average consumption", "Distance", "Average speed", "Travel time".
The sizes are displayed in "km"/"mi" and "km/h"/"mph" depending on the display settings.
Both values can be reset: press and hold down the OK button on the steering wheel.

Note

The total consumption cannot be reset.

Driver assist

This screen in area **A** (for the 3.5" display) or **A** shows messages and visual indications of the driving assistance systems.
The 7" display screens show:

- TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) / TSI (Traffic Sign Information);

- Road view visualization

The 3.5" display screens show:

- Adaptive Cruise Control;
- Lane Sense;
- Forward Crossing Alert.

As more recent notifications are shown, previous notifications are overwritten.

Note

After a few seconds, the title of the selected function may change to show what was previously set (**E**).





For some driving assistance devices, pop-up alerts are marked in yellow or red at the bottom of the screen according to the type of warning.

Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems.

Quick Actions

The screen displays messages and visual indications on the status of the Forward Crossing Alert.

Vehicle info

The screen shows the following information:

- Tire pressure
- Coolant temp
- Oil temperature
- Oil life
- Battery charge
- Suspension level
- AdBlue (Light Duty versions only)
- Service (scheduled servicing)

Press the △ or ▽ button to switch between the "Tire pressure" screen and the "Service" screen.

icon / warning light while driving

Audio

(where provided)

This screen repeats the audio playback information shown on the **Multimedia system** (where provided):

- FM/DAB radio;
- Media (USB, **Bluetooth®**);
- Android Auto, Apple CarPlay, Baidu Carlife.

Refer to the "Multimedia" section for more information.

Navigation

(where provided)

This screen repeats the instructions provided by the **Multimedia system** navigator. The display can be pictogram or map (the latter for the 7" version).

Refer to the "Multimedia" section for more information.

Alerts

This display displays the recorded messages and pop-ups previously displayed by the user.

Vehicle setup (Change vehicle settings)

This screen allows you to customise the displays and notifications on the display and the various functions of the vehicle.

Note

The tachograph components are illustrated below. The menus may vary depending on the equipment of the vehicle.

Note

Some settings may be managed using the **Multimedia system**.

Note

The lists of menu items are indicative. In particular, this function allows you to change the settings for:

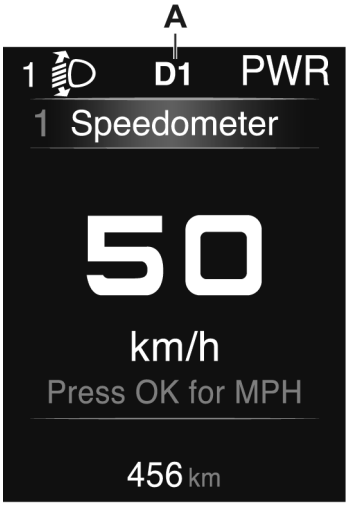
- Display
  Selecting this item accesses the following settings (where provided):
  - Display Settings: customisation of the information displayed on the bottom left, right and centre of the display.
  - Electric car (where provided): vehicle ready notification settings and start-up and shutdown sounds.
  - Dimmer: screen brightness on 8 levels.
  - "Trip B automatic reset": this allows you to set the Trip B reset operations (never, always, every 2 hours or every 8 hours);
  - See navigation: enable/disable (map and pictograms also available for 7" version).
  - Language: this sets the display language.
- Units
  Selecting the item you can choose the unit of measurement to be used for displaying the various values:
  - US/ metric (where provided).
  - Metric/ Imperial (where provided).
  - Customisable parameters: speed, distance, consumption, pressure, temperature (where provided).
- Date and Time
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Time setting.
  - Format setting: 12 hours/24 hours.
  - Date setting.
- Safety
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Passenger airbag: enable/disable.
  - Seat Belt Reminder: enable/disable.
  - Speed alarm: enable/disable.
  - Hill Hold Control: enable/disable.
- Brakes
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Brake service.
  - Auto Park Brake: enable/disable electric parking brake automatic engagement.
- Safety / Assistance
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Buzzer volume: off, low level, medium level, high level.
  - Lane Sense warning: early, medium, delayed.
  - Lane Sense strength: low, medium, high.
  - Intelligent Speed Adaptation: confirmation, automatic.
  - Traffic Sign Assist: enable, disable.

- Traffic Sign Assist alert: off, visual, visual and acoustic.
- New speed detection: off, visual, audible.
- Forward Collision Warning: on/off.
- Forward Collision Warning sensitivity: near, medium, far.
- Warning Side Distance: enable, disable.
- Park Sense: acoustic, acoustic and visual.
- Rear Park Sense volume: near, medium, far.
- Front Park Sense volume: near, medium, far.
- Attention Assist warning: enable, disable.
- Blind Spot warning: visual/visual and acoustic/off.
- Trailer length for Blind Spot Alert: automatic, max.

- Mirrors and windshield wipers
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Rain sensor: enable, disable.
- Lights
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Dipped beam sensitivity: 1 to 3.
  - Courtesy lights: 0, 30, 60, 90 seconds.
  - Automatic main beam: enable, disable.
  - Cornering lights: enable, disable.
- Doors & Locks
  Select this item to make the following adjustments (where provided):
  - Automatic door lock: enable, disable.
  - Door unlock on exit: enable, disable.
  - Flash dipped beam headlights when closing: enable/disable.
  - Horn on door lock: enable, disable.
  - Passive Entry: enable, disable.
- Idle Preset
  This allows the following adjustments to be made to the "Engine Idle Preset" function (where provided):
  - Idle Preset activation: enable, disable.
  - Idle speed selection: from 900 rpm to 2200 rpm.
- Charging schedule (electric versions only)
  This item allows you to schedule recharging at weekends or on weekdays. Furthermore, up to 5 charging speed levels can be selected. By selecting this item, recharging can be scheduled using the following menus:
  - set weekend and weekday planning by selecting +/-
  - Activate planning: yes, no
  - Set the charging level: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
- Engine stopping procedure
  Select this item to switch off the engine in the event of a fault in the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, following the procedure described on the display (where provided).
- Geolocation
  This item can be used to activate or deactivate geolocation.

Gear Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system gives an indication in a specific indication in area **A** for versions with 3.5" display or **A** on 7" display of the instrument panel to advise the driver when to shift gear.





Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

When the ▲ / ▶ symbol appears on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to shift up, while the ▼ / ◀ symbol advises the driver to shift down.

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

On some versions, the engaged gear and the recommended one are displayed next to the ▲ / ▶ or ▼ / ◀ symbol.

Icons / or / may appear when the GSI recommends shifting to a gear two steps higher than the currently engaged one. On these versions, the system only displays the engaged gear when the driving conditions do not make it necessary to change gear to optimise fuel consumption.

The indications of the engaged gear and the recommended gear shift temporarily disappear from the display during a gear shift and reappear as soon as the gear shift is finished.

Fuel Level Gauge

The digital indicator **D** shows the amount of fuel left in the fuel tank.

E- Tank empty.

F - Tank full (see the description in chapter **Starting & Operating**).

The warning light on the indicator switches on when there are about 10-12 litres of fuel (for versions with tank capacity 75-90 litres) or 9 litres (for versions with tank capacity 60 litres) remaining in the tank.

Do not travel with the tank nearly empty to prevent damaging the catalytic converter.

Note

The hand will point to **E** and the warning light will flash to indicate a fault in the system. If this is the case, go to a STELLANTIS dealer to have the system checked.

Note

It is not advisable to activate the additional Webasto heater in reserve conditions.

AdBlue® Diesel emissions additive level gauge

The digital gauge **E** indicates the level of AdBlue® diesel emissions additive. In normal use of the vehicle, the indicator will show the various positions on the scale according to the conditions of use of the vehicle.

E - Tank empty.

F - Tank full (see the description in chapter **Starting & Operating**).

Speedometer

Indicator **A** shows the speed of the vehicle.

Power Flow

Engine coolant temperature indicator

The digital gauge **E** indicates the temperature of the of engine coolant and starts giving indications when the coolant temperature exceeds approximately 50°C. In normal use of the vehicle, the indicator will show the various positions on the scale according to the conditions of use of the vehicle.
C - Low engine coolant temperature.
H - High engine coolant temperature.
The warning light on the indicator indicates that the temperature of the engine coolant has increased excessively. In this case, stop the engine and contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Caution
If the indicator for the engine coolant temperature reaches the red area, stop the engine immediately and contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Tachometer

Indicator **C** shows the engine revs.

Note
The electronic injection control system gradually shuts off the flow of fuel when the engine is over-revving, resulting in a gradual loss of engine power.
When the engine is idling, the rev counter may indicate a gradual or sudden increase of the speed.
This is normal and does not indicate a fault. It may be caused, for example, by the activation of the climate control system or fan. In these cases, a slow change in revs is used to protect the battery charge.

Warning Lights, Indicators and Messages

The numbers in the overview table indicate what to do, when a control indicator illuminates or flashes.

(1) only for information

(2) information and warning

(3) seek the assistance of a workshop

(4) stop engine and seek the assistance of a workshop

(5) have the cause of the fault remedied immediately by a workshop

Red warning and indicator lamps

(!) Brake system failure

(4)

Insufficient brake fluid / parking brake on

The warning light switches on when the key is turned to MAR-ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

Low brake fluid level

The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit.
Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off.
If the warning light switches on while driving, stop immediately.

Parking brake on

The warning light switches on when the parking brake is engaged.
Release the parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off.

EBD failure

(4)

The simultaneous switching on of the (red), (orange) and (orange) warning lights, with the engine on, indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply.

Airbag failure

(3)

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The warning light stays on constantly if there is a fault in the airbag system.

Seat belt reminder

(2)

The warning light switches on constantly with the vehicle stationary and the driver's seat belt not fastened.

The warning light flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the driver's seat belt is not correctly fastened.
For permanent deactivation of the acoustic signal (buzzer) of the SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) contact a STELLANTIS dealer. With the multifunction display, you can also reactivate the system through the Setup menu.

Engine coolant temperature high

(2) / (5)

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The warning light turns on when the engine is overheated.
N.B. The screen-printed icon indicating excessive engine coolant temperature is only provided on versions with reconfigurable multifunction display.
In normal driving conditions: stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks.
If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the vehicle. Stop for two or three minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to facilitate better coolant circulation, then turn the engine off. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above.
WARNING Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine running and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before turning it off.

Power steering

(4)

The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to the MAR position, but it should switch off after a few seconds.
If the warning light remains on, you could not have power steering and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could increase considerably, however it is still possible to steer the vehicle.
If the warning light comes on while driving you may not have steering assistance. Although it will still be possible to steer the vehicle, the effort needed to operate the steering wheel could be increased.
WARNING In some circumstances, factors independent of the electric power steering could cause the warning light on the instrument panel to switch on. In this case, stop the vehicle immediately (if you are moving), stop the engine for about 20 seconds (taking the ignition device to the STOP position) and then restart the engine.
WARNING The steering must be initialised after disconnecting the 12V battery. The warning light turns on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure, slowly turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

- **Anti-intrusion warning**

  (2)

The warning light flashes to indicate that the anti-intrusion system has intervened.



High voltage battery temperature high

(3) / (4)

The warning light appears on the instrument panel in case of high-voltage battery failure. In this situation, a drop in vehicle performance is possible.



Forward crossing alert

(2)

The warning light comes on when the Forward Crossing Alert system has detected a pedestrian, bicycle or other vehicle in the vicinity.



Engine oil pressure

(4)

The symbol indicates that the engine oil pressure is low.
If it turns on temporarily or flashes (for about 5 seconds), check the oil level by following the corresponding procedure and top up to the correct level if necessary.
WARNING IF THE SYMBOL TURNS ON CONTINUOUSLY: Do not use the vehicle until the failure has been solved.
The lighting of the symbol does not indicate the amount of oil in the engine. The level can be checked from the engine compartment by lifting the dipstick.

Caution
If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine.



Engine oil level

(4)

The symbol lights up if the engine oil level is too high or too low. Top up the correct amount of engine oil.



12 V battery charging system

(4)

The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure.

Door open

(2)

One of the vehicle access openings is not properly closed.
Check that the cab doors, the rear and side doors and the bonnet are closed.

Bonnet not properly shut

(2)

The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut (for versions/markets, where provided). Close the bonnet properly.

Automatic transmission failure

The symbol switches on, together with an acoustic warning, to indicate that the automatic transmission is faulty.

Caution
Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.

Automatic transmission failure

(2)

The symbol comes on in the event of a DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system intervention. The system, after estimating the driver's drowsiness level, through specific events, suggests to the driver to stop for a break, because continuing driving is risky. Stop to pause while driving, pulling the vehicle over in safe conditions.

Seat belt reminder

(2)

The symbol lights up when the seat belt is not fastened correctly. Always fasten the seat belt before setting off.

Help/sos system failure

(2)

The symbol appears to indicate a failure in the HELP/SOS system. In this case, an emergency call cannot be made.

Help/sos system battery failure

(1)

The symbol appears to indicate a failure of the HELP/SOS call system battery or a low battery charge. In the first case, it will not be possible to make the emergency call, while in the second case the data transmission or connection may be subject to limitations.

HV battery level low

(2)

The symbol lights up to indicate the charging level of the high-voltage battery.

Stop engine

(4)

The symbol lights up in the following circumstances:

- if the fuel cut-off inertia switch is activated;
- light failure (rear fog lights, direction indicators, brake lights, number plate lights, side lights, daytime running lights, main beam automatism, trailer direction indicators, trailer side lights). The failure relating to these lights could be: one or more blown bulbs, a blown protection fuse or a break in the electrical connection;
- airbag warning light failure (generic failure warning light flashing). In this case, the warning light (or symbol) may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems.
- rain sensor failure / trailer connection failure / sound system failure / parking sensors failure.

Performance limitation (“turtle” mode)

The symbol comes on when the high-voltage battery charge level is lower than 5% or when other situations occur that require the performance of the vehicle to be limited. In this case, the vehicle is in "Turtle" mode and its performance is limited, with the maximum speed limited to 50km/h.

Fault in the charging procedure

This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display, with the vehicle stationary, in the case of a fault during the high-voltage battery charging procedure.

- **failures in the charging system**, in this case disconnect and then reconnect the charging cable to the charging port or, in the case of charging at a public charging station, look for another power supply point.
- **failures in the public charging station** (because it may have been deactivated or there may be a failure). We recommend that you try charging your vehicle at another public charging station.

Electric motor failure

(4)

The symbol comes on when the ignition device is brought to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds.

The symbol comes on flashing, along with a dedicated message on the display and an acoustic warning, to indicate a fault or failure concerning the electric motor.

Electric system failure

The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the electric traction system. In this situation, a drop in vehicle performance is possible.

High-voltage battery disconnected

The symbol lights up to indicate that the high-voltage battery is disconnected from the system.

Speed limit exceeded

The symbol turns on when the speed limit (e.g. 120 km/h) set through the display from Menu is exceeded (the inner value updates according to the set speed).
In markets where provided, the speed limit is fixed and cannot be set from the Menu.

High-voltage traction battery overheating

The symbol appears on the instrument panel display together with a dedicated message and an acoustic warning in case of overheating of the high-voltage battery.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible and switch off the vehicle. Then leave the passenger compartment and stay at a safe distance. Call for help and/or call the emergency number immediately.



Driver drowsiness and distraction detection with driver monitoring camera system intervention

The symbol lights up fixedly accompanied by an acoustic warning and a message: if the system detects the driver's low attention, excessive fatigue or distraction, the driver is alerted by a message and an acoustic warning. After three warnings, the message is accompanied by a more marked beep. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take a break.

Orange warning and indicator lamps



Service vehicle soon

(5)

Illuminates briefly when the ignition is switched on.May illuminate together with other control indicators and a corresponding message on the cluster.



Engine self-diagnostics system

(2)

In normal conditions, when the ignition key is turned to MAR the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started.
The operation of the warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.



Injector failure

(3)

If the warning light or symbol on the display stays on or switches on when driving, it means that the injection system is not working properly; in particular, if the warning light or symbol comes on constantly, this indicates a malfunction in the supply/ignition system that could cause excessive exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high fuel consumption.
The warning light or symbol on the display switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system.
Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed without demanding excessive effort from the engine. Prolonged use of the vehicle with the warning light on may cause damage.



AdBlue® (UREA) Injection system failure

(3)

The warning light comes on, together with a dedicated message on the panel (for versions/markets, where provided) if a liquid not conforming with the nominal characteristics is injected, if an average consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) greater than or less than 50% is detected or in the event of failures that could compromise the correct functioning of the AdBlue® injection system.
If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.
When 200 km are left before you will no longer be able to restart the engine, a continuous dedicated message will appear on the display accompanied by an acoustic warning sound.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) failure

(3)

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds.
The warning light switches on to indicate a system fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system.

Low fuel

(2)

The warning light switches on when the ignition key is turned to MAR, but it should switch off after a few seconds.
The warning light switches on when there are about 10/12 litres of fuel (for versions with tank capacity 75/90 litres) or 9 litres (for versions with tank capacity 60 litres) remaining in the tank.
On some versions, the triangle on the right side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler.
The warning light will blink to indicate a system fault.

Engine preheating

(1)

Glow plugs

This warning light or symbol on the display switches on when the key is turned to MAR. It will switch off as soon as the glow plugs have reached a preset temperature.

WARNING When it is particularly warm outside, the warning light stays on for an extremely short time.
Start the engine as soon as the warning light switches off.

Glow plug preheating failure

The warning light or symbol on the display flashes if there is a fault in the glow plug preheating system.

LOW AdBlue® (UREA)

(2)

The warning light or the symbol in the display will come on if the vehicle has a low level of AdBlue® (UREA).
Fill the AdBlue® (UREA) tank.

Rear foglights

(1)

The warning light comes on when the rear fog lights are turned on.

ESC-traction control ASR/traction plus system intervention

(2) / (3)

Flashing of the warning light while driving indicates the intervention of the ESC system.

Cross wind assist system intervention

Flashing of the warning light while driving indicates the intervention of the Cross Wind Assist system.

Hill holder system failure

The warning light will turn on when the Hill Holder system is faulty.



ESC-ASR / Traction plus system deactivation

(2)

The warning light comes on when the driver presses the ESC OFF button or activates the Traction Plus function (for versions/markets, where provided).



START&STOP system manual deactivation

(1)

The warning light or symbol also appears on the display if the Start&Stop system is deactivated.



Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) / Tire under inflation system

(2) / (3)

TPMS failure

The warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on constantly to indicate that the system is temporarily deactivated or faulty.

Low tire pressure

The warning light turns on to indicate that the pressure of one or more tires is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these circumstances, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.
In this case it is advisable to restore the correct pressure value.
WARNING Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as vehicle handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering.



Operation or triggered or autonomous emergency brake control (AEB control) system failure

(3)

The warning light or symbol also appears on the display if the system intervenes. The warning light or symbol appears if the system is not available.



Manual deactivation or autonomous emergency brake control (AEB control) system restarting

(1)

The warning light, or the symbol on the display, turns on with a fixed light if the system is deactivated manually, in case of the temporary blinding of the front camera or temporarily until the system itself is turned back on.



Forward crossing alert

(2)

The warning light comes on when the Forward Crossing Alert system has detected a pedestrian, bicycle or other vehicle in the vicinity.

Lane Control system

(2)

The vehicle has approached the lane line and is about to pass it.

Lane Control system failure

(2) / (3)

This warning light or symbol also appears on the display in the event of a Lane Control system failure.

HV battery level low

(1)

The symbol lights up to indicate the charging level of the high-voltage battery.

DAA (Drive Attention Assist) system failure

(2) / (3)

The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol comes on in the event of an Attention Assist system failure.

Brake pad wear

(2)

The symbol switches on if the front or rear brake pads are worn.
Replace the brake pads as soon as possible.

Keyless entry system failure

(2)

The symbol comes on in the event of a Keyless Entry system failure.

Engine oil pressure sensor failure

(2)

The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.

Fuel cut-off system operation

(1)

The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.
For the fuel cut-off system re-activation procedure.

Fuel cut-off system failure

(2)

The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure.

Stop-start system deactivated

(1)

The symbol comes on to indicate the deactivation of the Start&Stop system.

Stop-start system failure

(5)

The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Start&Stop system.

Stop-start system failure/ Press clutch pedal

(5)

The symbol illuminates to indicate a fault in the Start&Stop system and alerts the driver to the need to press the clutch pedal.

Rain sensor failure

(2) (where provided)

The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the rain sensor.

External light failure

(2)

The symbol switches on to indicate a failure on the following lights: brake lights; daytime running lights (DRL); parking lights; side lights; direction indicators; rear fog light; reversing light; number plate lights.
The anomaly may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection.
Replace the faulty bulb.

AEB control OFF (for version/markets, where provided)

(1)

The symbol switches on if the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system deactivated, if the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system temporarily non available or obstructed/dirty/unavailable.

AEB control failure

(1)

This symbol switches on in the case of an Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system failure.

Fuel level sensor failure

(1)

The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure.

Water in fuel filter

(2)

The warning light or the symbol switches on fixed while driving to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter.
The presence of water in diesel fuel can cause severe engine damage. Please read the following warning carefully.

Possible ice on road

(1)

The symbol turns on when the external temperature falls to or below 3°C.
WARNING In the event of external temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.

Speed limiter failure

(3)

The symbol switches on to indicate a failure of the Speed Limiter system.

Lane control system failure

(2)

The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out.
The symbol switches on to indicate a failure of the Lane Departure Warning system.

Dusk sensor failure

(2)

The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the dusk sensor.

Parking assist

(1) / (3)

The sensor is masked.
Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.
Clean the front and/or rear sensors.

Parking assist failure

(4)

The symbol comes on in the event of a temporary Park Assist system failure.

Overheating brakes

The symbol lights up when the brakes overheat due to continuous use. Persistent use of the brakes can lead to problems with the brake system.

Engine oil pressure sensor failure

(2)

The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.

Automatic transmission oil too hot

The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.

BSA system failure

(2)

The symbol comes on in the event of a Blind Spot Assist system failure.

Forward crossing alert failure

(2)

The symbol lights up if a failure is detected in the Forward Crossing Alert system.

Blind spot information system failure

(2)

The symbol lights up if a failure is detected in the Blind Spot Information System.

Traffic sign recognition system failure

(3)

The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol comes on in the event of a Traffic Sign Recognition system failure.

Adaptive cruise control (ACC) failure

(3)

The symbol lights up to indicate a failure of the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) failure.

Scheduled servicing (service)

The “Service Schedule” provides for the maintenance of the vehicle at predetermined intervals.
When the next scheduled service of the vehicle is approaching, the symbol will be displayed, followed by the number of kilometres/miles or days (where provided) left, when the ignition device is turned to MAR.
This is displayed automatically, with ignition device at MAR, 2000 km before servicing or, where provided, 30 days before servicing. It is also displayed each time the ignition device is turned to MAR.
The display will be in km or miles depending on the unit of measurement set.

Clutch pedal

The symbol lights up to indicate the need to press the clutch pedal to allow the engine to start for versions fitted with a manual transmission.

DPF cleaning (particulate trap)

The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. **The symbol stays off during the entire DPF regeneration and lights up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified**.
The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimum conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine revs above 2000 rpm.
When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a defect of the vehicle and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.

WARNING Failure to follow the procedure provided for when the symbol comes on for a mileage equal to or greater than 30 km or for a cumulative time equal to or greater than 2 hours, may result in the warning light coming on with consequent damage to the DPF device.

Automatic headlamps dipping failure

(3)

The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights.

Hill descent control

The symbol appears to indicate that the Hill Holder system has intervened.

Degraded engine oil

The symbol is shown on the display.
The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed. The symbol is displayed until the problem is solved.
WARNING After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed.

If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.

Trailer length (“auto” setting)

The symbol lights up to show the trailer length, set via the "Blind Spot" function in the Setup Menu of the display.
The length can be: 3 metres, or 6 metres, or 9 metres(or 10 ft, 20 ft, 30 ft depending on the selected unit of measure).

Maximum trailer length

The symbol lights up to indicate the maximum length (greater than 9 metres) of the trailer, set using the "Blind Spot" function in the Setup Menu of the display.

Automatic trailer length

The symbol lights up to show the automatic trailer length, set via the "Blind Spot" function in the Setup Menu of the display.

Fuel cut-off circuit breaker of the additional heater tripped

The symbol turns on to indicate that the fuel cut-off circuit breaker of the additional heater has tripped.

Performance limitation (“turtle” mode)

The symbol comes on when the high-voltage battery charge level is lower than downwards or when other situations occur that require the performance of the vehicle to be limited. In this case, the vehicle is in "Turtle" mode and its performance is limited.

Ecoasting failure (2)

The symbol indicates that the eCoasting function has failed.

Pedestrian horn system failure

This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display in case of failure of the pedestrian acoustic warning.

Parking assist failure

(4)

The symbol comes on in the event of a permanent Park Assist system failure. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or temporary interference or other failures on the electrical system.

Driver drowsiness and distraction detection with driver monitoring camera system fault

The symbol switches on fixed: the system is deactivated.
The symbol switches on fixed light accompanied by an acoustic warning and a message: system fault.
The symbol lights up with a fixed light accompanied by a message.

Green warning and indicator lamps

Daytime running light / Sidelights

(1)

The warning light switches on when the dipped beam headlights are turned on.

Follow me home

The warning light switches on when this device is in use.

Turn lights

(1)

The warning light switches on when the direction indicator stalk is moved downwards (left), upwards (right) or, together with the letf or right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.

Front fog lights

(1)

The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.

High beam assist

(1)

This warning light comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.

Traction plus

(1)

This warning light or symbol also appears on the display in the event of a Traction Plus system activation.

READY **Vehicle ready to go**

This warning light, accompanied by a message on the instrument panel, indicates to the driver that the vehicle is ready to start moving.

Lane Control system

(1)

The system has detected the limits of both lanes. The system will act on the steering wheel if the lane was passed unintentionally.

Lane keep assist

(2)

The system is correcting the unintended lane change.

Descent control system

(2)

The system is switched on and ready to operate.

Seat belt reminder

(1)

The symbol lights up when the seat belt is fastened correctly.

HV battery level low

(1)

The symbol lights up to indicate the charging level of the high-voltage battery.

Vehicle charging

The symbol appears when the vehicle is connected to the charging station.

Ecoasting enabled and engaged

The symbol indicates that the eCoasting function is enabled but not engaged. The number indicates the regeneration level.

STOP&START system activation

The symbol lights up (according to the versions) when the Start&Stop system intervenes (engine shutdown). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.

Electronic cruise control

The symbol light will illuminate to indicate the Electronic cruise control is functioning.

Adaptive cruise control (ACC)

The symbol light will illuminate to indicate the Adaptive cruise control is functioning.

LIM **Speed limiter**

The symbol light will illuminate to indicate Speed limiter is functioning.

Blue warning and indicator lamps

High beam

(1)

The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on.

Exceeding the speed limit for the selected driving mode

The symbol (in "km/h" or "mph", depending on the display settings) lights up when the speed limit defined by the speed limit related to the driving mode (NORMAL, ECO, POWER) is exceeded.

HV battery level low

(2)

White warning and indicator lamps

Lane Control system

(1)

The system is activated, but the lane limits were not detected (the lane lines are grey).

Seat belt reminder

(1)

The symbol (according to the versions) lights up when the seat belt is fastened correctly.

HV battery level low

(1)

The symbol lights up to indicate the charging level of the high-voltage battery.

Electronic cruise control

The grey symbol lights up when Cruise Control is engaged but not yet active.
The white symbol lights up when Cruise Control is engaged and active.

Adaptive cruise control (ACC)

The grey symbol lights up when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged but not yet active.
The white symbol lights up when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is engaged and active.

LIM **Speed limiter**

The grey symbol lights up when the Speed Limiter is engaged but not yet active.
The white symbol lights up when the Speed Limiter is engaged and active.

STOP&START system activation

The symbol lights up (according to the versions) when the Start&Stop system intervenes (engine shutdown). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.

Beam height

The symbol indicates the height of the dipped beam headlights, set to four levels (0-4) using buttons and.

Single gear shift indicator

(1)

SHIFT
SHIFT

This symbol appears to suggest engaging a higher gear (upshifting) or lower gear (downshifting).
NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.

Double gear shift indicator

(1)

SHIFT
SHIFT

This symbol appears to suggest shifting two gears up (upshifting) or down (downshifting).
NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.

This symbol appears to suggest shifting two gears up (upshifting) (downshifting).
NOTE The symbol graphics will vary according to the type of display fitted on your vehicle.



Hill descent control

System enabling: turning on of the symbol with a fixed light.
System activation failed: LED on the button in the central tunnel comes.



Trailer towing failure

(3)

The symbol switches on to report a failure of the trailer system.
The messages are shown on the display when the "ECO" or "POWER" function is activated.

Ecoasting enabled and engaged

The symbol indicates that the eCoasting function is enabled but not engaged.
The number indicates the regeneration level.



Exceeding the programmed speed

The symbol turns on when the speed limit (e.g. 120 km/h) set through the display from Menu is exceeded (the inner value updates according to the set speed).
In markets where provided, the speed limit is fixed and cannot be set from the Menu.

Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs

The following devices are used for reducing diesel fuel engine emissions:

- oxidising catalytic converter;
- exhaust gas recirculation system (EGR);
- particulate filter (DPF) (for versions/ markets, where provided).

⚠ Warning

The Diesel particulate filter (DPF) reaches high temperatures during normal operation. Do not park the vehicle on flammable material (grass, dry leaves, pine needles etc.): fire hazard.

Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

The Diesel Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of diesel engines.
The diesel particulate filter has been adopted to eliminate almost all particulates in compliance with current / future legal regulations.
During normal use of the vehicle, the Powertrain Control Module records a set of data (travel time, type of route, temperatures reached etc.) and calculates how much particulate has been trapped by the filter.
Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.
The regeneration procedure is controlled automatically by the Powertrain Control

Module according to the filter conditions and vehicle usage conditions.
During regeneration, the following may occur: a limited increase in the engine speed, activation of the fan, a limited increase in fumes and high temperatures at the exhaust.
These are not faults; they do not impair vehicle performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" section.

On Board Diagnostic System (OBDII)

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) allows continuous diagnosis of emission-related components on the vehicle to be made.
It also alerts the driver, by switching on the warning light on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see "**Warning lights, Indicators and Messages**" chapter).
The aim of the system is to:

- monitor system efficiency;
- indicate an increase in emissions due to vehicle malfunction;
- indicate the need to replace components which have deteriorated.

The system also has a connector that can be interfaced with appropriate equipment, which makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the control unit together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by traffic control authorities.
Note
After eliminating the failure, to check the system completely, the STELLANTIS dealer will run a bench test and, if necessary, a road test which may also call for a long journey.

Climate Controls

SYSTEM SERVICING

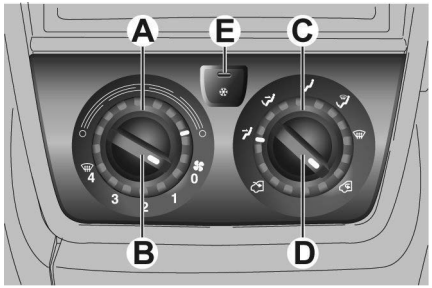
In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Before summer, have the system checked at a STELLANTIS dealer.

Manual Climate Control System

Restriction
The air conditioning system uses R134a or R1234yf refrigerant compatible with the regulations in force in the countries where the vehicle is sold. When charging, only use the gas indicated on the dedicated plate in the engine compartment . The use of other coolants affects the efficiency and condition of the system. The lubricant used for the compressor is also strictly linked to the type of cooling gas, please refer to a Dealership.
Restriction
Contains R134A fluorinated greenhouse gases

Depending on version and country of sale, the air conditioning system may contain R134A fluorinated greenhouse gases.

CONTROLS



Air temperature adjustment ring A (mixing hot and cold air)

Red section = hot air
Blue section = cold air

Knob B activates/adjusts the fan

0 = fan off
1-2-3 = fan speed
4 = maximum fan speed

Air distribution ring C

	to convey air to the central and side vents;
	to warm the feet and convey slightly cooler air to the dashboard vents, in intermediate temperature conditions;
	for heating when the outside temperature is very low: to direct as much air as possible to the feet;
	to warm the feet and demist the windshield at the same time;
	for quick windshield demisting.

Air recirculation on/off knob D

Turn the knob to to turn internal air recirculation on.

Turn the knob to to turn internal air recirculation off.

Climate control system on/off button E

Press the button (button LED on) to turn the climate control system on.
Press the button again (button LED off) to turn the climate control system off.

Independent Additional Heater

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Programmable version

The additional heater is located on the roof or in the glove compartment of the cab, where provided. It is completely independent of the operation of the engine for:

- heat the passenger compartment with the engine off;
- defrosting the windows;
- heat the engine coolant and then the engine itself prior to starting.

The system consists of:

- a diesel burner for heating the water with an exhaust silencer for the combustion gases;
- a metering pump connected to the reservoir pipes for supplying the burner;
- a heat exchanger connected to the engine cooling system pipes;
- a control unit connected to the passenger compartment heating/ventilation system to allow automatic operation;
- an electronic control unit for controlling and adjusting the built-in burner;
- a digital timer for turning the heater on manually or for programming the time it comes on.

The additional heater (during winter) heats, maintains the temperature of and circulates engine coolant for a set time period in order to ensure optimum engine and passenger compartment conditions at engine start-up.
The heater can operate automatically when programmed with a digital timer or manually by pressing the 'immediate heating' button on the timer.
After heater activation, whether programmed or manually, the electronic control unit operates the coolant pump and turns on the burner in accordance with pre-set, controlled procedures.
The circulation pump output is also controlled by the electronic control unit in order to minimise the initial heating time.

When the system operates, the control unit turns on the passenger compartment heater unit fan at the second speed.
The thermal power of the boiler is regulated automatically by the electronic control unit depending on the temperature of the engine coolant.
The heater can turn off spontaneously due to misfiring after start-up or because the flame goes out during operation.
In this case, carry out the turning off procedure and try to turn the heater back on. If it still does not work, consult a STELLANTIS dealer.

Note

The heater is equipped with a thermal limiter that cuts off combustion in the case of overheating due to insufficient coolant/coolant leaks. In this case, after repairing the fault in the cooling system and/or topping up the fluid, press the program selection button before turning the heater back on.

Activation of the heating system

When an automatic climate control system is present, the control unit sets the air temperature and distribution when the heater is turned on from the park position. When a manual heater/climate control is present, to obtain maximum heater efficiency, check that the passenger compartment heating/ventilation temperature adjustment knob is in the 'hot air' position.
To prioritise passenger compartment pre-heating, set the air distribution knob to the position.
To favour windshield demisting, set the air distribution knob to the position.
To obtain both functions, set the air distribution knob to the position.

OVERVIEW

Control panel and menu structure:
1 Menu item name
2 Menu symbol
3 Activated preset time
4 Time
5 Quick start button with status indicator
6 Control button
The following menu items are available in the main menu: timer, heating and settings.



Symbols

Symbol	Description
	Timer menu (preset time)
	Heating menu
	Update program time
	Settings Menu
	Time on

Buttons and controls

Button	Controls and functions
	Quick start button with status indicator

Button	Controls and functions
Control button rotation (knob/button)	Function selection
Control button operation (knob/button)	Confirming the function selected

"Back" function

Exit the selected menu with the "Back" function. The settings are saved and the previous menu level is displayed.

State indicator

The status of the heater is indicated by the colour of the light on the quick start button.

Status	LED lighting
Heating mode	GREEN steady
Heater off - control panel on	WHITE steady
Error - Heating mode not available	RED flashing
Pre-programmed heating mode - Control panel in idle state	GREEN flashing

The control panel goes into sleep mode (display and LEDs go out) if no actions are made on the control panel for 60 second and the heater is off.

Passive mode display

If the heater is activated by another Webasto control panel (e.g. Telestart or ThermoCall), the control panel is reactivated from its idle state and the operating mode selected by the other control panel is shown on the display. The display depends on the connected heater. The display depends on the connected heater.

Display	Working mode
	Heating. Press the quick start button ⏻ to deactivate passive mode. The heater is switched off.

Information display

The following information about the connected heater and the control panel is shown on the start-up display:

- name of the control panel;
- name of the connected heater;
- software version of the connected control panel;
- hardware version of the connected control panel.

The main menu is displayed after 1.5 s.

HEATING MODE

- Select the "Heating" menu item in the main menu.
- Press the control button. The operating time flashes in the display.
- Turn the control button to select the operating time "Now". The maximum operating time can be selected and activated by turning the control button clockwise.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The operating time is set in "Minute" and "Hour".
- Heating mode is started. The "Heating" menu item and the preset remaining

time appear in the display. The quick start button lights up green.

SWITCHING ON THE HEATER WITH THE QUICK START BUTTON

The "Quick start" can be used to activate the heating function by simply pressing the ⏻ button. The operating mode can be changed according to your wishes.

Quick start of the water heater

The quick start button is programmed for heating.
Press the quick start button ⏻.
The heating is started. The "Heating" menu item and the preset remaining time appear in the display. The quick start button lights up green.

Temperature adjustment during heating operation

- The heater is running.
- Turn the control button, select the required temperature.
- Press the control button within 5 seconds to confirm your selection.

Adjusting the heating level during operation

- Heater with selectable heating levels.
- The heater is running.
- Press the control button to toggle between temperature selection and heating level selection.
- Press the arrow button to select the required heating level.
- Press the control button within 5 seconds to confirm your selection.

Remaining time adjustment

A longer operating time must be set is a longer residual time is preferred. No further changes can be made after a minimum operating time of 10 minutes. An extension is only possible after switching off and on again.

Remaining time of the water heater

- The heater is running.
- Turn the control button to select the operating time "Minutes".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The heating is started. The "Heating" menu item and the preset remaining time appear in the display. The quick start button lights up green.

SWITCHING OFF

- The heater is running.
- Press the quick start button. The lighting of the quick start button changes from green (in heating mode) to white.

TIMER PROGRAMMING (PRESET TIME)

This function is only available with the MultiControl control panel. Pre-selection times can be scheduled up to 7 days in advance. The heater switches on automatically at the programmed time. You can store up to 3 preset times per day and up to 21 preset times in total. The number of active timers available may vary according to the MultiControl variant used and the type of application (e.g. car, truck, boat, etc.). A maximum number of 21 active timers can be available.

Timer: preset time setting

- Current time and day of the week are set.
- The heater is off.
- The "Timer" menu item has been selected in the main menu.
- Press the control button. "Update programmed time" appears in the display (if no timer has been saved yet).
- Press the control button to add a new timer.

- Turn the control button to select the "Day of the week".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- Turn the control button to select the "Hour" power on time.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
  The "Minute" start time is set as the "Hour" start time.
- Turn the control button to select the "Hour" stop time.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
  The "Minute" stop time is set as the "Hour" stop time.

Timer: Heating mode setting

All heaters:

- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The timer is saved and shown on the display (temperature indicator for air heaters only).
- Press the button to activate/deactivate the timer. "Activate" appears on the display.
- Then press the control button to confirm the activation. An activated preset time is marked with a white bar.
- A "T" symbol appears in the main menu. The quick start button flashes green if a timer is active for the heating function.

Activating, deactivating, adjusting or deleting the timer

- Press the control button. Saved timers are shown on the display. The timers are placed in chronological order by day/time. The next active timer is displayed first. (Fan speed indicator for air heaters only).
- Turn the control button to select the timer.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- Turn the control button to select one of the options ("On", "Off", "Fit", "Delete").

Clear all timers

- The "Timer" symbol is selected in the main menu.
- Press the control button. Saved timers are shown on the display. (Fan speed indicator for air heaters only)
- Turn the control button anticlockwise until "Clear all" appears in the display.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. "OK" will appear on the display
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. All programmed timers have been cleared. The main menu appears on the display.

Setting the day of the week

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Day of the week".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- Turn the control button to select the required "Day of the week".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

Set time

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Time" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

- Turn the control button to select the desired format (12/24 hours).
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The time flashes on the display.
- Turn the control button to select "Hour".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" time flashes.
  The "Minute" time is set as the "Hour" time.

Language setting

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Language" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- Turn the control button to select the required language (e.g. "Italian").
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

Setting the temperature unit

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Temperature unit" menu item.
- Press the control button to select the unit. This setting is acquired without confirmation.

Brightness setting

The brightness of the monitor is adapted via the vehicle signal according to the installation.
The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Brightness" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- Turn the control button to select the required value.
- The set value flashes.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.

Display deactivation setting

The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Screen Timeout" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- Turn the control button to select the required time or "Auto".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
  The display is not deactivated during active heating if the "Auto" option is selected. The display switches off after 10 seconds when set to "Auto" if no heater is active.

Day/night lighting setting

You can choose between daily and night lighting for the display. If the "Off" option is selected, the general brightness setting is activated without any distinction between day and night.
The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Day/Night" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- The "Off" selection is preset.
- Turn the control button to set the values for Start of Day, End of Day, Brightness (Day), Brightness (Night).
- The display shows the pre-selected time for Day.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- The display flashes "Time" for "Start of day".

- Turn the control button to select the required "Time" of "Start of Day".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" time for "Start of day" flashes on the display.
  "Minute" of "Start of day" is set as "Hour" of "Start of day".
- Turn the control button to select the required "Time" for "End of Day".
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Minute" time for "End of day" flashes on the display.
  "Minute" of "End of day" is set as "Hour" of "Start of day".
- The display shows the "Day" brightness level.
- Turn the control button to select the required "Day" heating level.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The "Night" brightness level appears on the display.
- Turn the control button to select the required "Night" brightness level.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection.
- The "Day/night" symbol appears on the display. The selected values have been saved.

Calling up system information

The system information contains data on the software and hardware version of the control panel as well as the designation of the connected heater.
The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "System Information" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The name of the heater appears on the display.
- Turn the control button to toggle between the heater name and the control panel information (control panel name, software and hardware version).

Recalling saved error message

Error messages (codes) related to the heater and all other connected components in case of malfunctions are saved and displayed here. Current error messages are also marked with a "!". Error messages must be acknowledged as soon as they appear by pressing the control button. The main menu is only displayed again after confirmation.
The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Error Message" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. The error message (or messages) appears on the display. "OK" appears on the display if there is no error message. In case of repeated error messages, all messages can be called up by turning the control button.
- Press the control button to go back to the menu item.

Reset

Reset restores all the basic configuration settings (basic settings by the technician) except for the day of the week and the time.
The "Settings" menu item has been selected.

- Turn the control button to select the "Reset" menu item.
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. "OK" will appear on the display
- Then press the control button to confirm the selection. A reboot is performed.

Your personal settings are cleared. This process cannot be retroactive.

CLEANING

Use only a soft, lint-free cloth to clean the control panel. No moisture may enter the housing. Do not use glass cleaners, household cleaners, sprays, solvents, alcohol-based cleaners or abrasive products for cleaning.

ERROR MESSAGE

Heater error messages are displayed as "F" or "H" and must be taken from the respective heater description. Error messages on the control panel are displayed with a "T".
An error message appears on the display.

- Press the control button to confirm the error message.
  - The error message is stored in the error memory.
  - If no confirmation is received, the error message is displayed again (e.g. when restarting or exiting standby mode).

Error codes

If an error message appears on the display, contact Customer Service.

WARNING: Maintenance and repair work on heaters must only be carried out by trained qualified personnel.

Excerpt of control panel error messages

T84 - Low voltage (power supply is low). Charge the battery or check the electrical system of the vehicle.
Te4 - Fault status LED. Contact Support/ Customer Service.
Teb - Time error. In case of a power failure longer than 8 minutes: re-enter date/time. If the error occurs without voltage interruption: contact the Service/ Customer Service department.
T12 - Faulty W-Bus communication. Wrong heater selected. Follow the procedure in the installation instructions. Contact Support/Customer Service (if necessary).

SCRAPPING

The control panel must not be disposed of with household waste.
Comply with regional regulations regarding the disposal of electronic products.

ASSISTANCE AND CUSTOMER SERVICE

Do you have technical questions or a problem with your device? Do you have technical questions or a problem with your device?

MAINTENANCE

Have the additional heater checked regularly at a STELLANTIS dealer (and always at the start of every winter).
This will guarantee safe and economic operation of the heater as well as a long duration.

Recirculation Control

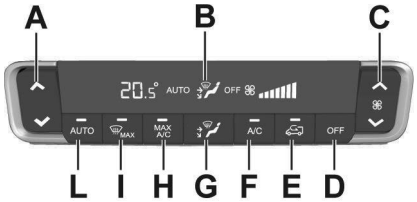
Turn the knob D to .
It is advisable to switch the internal air recirculation on whilst queuing or in tunnels to prevent the introduction of polluted air. Do not use the function for a long time, particularly if there are several passengers on board, to prevent the windows from steaming up.

Note

Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required heating or cooling conditions more quickly depending on the selected operating mode.
Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

Automatic AC Control

Controls on the climate control front panel



A. Required temperature up/down button B. Display C. Ventilation up/down button D. On/Off button E. Recirculation button F. Climate control compressor on/off button G. Air distribution selection button H. Maximum cooling on/off button I. Windshield quick defrost button L. Automatic operation on/off button

Controls on system display



There are graphic buttons on the **Multimedia system** that let you turn on the functions described in this paragraph.

Caution
To clean the climate control system and the display use a soft, clean, dry, antistatic cloth and make sure that it is switched off during cleaning. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol, petrol or their derivatives. Make sure that the cleaning products used contain no alcohol or alcohol derivatives, not even in small quantities.

Description of the controls

The automatic climate control system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.
The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.
The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- compressor engagement (for cooling/ dehumidifying the air);
- air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.
Manual selections always have higher priority than automatic settings and are stored until the AUTO button is pressed, except for cases in which the system intervenes for safety reasons.

The following operations do not deactivate the AUTO function:

- recirculation on/off;
- compressor on/off, compatibly with environmental conditions;
- variation of set temperature;
- heated rear window on/off (where provided).

The quantity for air introduced into the passenger compartment is independent of the vehicle speed as it is regulated by the electronically controlled fan.
The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).
The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- air temperature;
- fan speed has 7 positions;
- air distribution;
- compressor enabling;
- rapid defrosting/ demisting function;
- air recirculation;
- heated rear window;
- system deactivation.

Operating Mode

The climate control system can be activated in different ways: it is advisable to press the AUTO button and press the button ∧ ∨to set the desired temperatures.
In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment. It also manages the air recirculation system and the enabling the air conditioning compressor.
During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, activate/ deactivate the heated rear window (where provided), activate/deactivate the compressor and the recirculation at any time by using the relevant buttons;
the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.
In this way the climate control system will continue to automatically manage all functions except for those that have been manually adjusted. The fan speed is the same in all the zones of the passenger compartment.

Air temperature adjustment

Press ∧ ∨ button upwards or downwards the HI (maximum air temperature) and LO (minimum air temperature) functions are switched on respectively. To turn these functions off, ask for a numerical air temperature.

Air distribution selection

Pressing the button G on the dashboard or the graphic buttons located on the display of the **Multimedia system**, you can manually set one of the following air distribution possibilities:

Airflow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.

Air flow towards windshield.

MAX Maximum windshield defrosting.

You can select the combination of several modes by pressing the buttons in sequence.

In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages the air distribution. The air distribution, when manually set, is displayed on the **Multimedia system** A/C screen.

AUTO button

When the AUTO button is pressed the climate control system is automatically adjusted in the corresponding zones:

- quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment;
- climate control compressor;
- air recirculation;
- cancelling any previous manual settings.

If a manual intervention is made on the air distribution or on the fan speed the climate control system is no longer controlling all functions automatically. To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, press the AUTO button.

Air recirculation

The air recirculation can be switched on/off by pressing the button .

Note

The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days, or with low external temperatures, as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside rapidly (especially if the climate control system is off).

When the outside temperature is low, recirculation could be switched off (air drawn from the outside) to prevent the windows misting up.

In automatic operation inside air recirculation will be controlled automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

Climate control compressor

Press button **A/C** to cool the passenger compartment. Switching off the compressor remains stored even after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position.

To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, press again button **A/C** or the AUTO button **A/C**.

Note

With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the external temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist up rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

Switching the climate control system off/back on

Switching off the climate control system
Press the OFF button.
With climate control system off:

- air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside;
- the compressor is off;
- the fan is off;
- the heated rear window can be activated/deactivated.

The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pressed.
Switching on the climate control system
To switch on the climate control system in fully automatic mode press the AUTO button.

MAX AC mode

Press and release the Max A/C button function.
When other settings are pressed, the MAX A/C switches to the selected setting and is turned off.

Heater

The heater is automatically activated according to the ambient conditions and with the starting device in AVV position (electric versions excluded) or in READY position (for electric versions).

System servicing

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.
Before summer, have the system checked at a STELLANTIS dealer.

Operating limitations

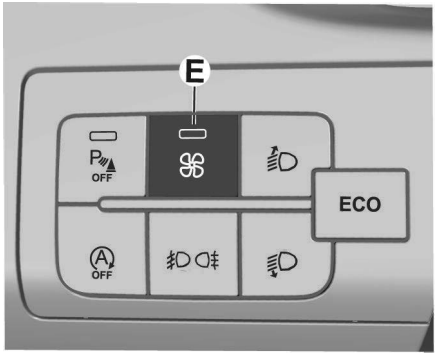
With the vehicle in "TURTLE" mode, climate control limitations are automatically introduced to preserve the range.

Maximum Windshield Demist-Defrost Control

Proceed as follows:

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨to the red section;
- press MAX for fan maximum speed.
- press to ;
- turn off internal air recirculation by pressing the button OFFto ;

Note
To ensure rapid demisting/defrosting, if there is an additional heater/air conditioner (under the front or rear seat on Minibus and Combi versions) and it is on, turn it off using the button **E**(LED off) located on the control panel.
After demisting/defrosting, operate the controls to restore the required comfort conditions.
Note
The climate control system is very useful for speeding up demisting since it dehumidifies the air. Adjust the controls as described above and press button **E**⇨ to switch the climate control system on; the LED on the button will light up.



Window demisting

In the event of considerable external moisture and/or rain and/or large differences in temperature inside and outside the passenger compartment, perform the following preventive window demisting procedure:

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨to the red section;
- turn off internal air recirculation by pressing the button ⇦;
- press to and consider moving to if misting does not occur;
- press Air distribution selection button to 2nd speed.

Note

The climate control system is very useful for preventing the windows from misting up in the presence of high humidity since it dries the air sent into the passenger compartment.

Rear Window Demist-Defrost Control

Heated rear window and door mirrors demisting / defrosting

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Press button ∧ ∨⇨ to activate this function: turned on, the LED on the button turns on.

The function is timed. The key cycle is automatically deactivated for the first time after 10 minutes. At any time after the first activation, the function is deactivated after 5 minutes. Press the ∧ ∨ button again to turn the function off in advance.

Note

Do not apply stickers on the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments to avoid damage.



Heated rear window demisting/ defrosting

Press button **A** to activate heated rear window demisting/defrosting.

Whenever the ignition device switches to the AVV position, the function switches off automatically after approx. 10 minutes the first time it is activated. The following activations have a duration of 5 minutes.

If this function is provided, pressing the button **A** also activates demisting/ defrosting of door mirrors and heated windshield (where provided).

Note

Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Passenger Temperature Control

Passenger compartment ventilation

To ventilate the passenger compartment well, proceed as follows:

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨to the blue section;
- turn off internal air recirculation by pressing ⇦;
- press to ;
- press to the required speed.

Climate control system (cooling)

For fast cooling of the passenger compartment, proceed as follows:

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨to the blue section;
- turn on internal air recirculation by pressing ;
- press to ;
- press button **AC** to turn the climate control system on; the LED on the button will light up;
- press MAX for fan maximum speed.

Cooling adjustment

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨ to the right to increase the temperature;
- turn off internal air recirculation by pressing ;
- press to reduce the fan speed.

Note
When air conditioner compressor button **AC** is pressed, the function is only activated if at least the first fan speed is selected (knob).

Passenger compartment heating

Proceed as follows:

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨to the red section;
- press to the required position;
- press to the required speed.

Fast passenger compartment heating

For the fast heating of the passenger compartment, proceed as follows:

- press required temperature up/down button ∧ ∨to the red section;
- turn on internal air recirculation by pressing ;
- turn the ring to ;
- press MAX for fan maximum speed.

Then use the controls to maintain the required comfort conditions and pressing to turn the air recirculation off and to prevent windows from misting up.

Note
With a cold engine, you have to wait for a few minutes to let the system fluid reach optimum operating temperature.

Air Fan Speed Control

Press button to increase/decrease the fan speed:

- press downwards: decrease speed;
- press upwards: increase speed.

The speed is displayed on the A/C screen of the **Multimedia system.**
A specific fan level can be selected by pressing the arrows of the dedicated button:

- **maximum fan speed**: all bars are lit up;
- **minimum fan speed**: one bar is lit up.

Note
To restore automatic control of the fan speed after a manual adjustment, press the AUTO button.

Infotainment System

Introduction about Infotainment System....127
Notes on trademarks....128
Anti-theft protection....128
Menu....130
Menu....132
Menu....134
Menu....138
Profiles....143
Updating The System....147
Customization....148
Smartphone Station....149
STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS SUMMARY TABLE....141
CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL....142
Usage Modes....154
Radio....155
Choosing The Media....155
Choosing The Radio Frequency....155
Selecting A Radio Station....155
Audio Settings....155
Activating Traffic Announcements....155
Favourites Radio Stations....155
Multimedia System....157
General Information....157
Steering Wheel Controls....158
Applications....165
Voice Commands....165
Navigation....167
Connectivity....171
General disclaimer....171
Services....172
Media....172
Phone....174
Settings....177
Connected services....177
Deactivation of geolocation mode....178
Deactivating Connected services...178
"Do Not Disturb" Function....180
"Double Telephone" Feature....180

Introduction about Infotainment System

⚠ Warning

The Infotainment system must be used so that the vehicle can be driven safely at all times. If in doubt, stop the vehicle and operate the Infotainment system while the vehicle is stationary.

Road safety

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.
Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.

⚠ Warning

Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

⚠ Warning

If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background

noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).

Reception conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving.
Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

Note
The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

Note
The DAB frequency can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will tuned to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

Care and maintenance

Caution

Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.

Caution

Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the multimedia system is switched off during cleaning.
- prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

Important notes

In the event of a fault, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Dealership.
If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.
If the vehicle is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the temperature in the radio returns to acceptable levels.

Notes On Trademarks

iPod, iTunes and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc.
All the other trademarks belong to their respective owners.
Use of the “Made for Apple” badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device and of its conformity with the safety rules and standards.

Anti-Theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.
This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected or from being used on other vehicles in the event of theft. In case of need, contact a Dealership.

For **Audio System** versions: If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering the secret code

(**Audio System** versions)
When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show a dedicated message followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.
The secret code consists of four digits. To enter the first digit of the code turn the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob to select the number and then press the button to confirm. Enter the other code digits in the same way.
To delete the entry of a digit select the symbol ⌫ and confirm by pressing the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob.
After entering the fourth digit, select the "Done" option and confirm by pressing the BROWSE/ENTER button/knob. If the code is correct, the system starts to work.
If an incorrect code is entered, an error message will appear on the display to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.
The system locks temporarily for 30 minutes after the wrong unlock code is entered three times.

Note
The system must remain on to continue counting during the lockout. When the system is switched off, the count is reset and restarts the next time it is switched on.

Menu

Radio 7”



Front Control Panel Summary Table

Button	Functions	Mode
⏻	On/off	Button press
RADIO	Access to the Radio mode	Button press
MEDIA	Source selection: USB, Bluetooth® media	Button press
PHONE	Phone data display. If the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto connection is active, the telephone menu can be accessed.	Button press
NAV (for versions/markets, where provided)	Access to the navigation function	Button press
☼ (for versions/markets, where provided)	Press the button to dim the screen. Press any button to switch it back on	Button press
⌂	Show main display	Brief button press
+	Turn the volume up	Brief button press
−	Turn the volume down	Brief button press

Menu

Multimedia 7"



Front Control Panel Summary Table

Button	Functions	Mode
RADIO	To switch to the last active FM/AM/DAB source	Short press
MEDIA	Access the media player and switch between media sources (USB/iPod/**Bluetooth®**)	Short press
	To switch the screen on or off.	Short press
PHONE	To switch to the phone interface (if a smartphone with Apple CarPlay or Android Auto is connected, the screen switches to the Apple CarPlay/Android Auto display)	Short press
HOME	To go to the main menu and activate	Short press
	On/off	Long press
	Volume adjustment	Turn knob leftwards/rightwards
	To display the option confirmation	Short press
	Manual radio station search / Change selection up-down	Turn knob leftwards/rightwards

To view the handbook of this radio, go to https://www.stellantisinfotainment.com/ or scan the QR code, available also in the infotainment system within "Settings \ User manual" submenu.

Menu

Audio System



Front Control Panel Summary Table

Button	Functions	Mode
RADIO	Source selection: AM, FM, DAB (where provided)	Brief button press
MEDIA	Source selection: USB, **Bluetooth®** audio	Brief button press
VOL	Switching on	Brief button press
	Switching off	Brief button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
	Volume on/off (MUTE)	Brief button press
	Activation/deactivation of Play (playback) / Pause function	Brief button press
1	**Radio source**: Select the radio station stored under "Preset 1" **Media source**: On/Off random playback of tracks in the device	Brief button press
	Radio source: Store the radio station currently playing under "Preset 1"	Long button press
2	**Radio source**: Select the radio station stored under "Preset 2" **Media Mode**: Select the previous track	Brief button press
	Radio source: Store the radio station currently playing under "Preset 2" **Media Source**: Fast backward track playback	Long button press
	USB port	-

Button	Functions	Mode
3 ▶▶|	**Radio source**: Select the radio station stored under "Preset 3" **Media source**: Select the next track	Brief button press
	Radio source: Store the radio station under "Preset 3" **Media source**: Activate quick search function	Long button press
4 ↻	**Radio source**: Select the radio station stored under "Preset 4" **Media source**: On/Off repeat tracks in USB device	Brief button press
	Radio source: Store the radio station currently playing under "Preset 4"	Long button press
⚙	Access the settings menu	Brief button press
BROWSE ENTER	Confirmation of the option displayed Open browsing list (Radio or Media mode)	Brief button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station Display list of stations (Radio mode) Scroll contents of sources (Media mode) Media source track change Station change (RADIO mode)	Left/right rotation of knob
↩	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Brief button press
📞	• Phone mode selection and acceptance of incoming phone call • Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold	Brief button press

Button	Functions	Mode
☎	• Rejection of incoming call • Ending of call in progress	Brief button press

Menu

Multimedia System



Graphic Buttons On Display

Graphic button	Functions	Mode
	**Home**: Main screen display	Press graphic button
	**Media**: Access Media mode to select available sources, folder tracks and interaction with audio settings	Press graphic button
	**Comfort** (where provided): Climate control system settings	Press graphic button
	**Phone**: Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button
	**Vehicle**: Access to additional vehicle settings and functions	Press graphic button
	**Nav** (where provided): Start Navigation system	Press graphic button
	**App**: Access the list of available Apps	Press graphic button

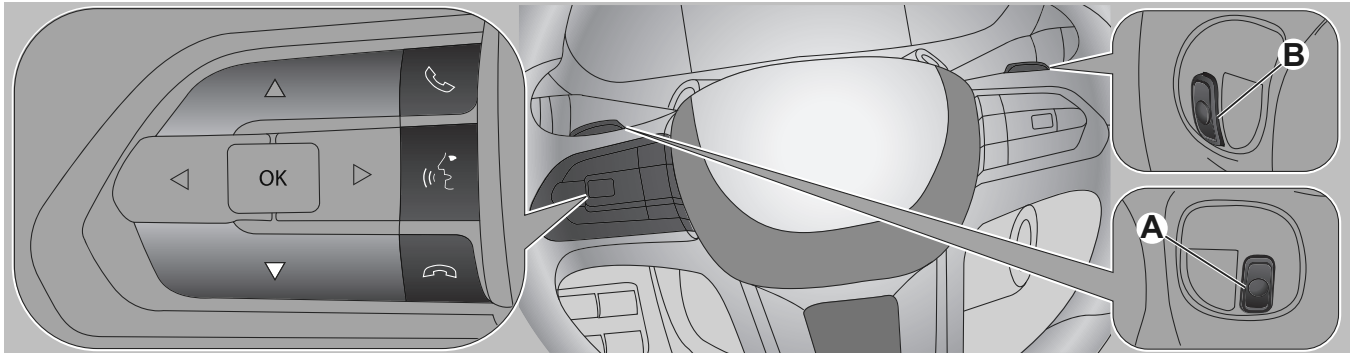
You can customise the order of the buttons by holding down the icon to move and dragging it to the desired position.

Status Bar

	Area	Functions	Mode
B	Reconfigurable quick button bar	Quick access to functions: Profiles (*), Notifications, External temperature, Voice recognition (*)	Press graphic button
C	Time / App customisation	Display of the current time / access to the Apps list to customize the reconfigurable bar	Press graphic button
D	Message area	Audio track playing, tuned radio station, call time, volume and scrolling messages	-

(*) If available
(**) For versions or markets where provided

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS SUMMARY TABLE



Button	Interaction
	• Acceptance of incoming call • Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold
	• Activation of "Siri" & Google Assistant function recognition (where provided) or voice assistant • Brief press: interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command (applies to "Siri")
	• Long press: voice recognition interruption • Rejection of incoming call • Ending of call in progress

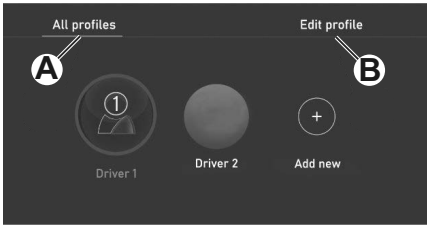
CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	• *Short press*: next radio station search / next preset (Radio source), next track selection (Media source) • *Long button press*: scan of higher frequencies until released media
Central button	Scrolls through sources (AM, FM, DAB BT)
Lower button	• *Short press*: search previous radio station / previous preset, previous track selection • *Long button press*: scan of lower frequencies until released/ rewind of media track
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	• Increasing volume • Fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	• Decreasing volume • *F*ast volume decrease

Profiles

Multimedia System

(where provided)
By entering the “Profiles” mode you can create an avatar and enter your own customisations.



- Selecting "All profiles” (**A**) displays the existing profile.
- Selecting "Edit profile” (**B**) allows you to enter or edit customisations in the profile.
- The profile customisations can be deleted using either "Edit profile” or the "Delete personal data” function in the "Settings" menu

Note
Some application-related functions may be unavailable for about 30 minutes after resetting to default data, deleting a connected profile or clearing personal data

All profiles can be temporarily disabled and the “Parking attendant” mode can be recalled by pressing the corresponding icon. This mode temporarily restores the default settings to allow driving the car without customisations.
After changing the profile, it is necessary to wait up to about 5 minutes to load the relative settings to the Multimedia system.

Multimedia Devices: Supported Audio Files and Formats

For the USB source the system can play files with the following extensions and formats:

- .MP3 (32 – 320Kbps)
- .WAV (8/16 bit, 8-48 kHz)
- .WMA (5 – 320Kbps) mono and stereo provided that they are non-lossless
- .AAC (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- .M4A (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- .M4B (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- .MP4 (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo

For all sources, the system can also play the following Playlist formats:

- .M3U
- .WPL

For devices that support the MTP (Media Transfer Protocol), the system can play back all file and playlist extensions and formats supported by the device itself.
Note
It makes no difference whether the suffixes are written in capital or small letters.
Note
It is recommended to load only unprotected music files, with supported extensions. If the external audio device has other formats (e.g. .exe, .cab, .inf, etc.) problems might arise during playing of tracks.
Note
Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Multimedia** system.
Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the vehicle.
Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the vehicle, could increase the vulnerability of the electric/electronic systems of your vehicle to hacking.

External Audio Sources

Other electronic devices (e.g. PDA, etc.) can be used on the vehicle.
Some of them may cause electromagnetic interference however.

Disconnect these devices if the system performance worsens.

Note

The system supports only FAT32 and EX FAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support devices with a capacity greater than 512 GB (**Audio System**) or 64 GB **(Multimedia System**).

Note

The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the vehicle. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port, using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

GPS Reception (Global Positioning System)

The GPS is a satellite system which provides worldwide information about time and position. The GPS is exclusively controlled by the government of the United States of America, the only body responsible for the availability and accuracy of this system.

The operation of this navigation system can be influenced by any change made to the availability and precision of the GPS or by specific environmental conditions.

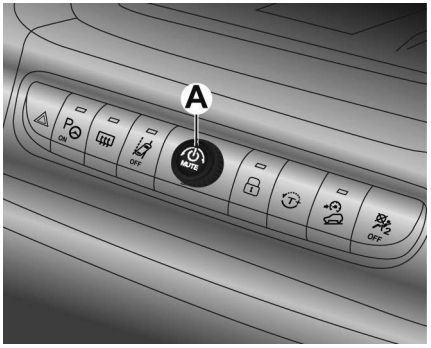
When navigation is started for the first time, the system may require several minutes to determine the GPS position and display the current position on the map. Afterwards the position will be found much more quickly (usually a few seconds are needed).

The presence of big buildings (or similar obstacles) may sometimes interfere with the GPS signal reception.

Central Dashboard Controls

A button/knob (**A**) is provided on the dashboard that can be used as follows:

- Turn knob: increase/decrease volume
- Short press: **Multimedia system** on/off button
- Long press: "Mute" function on/off



Touchscreen Function

The system uses the touchscreen function; to interact with the different functions, press the graphic buttons displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the graphic button "OK" or tick the required selection. Confirmation of some functions or settings is accompanied by a dedicated chime.

To return to the previous screen press "X" or "OK" or "Cancel" or "Yes" or anywhere outside the pop-up depending on the choice the system makes, or simply by selecting the desired icon on the display.

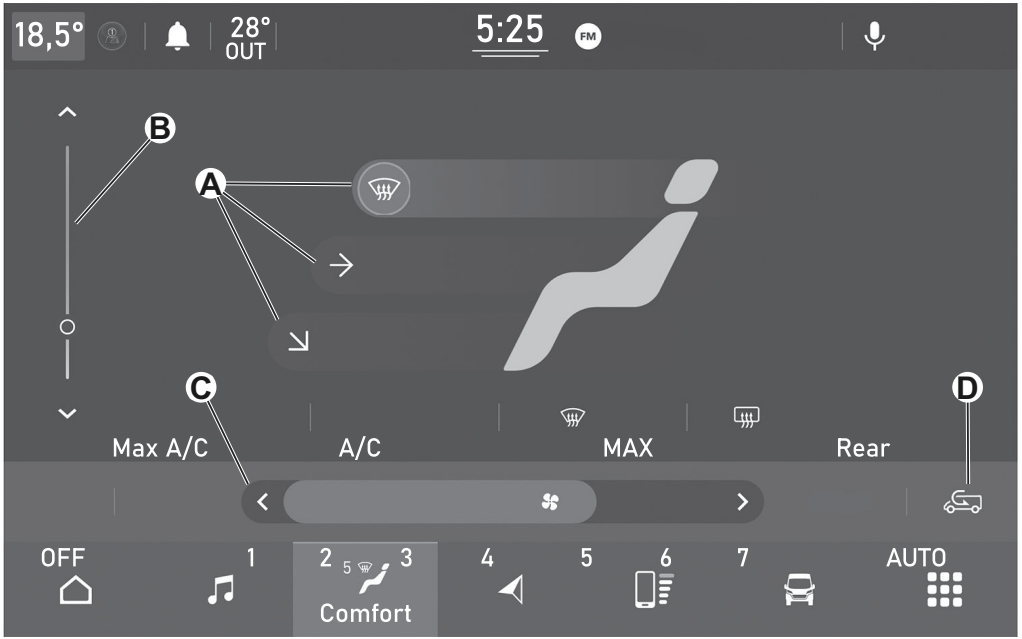
To go back to the home screen or initial position press the ⌂ graphic button.

The touchscreen function can be used to access and view the available lists of music tracks, phone numbers, settings, etc.

Move your finger on the screen to scroll lists and selections. Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top. Hold your finger down on the screen and move your finger rightwards, to see the lists to the left; move your finger leftwards, to see the lists to the right of the screen. The same operation can be performed to

move between pages. Press your finger on the chosen field or button to select the field or perform the function associated with the button.

Comfort Mode



On the screen (indicative, version-specific), you can select:

- the airflow distribution settings: windshield, face, face plus feet, feet plus windshield (**A**)
- the inside temperature settings (**B**)
- the defrosting of the windshield Max
- the defrosting of the rear window (where provided)
- the activation of the climate control system with maximum cooling (Max A/C)
- the activation of the climate control system (A/C)
- switch-off of the climate control system “Off” (only for automatic climate control system)
- the ventilation level (**C**)
- activation of the automatic air conditioning system “Auto” (only for automatic air conditioning system)
- the "recirculation" function (**D**)

Note
In case of low battery voltage, or in very cold/very hot weather conditions, remember to connect the vehicle to a power supply to enable programming of the automatic bi-zone climate control.

General Disclaimer

(**Audio System** versions)
Each time the system is switched on the display will show the Manufacturer’s logo and then a screen with a text message ("disclaimer") warning the driver.
Select "Accept" to have the conditions described accepted and access the various operating modes of the system.
The screen will automatically disappear after a few seconds.



Updating The System

(where provided)
Note
Remote devices management and update

Software and firmware management and updating are done remotely with the "Over the Air" technology. The "Over the Air" technology updates the vehicle through a secure connection to the Manufacturer's server (cellular or wifi). Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the connection configuration must be set to "Connected vehicle" to enable the connection to the mobile network.
The software and firmware are managed and updated to comply with a legal Manufacturer requirement or when the users safety is at risk, independently of any service subscription.
The secure connection set-up through a mobile network and the related remote updates are not affected by the privacy settings. The user receives a notification and must initialize then carry out the updates.
The connected services and the multimedia system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.
Updates are made at the manufacturer’s discretion.
Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer through messages on the multimedia system display, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update.

The customer will be notified by the multimedia system if the system is unavailable.
To read more about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the manufacturer's official website.
When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on screen informing that a new software version or new features for the multimedia system are available.

Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

Scheduled update

In case of a mandatory update, press the "Update now" or "Schedule update" button. The scheduled update option allows you to define a different update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.

Note

The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the vehicle is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.
During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion.
When the update is complete the multimedia system will automatically restart.

Customization

Multimedia System

Press the "Home" ⌂ graphic button to access the home screen. You can customise this screen, and can use it to view summary pages of multimedia system functions called "Widgets" (see specific section for further information).
The Widgets can be customised and rearranged by pressing the ✎ button (see the respective paragraph).

Widgets

On the main page, you can view summary pages of multimedia system functions known as "Widgets", which you can choose from a list of available Widgets.

To add a Widget, press the button ✎ on the display and select the desired Widget from the list.
Some Widgets can also be customised by pressing the button ✎ next to the title. This will display the customisation screen.
The number of Widgets which can be installed per page depends on their size.
You can add multiple pages (up to a maximum of five in total) by pressing the "+" button on the display. To switch between pages, simply touch the page briefly and swipe your finger rightwards or leftwards.
Pages can be deleted using the "Delete page" function or reordered using the "Reorder pages" function.

Shortcuts Widgets

Shortcuts (which can only be added with the vehicle stationary) enable quick access to system contents. They may be (for versions/markets, where provided):

- "Call"
- "Customised settings"
- "Media"
  - "FM radio"
  - "AM radio"
  - "DAB radio"
  - "Bluetooth"
  - "USB 1"
- "Seats"
- "App"

- "Audio setup"
- "Comfort" (where provided)
- "Controls"
- "Media"
- "Screen off"
- "Settings"
- "Trip"
- "AM radio"
- "FM radio"
- "DAB radio"
- "USB 1"
- "Bluetooth"
- "Device Manager"
- "Driver profiles"
- "Alerts"
- "Activate services"
- "Assist"
- "Eco Score"
- "Warnings”
- “SOS"
- "Wi-Fi Hotspot"

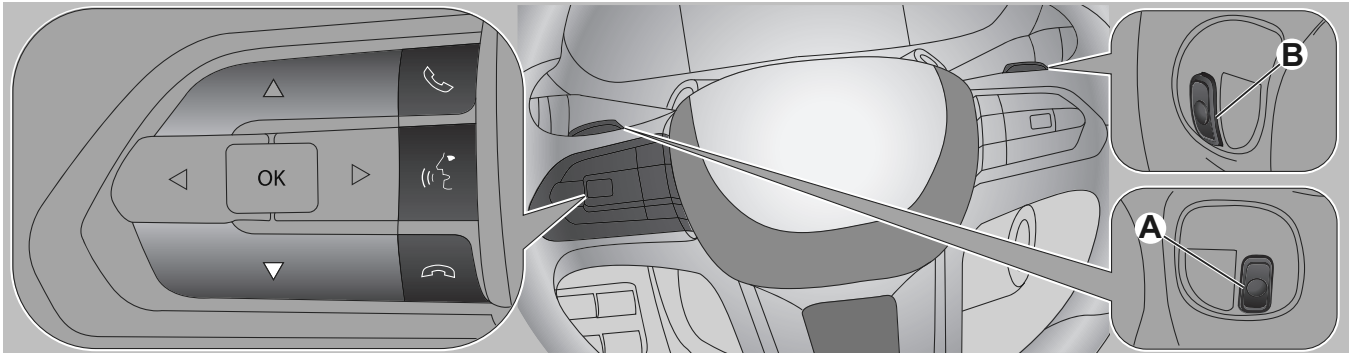
Smartphone Station

The Smartphone Station is an in-car system designed to play supported music files (wav, mp3, aac, wma) either by interacting with your smartphone, after downloading the respective app.
The Smart Audio system is activated when the ignition position is ON, deactivated when the ignition position is OFF.
The app can be used to manage phone calls, play to audio files and web radio stations, navigate and manage audio settings.
To use the app, download it from the Apple App Store or from Google Play pair your smartphone or tablet to the Smart Audio system via **Bluetooth®**.

Button	Function	Description
	**Bluetooth®** Pair Button	**BT Discoverable** ● Press and hold the BT Pair Button for a time majour than 2s and minor than 10s to activate **Bluetooth®** pairing mode. Indicating that the device is discoverable. If no phone is paired within 120 seconds, pairing will fail, and the device will return to sleeping mode. **Auto Connection** If a phone has already been paired, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect to the last paired device. If auto-pairing fails (e.g., if the last connected phone is not available), the system will remain in this mode, and manual pairing will be required.
		BT Connected When a **Bluetooth®** connection is successfully established, indicating an active connection. ● If a new phone needs to be paired, press and hold the BT Pair Button, for a time majour than 2s and minor than 10s, to enter pairing mode again.

Button	Function	Description
	**Bluetooth®** Pair Button	**No BT Connected** If the **Bluetooth®** connection is disconnected (either manually or automatically), and the system will enter "No BT connected" mode. To reconnect an already paired phone, you can manually reconnect via the phone's **Bluetooth®** settings or wait for auto-reconnection (auto-reconnection timeout is 10 minutes). **Home** ● Press for a time shorter than 2 s to go home on mobile application.

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS SUMMARY TABLE



Button	Interaction
	● Acceptance of incoming call ● Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold
	● Activation of "Siri" & Google Assistant function recognition (where provided) or voice assistant ● Brief press: interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command (applies to "Siri")
	● Long press: voice recognition interruption ● Rejection of incoming call ● Ending of call in progress

CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	● *Short press*: next radio station search / next preset (Radio source), next track selection (Media source) ● *Long button press*: scan of higher frequencies until released media
Central button	Scrolls through sources (AM, FM, DAB BT)
Lower button	● *Short press*: search previous radio station / previous preset, previous track selection ● *Long button press*: scan of lower frequencies until released/ rewind of media track
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	● Increasing volume ● Fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	● Decreasing volume ● *F*ast volume decrease

Usage Modes

Radio (Tuner) Mode

When no phone is connected, the SPS Smart Audio 2.0 functions as a standalone radio system. Users can listen to AM, FM, or DAB radio by manually tuning to their preferred stations or utilizing the auto-scan feature to search for available broadcasts.
Steering wheel controls allow users to conveniently switch between stored stations using the track up/down buttons. Additionally, users can seek the next available frequency by holding the track up/down buttons for a longer duration.
Volume can be adjusted using the dedicated volume buttons on the steering wheel.
The system also features a mute/unmute function, which can be activated by pressing the mute button on the steering wheel, allowing users to instantly silence or resume audio playback without adjusting the volume settings.
However, **Bluetooth®** streaming, hands-free calling, and mobile app integration remain inaccessible in this mode.
The system operates independently without requiring any external device connection, ensuring uninterrupted access to traditional radio services.

Phone Mode

When a phone is connected via **Bluetooth®** but the mobile app is not in use, additional functionalities become available.
In this mode, users retain all radio functionalities from the Radio Mode while gaining access to hands-free calling and **Bluetooth®** music streaming.
Incoming and outgoing calls can be managed through steering wheel controls or the interface on the phone itself.
Bluetooth® audio streaming allows playback of media files stored on the connected phone, providing a more personalized listening experience.
However, advanced media controls such as, equalizer settings, are not available without the mobile app.

App Mode

App Mode represents the most feature-rich usage scenario of SPS Smart Audio 2.0.
Once the phone is connected via **Bluetooth®** and the official mobile application is launched, users can fully control media playback, access advanced audio settings, and enable seamless navigation integration.
Track selection, playlist browsing, and album art display are supported directly within the app interface, offering a more intuitive user experience.
Additionally, this mode allows for equalizer customization and sound adjustments to personalize the listening environment.
Navigation audio prompts can be played through the vehicle's audio system. Voice assistant services, including Siri and Google Assistant, can be activated using the designated steering wheel controls.

Radio

Choosing The Media

To activate the Radio mode press the RADIO button on the front panel. The display will show the active frequency mode (AM, FM or DAB - for versions/ markets, where provided).
Each tuning mode can have a specific set of presets.

Choosing The Radio Frequency

Briefly press the RADIO button on the front panel to select the desired frequency band.

Selecting A Radio Station

To search for the desired radio station, proceed as follows:

- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/ knob to access the Radio menu;
- select "Available stations": the display will show the list of available radio stations;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob clockwise or anticlockwise;
- press the BROWSE/ENTER button/ knob to confirm the required radio station.

Audio Settings

To access the "Audio" menu press the Settings menu button ☼ on the front panel and select the "Audio" item. The following screen will appear on the display.
The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

- "Bass"
- “Mid”
- "Treble"
- "Balance"
- "Fader" (only available with rear speakers)
- “Loudness” (where provided)
- "Speed-dependant volume"
- "Volume limits at startup"

Activating Traffic Announcements

In the Radio settings, you can enable (On)/disable (Off) the reception of traffic announcements (TA).

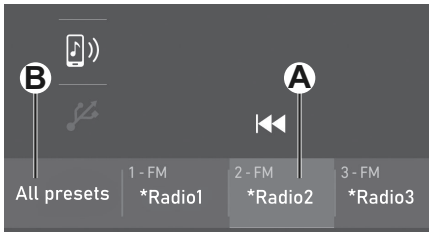
Some stations on the FM band can transmit announcements about traffic conditions.
With the TA function active, you can still change the volume by turning the VOL button/ knob, however the new level will only be maintained for the duration of the current announcement.

Note

In some countries there are radio stations that do not broadcast traffic information even with the TA function activated.

Favourites Radio Stations

When a radio station is playing, you can save it as a favourite station and recall it later (**A**)



To save the station, press and hold down the graphic button of one of the positions required until a confirmation acoustic warning is heard.
If a position already occupied by a radio station is selected, the station currently

playing is saved instead of the station already in the memory.
You can set the number of radio stations that can be saved using the “Browse” function described earlier.
The complete list of stations saved can be recalled using the “All presets” graphic button (**B**).

Multimedia System

General Information

Note
The functions and settings described vary according to the version and configuration of the vehicle, and according to the country of sale.

⚠ Warning

For safety reasons and because they require continued attention on the part of the driver, the following operations must be carried out with the **vehicle stationary** and the ignition on:
Pairing the smartphone with the system via Bluetooth®.
Using the smartphone.
Connecting to Mirror Screen (Apple® CarPlay® or Android Auto).
Changing the system settings and configuration.

⚠ Warning

Warning
Navigation is a driving aid. It cannot replace the driver. All guidance instructions should be carefully checked by the user.

By using the navigation, you accept the following terms and conditions: https://www.tomtom.com/en_gb/legal/eula-automotive/?388448

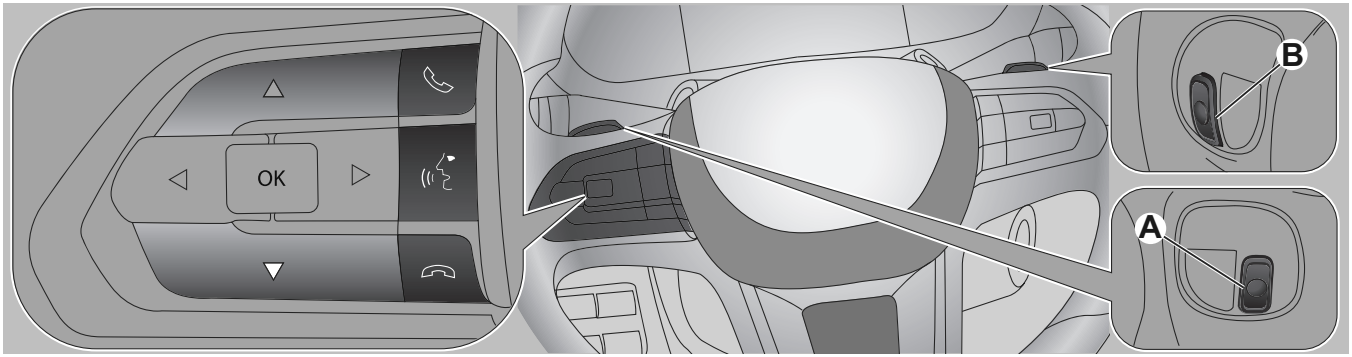
Steering Wheel Controls

Audio System

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.

The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS SUMMARY TABLE

Button	Interaction
	• Acceptance of incoming call • Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold
	• Rejection of incoming call • Ending of call in progress
	• Activation of "Siri" function recognition (where provided) or voice assistant • Brief press: interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command (applies to "Siri"); for "Google": close voice session • Long press: voice recognition interruption

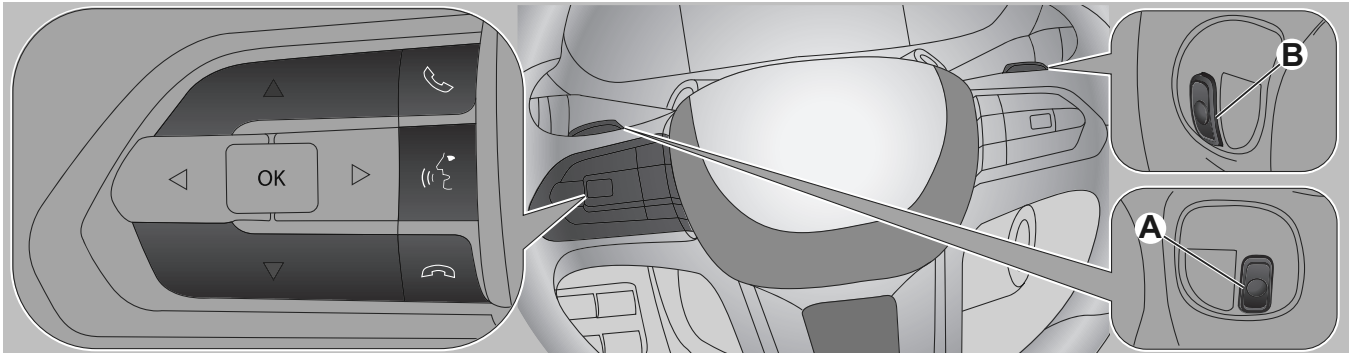
CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	• *Short press*: next radio station search / next preset (according to the "Steering Wheel Seek Buttons" setting) (Radio source), next song selection (Media source) • *Long button press*: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB Only the available sources will be selected
Lower button	• *Short press*: search previous radio station / previous preset (according to the "Steering Wheel Seek Buttons" setting) (Radio source), select previous song (Media source) • *Long button press*: scan of lower frequencies until released/ fast forward of USB track
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	**Increasing volume** • *Brief button press*: single volume increase • *Long button press*: fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function

Buttons	Interaction
Lower button	**Decreasing volume** ● *Brief button press*: single volume decrease ● *Long button press*: fast volume decrease

Multimedia System

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.



STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS SUMMARY TABLE

Button	Interaction
	• Acceptance of incoming call • Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold • Activation of voice recognition for phone functionality (where provided)
	• Activation of voice recognition (where provided or via CarPlay or Android Auto) • Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command • Interruption of voice recognition
	• Rejection of incoming call • Ending of call in progress
	• Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active) (where provided)

CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	• *Brief button press*: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track. • *Long button press*: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Central button	With each press advances between AM, FM, DAB, USB and **Bluetooth®** sources. Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	• *Brief button press*: search for next radio station or select USB previous track. • *Long button press*: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	**Increasing volume** • *Brief button press*: single volume increase • *Long button press*: fast volume increase
Central button	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)
Lower button	**Decreasing volume** • *Brief button press*: single volume decrease • *Long button press*: fast volume decrease

Applications

Press the "App" graphic button to display the following submenus:

- "Favourites"
- “Recent”
- "Categories"
- “All”

To add or remove an app from the Favourites list, select or deselect the icon that appears in the list displayed in the "Recent", "Categories" or "All" pages. A pop-up message will tell you whether you want to save the app in your favourites or not.

Favourites

The "Favourites" submenu contains (for versions/markets, where provided) the "Electrical functions" and "Performance" pages.
The "Favourites" page can contain up to 6 favourite pages. A message will indicate that you have reached the maximum number of pages allowed if you try to add an additional page.
The operation can be cancelled by selecting "Cancel" or “X”.

Recent

The "Recent" submenu contains recently used or downloaded apps. Apps are displayed in chronological order.

Other Categories

The "Other categories" submenu contains the list of filtered categories between apps. The following are displayed in order:

- Media
- Comfort (where provided)
- Nav (where provided)
- Phone
- Vehicle
- System
- Other

The applications in each category are displayed in alphabetical order.

All

The "All" category contains all available apps and allows the driver to search for them in alphabetical order from A to Z or Z to A.

Voice Commands

Note
Voice commands are not available for languages not supported by the system.
To use voice commands, press the "Voice" button on the steering wheel controls or the green button or the button on the display (where provided) and say out loud the function you want to activate. Alternatively, where supported, the function can be activated by saying "Hey Opel" (if the driver has previously enabled the function).
The list of available voice commands is shown on the display divided by categories.

Suggestion

A list of the most used voice commands is shown.

Navigation

(where provided)
Note
Voice entry of addresses is only supported in the country in which you are located and provided that the system language matches the local language. For example, if the vehicle is located in Italy, it will be possible to enter Italian

addresses only if the system language is set to "Italian".
The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel

- Find <POI> (Point of Interest) near/ along the route
- Let's go <home>/<to work>
- Go to <address>
- Go to the centre of <city name>
- Drive to <address>/<POI>/<junction>
- Navigate home
- Go via home
- Clear route
- Recent Destinations
- Stop at a recent destination
- 2D view
- 3D view

Phone

If a phone is connected to the multimedia system over **Bluetooth**®, these commands can be given by any of the main displays provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.
If no phone is connected via **Bluetooth**®, the multimedia system will provide voice message and the session will be closed.

- Call <contact name>: to dial the phone number associated with the contact
- Call <number>: to dial the phone number
- Write message: to start the voice process to send a text
- Call back: to call the number or contact associated to the last outgoing call
- Recent calls: to show the list of the last calls made, missed and received
- Show calls made: to display the outgoing calls list
- Show missed calls: to view the missed calls list

Text

If a phone is connected to the multimedia system over **Bluetooth**®, these commands can be given by any of the main displays provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.
If no phone is connected via **Bluetooth**®, the multimedia system will provide voice message and the session will be closed.

- Send a message to <contact> mobile/ work: to start the voice process to send a text message to a contact

Media

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.
I want to listen to music: start playing the last radio station tuned to

- Play <track> by <artist>: to play the requested track
- Let me hear some <genre>: to play music of the requested genre
- Show my playlists: to show the list of saved playlists
- Play album <album name>: to play the requested album
- Play artist <artist name>: to play music by the requested artist
- Play <genre name> genre: to play music of the required genre
- Play <Playlist name> playlist: to play the required playlist

Radio

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

I want to listen to the radio: to start playing the last radio station you listened to

- Play <name> radio: to start playing the chosen radio
- Play channel <number>: to start playing the selected web radio channel
- Tune to <frequency><FM>/<AM>: to tune the radio to the chosen frequency
- Tune to <Radio name>: to tune the radio to the chosen station
- Tune to <Radio name> DAB channel: to tune the radio to the chosen station

Climate

These commands can be given from any screen provided that there are no ongoing phone calls.

- Set temperature to <value>: to set the desired temperature on the automatic climate control system
- I feel cold/Make it warmer: to increase the set temperature on the automatic climate control system
- Lower the fan speed: to reduce the fan speed of the climate control system
- Turn the A/C on: to start the automatic climate control system

Note
If the fields include special characters of languages not supported by the system (e.g. Greek) the voice commands will not be available.

Navigation

(for versions/markets, where provided)
Press the "Nav" graphic button to show the navigation map on the display.



You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.
You can find your destination by selecting it on the map, choosing a saved destination (for example "Home" or "Work") or searching for an address using the "Search" button in the main menu.

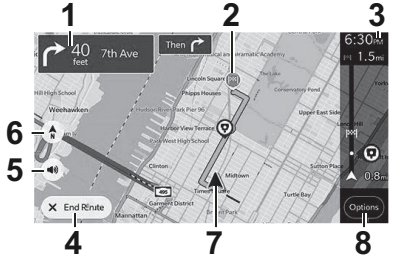
After selecting the destination, a route is planned and shown on the "Map view" screen. The route bar appears on the right hand side of the display and provides an additional indication of events along the route, e.g. accidents and speed cameras. The arrival time and remaining distance are also available.
You can choose to view the route via a 3D image in the "Guidance view".

Note
The navigation system volume can only be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications.

Note
In some countries, the use of the keyboard is only permitted when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is made to enter text (e.g. an address) with the vehicle in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a specific warning message will be displayed and the operation will be ended. We recommend the use of voice commands while driving.

Home Screen

Map View
You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.



1: Next instruction. This gives details of your next junction, the name of the next road, and the distance to the junction. Next to this, there is also brief details of the junction following the next junction.
2: Final destination. This symbol shows your final destination of your current route
3: Route bar. The route bar shows when you have planned a route. It has an arrival information panel at the top, and a bar with symbols underneath. It is possible to hide the route bar in the map view, see Settings.
4: End route button. Use this button to cancel your route. If you click on this button, you see a confirmation screen asking you to confirm that you want to cancel the route.
5: Mute button. Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.
6: Switch view button. Select the switch view button to change between the 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.
7: Current location. This symbol indicates your current position.
8: The **Options** button. Click on this button to go to the route options panel, where you can modify, and get an overview of, your current route.

Map symbols

Symbols are used on the map to show your destination and your saved places:


Your destination

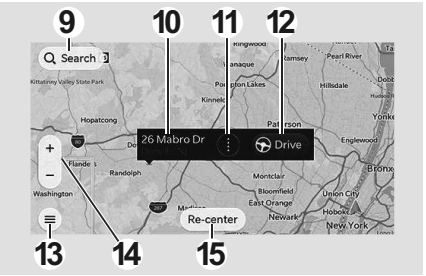

Your home location. You can set your home location in My Places.


A stop on your route.


A location saved in My Places.

Select a map symbol to open the pop-up menu, then select the menu button to see a list of actions you can take.

If you tap and hold anywhere on the map, details of that location will be displayed.



9: Search button. This button gets you to the search function so that you can look for your required destination.
10: Location details. Tap and hold anywhere on the map and you see the details of that location.
11: Pop-up menu. Tap on this symbol to open the pop-up menu, which gives you a list of actions you can take.
12: Drive button. This button takes you to the route selection screen, where you can choose your preferred route to the destination.
13: Main Menu button. Tap on this button to get to the main menu.
14: Zoom button (this button only appears when you tap the screen). Select the zoom buttons to zoom in and out.

15: Re-centre button. Tap on this button to put your current location at the centre of the map.

Main Menu

(depending on the market)
In "Map view" or "Guidance view", tap the "Main menu" button to open the menu.
The following buttons are available in the main menu:



Search: to search for an address, a place or a Point of Interest, and then plan a route to that location



Drive Home: to navigate to the location registered as "Home". If "Add Home" is displayed, select this button to set the location of your home



Drive to work: to navigate to the location registered as "Work". If "Add Work" is displayed, select this button to set the work position



Recent: to open the list of recent destinations that can be selected for navigation



Favourites: to display saved favourites



Trips: to display the saved trips



Maps: to display a list of installed maps



Settings: to open the Settings menu to change the items shown on the navigation display

SPEED CAMERAS

About speed cameras

The Speed Cameras service warns you about the following camera locations:

- Fixed speed camera locations.
- Mobile speed camera locations.
- Mobile speed camera hotspots.
- Average speed camera locations
- Speed enforcement zones.
- Red light camera locations.
- Traffic restriction cameras.
  The Speed Cameras service also warns you about the following hazards:
- Accident blackspot locations.

Important: The Speed Cameras service isn't available in all countries. For example, in France, TomTom offers a Danger Zone service instead and in Switzerland, no speed camera services are permitted at all. In Germany, you are responsible for switching the Speed Cameras service on or off. The issue of the legality of using speed camera services in Germany and other EU countries is not unique. You therefore use this service at your own risk. TomTom accepts no liability arising from the use of this service.

Crossing into another area or country

When you drive into an area or country that does not permit speed camera warnings, the TomTom navigation app switches the TomTom speed cameras service off. You will not receive speed cameras warnings in those areas or countries.
Some areas or countries permit limited speed camera warnings, for example only warnings for fixed cameras, or warnings for risk zones. The TomTom navigation app automatically switches to give limited warnings when you cross into those areas or countries.

Speed camera warnings

Warnings are given as you approach a speed camera. You are warned in several ways:

- A symbol is shown in the route bar and on your route on the map.
- Your distance to the speed camera is shown in the route bar.
- The speed limit at the camera location is shown in the route bar.
- You hear a warning sound as you get near the camera.
- While you are approaching a camera or driving in an average speed check area, your speed is monitored. If you drive more than 5 km/h or 3 mph over the speed limit the route bar turns red. If you drive less than 5 km/h or 3 mph over the speed limit the route bar turns orange.

Note
In the map view or guidance view, you can select a speed camera symbol in the route bar to see the type of camera, the maximum speed and also the length of an average speed check area. In the map view, you can also select a speed camera that is shown on your route.

⚠ Warning

Death or serious injury could result from failure or partial failure to follow these warnings and instructions. Failure to properly set up, use, and care for this device can increase the risk of serious injury or death, or damage to the device.

⚠ Warning

It is your responsibility to use best judgment, due care and attention when using this device. Don't allow interaction with this device to distract you while driving. Minimise the time spent looking at the device screen while driving.
You are responsible for observing laws that limit or prohibit the use of mobile phones or other electronic devices, for example, the requirement to use hands-free options for making calls when driving. Always obey applicable laws and road signs, especially those relating to your vehicle's dimensions, weight and payload type. Manufacturer does not guarantee the error-free operation of this device nor the accuracy of route suggestions provided and shall not be liable for any penalties arising from your failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

⚠ Warning

Devices without a truck or camper map installed will not provide appropriate routes for oversized/ commercial vehicles. If your vehicle is subject to weight, dimension, speed, route, or other restrictions on a public road then you must only use a device that has a truck or camper map installed. Your vehicle specifications must be entered accurately on the device. Use this device as a navigation aid only. Do not follow navigation instructions which may put you or other road users in danger. The Manufacturer accepts no liability for damages resulting from your failure to observe this notice.

TomTom Services

(where provided)

About TomTom Traffic and Travel Services

Note
TomTom services are not available in all countries or regions, and not all services are available in all countries or regions. For more information on

available services in each region, go to tomtom.com/services (https://uk.support.tomtom.com/app/content/name/TechSpecs/).
The following TomTom Services may be available for the navigation system.

- Traffic
- Speed Cameras
- Weather
- Online Search

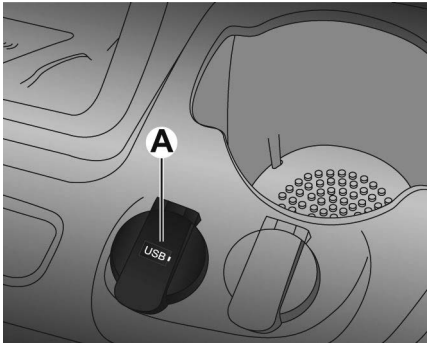
Connectivity

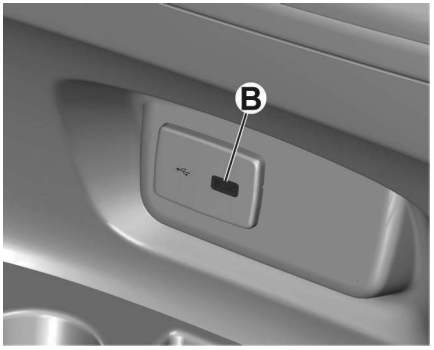
USB Source

There are two USB ports located inside the vehicle:

- on the central dashboard for charging external devices
- on the lower part of the dashboard, for data transfer to the multimedia system and charging external devices.

When a USB device is plug into the port on the dashboard with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu. If the "AutoPlay" function is set to OFF and a smartphone is connected, only charging the device will be active.





Telematic Box

The Telematic Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the vehicle battery is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the multimedia system (for versions/markets, where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (for versions/markets, where provided).
Go to a Dealership as soon as possible.

Note

Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

Note

Regardless of state of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by a Dealership.

General Disclaimer

Personal data & privacy

- The Manufacturer collects, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the official Brand website.
- The customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle

about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

- **If the Help emergency service is activated, the call will be automatically routed to the Manufacturer's Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call, it is to be considered managed by private service providers**.

Operating prerequisites

- To use some of the Connected Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Stellantis official website, activate and login to your devices.
- Connected Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on Multimedia system type, location and duration of the services.
- The full operation of the Connected Services, including Help calls and ASSIST calls, is subject to mobile network and GPS geo-location coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.
- The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the vehicle power source (e.g. low battery).
- When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

Services

Note

The date and time shown on the **Multimedia** system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Multimedia** system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in the Connected Services.

Note

Some of the services listed below may not be available if the vehicle is left with the motor off for more than 20 days. Start the engine to reactivate these services. According on the equipment of the vehicle and of the country, different services may be available for different durations. Go to the personal page on the official Brand website for more information about your vehicle.

Media

Audio System

Audio Source Selection

This chapter describes the ways of interacting with USB and **Bluetooth®** operation.

Note

A dedicated messages will appear on the display if no Media device is connected to the system or if the connected Media source is not recognised by the system.

Change Track (Next/Previous)

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/ knob clockwise to play the next track turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob anticlockwise to go back to the beginning of the selected track or to the beginning of the previous track if the current one has been playing for less than 3 seconds.

Note

The BROWSE/ENTER knob is not supported by Apple devices connected via USB.

Press 3 ⏭ (short press) to play the next song.

Press 2 ⏮ (short press) to play the previous song.

Song Fast Forward

Long press button 3 ⏭ to fast-forward the selected song.

Long press button 2 ⏮ to quickly reverse the selected song.

The fast forward/rewind will stop once the respective button is released or when the previous/next song is reached.

Shuffle

Press button 1 on the front panel to play the songs on USB or **Bluetooth®** in a random order.

Button 1 can be used to perform two functions:

- "ON" (the graphic icon appears highlighted on the display): active function;
- "OFF" (the graphic icon appears grey - not active - on the display): function deactivated.

Repeat

Press button 4 to activate the function.

The button 4 on the front panel can be used to perform these functions:

- "Repeat all": repeat all songs;
- "Repeat one": repeat the single song;
- "Repeat off": deactivate the function.

USB Mode

To activate the USB mode, insert a USB flash drive into the USB port on the front panel.

If you insert a USB flash drive into the port on the front panel, the first available track to be played will appear on the display.

Press the BROWSE/ENTER key to open the following menu:

- All tracks
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Playlists
- Podcasts (Apple devices only)
- Audiobooks (for Apple devices only)
- Folders

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired option and then press the button/knob to confirm the selection.

Multimedia System

Press the "Media" graphic button to listen and manage your music, view the available lists, select your preferred audio settings and select your sound source of choice from those available based on configurations: AM, FM, DAB, USB, **Bluetooth®** radio.

Note

On some AM band frequencies, reception may be disturbed by interference on the incoming signal to the multimedia system.

Note

Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the multimedia system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display

Upper part: Selection of the different pages of the "Sources", "Playback", "Browse", "Audio settings" function.

Left part: display of the driver's favourite sources. To choose the source, select "All sources" and then choose the source to display. The source being played is highlighted.

Middle part: Display of information about the track being played and playback control buttons:

- "Bluetooth": opens the list of devices for a **Bluetooth®** audio source
- "Browse" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to search for content on your device
- "Tracks" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to select a track from the playlist

- ⏮/⏭: select previous/next track or previous/next station
- 🔀: random playback of the tracks contained in the folder
- 🔁: when the last track is finished, playback automatically resumes from the first track in the playlist
- ⏸: pause track being played
- "Tuning": access the radio station selection page

Lower part: Quick access to the favourite radio stations.

Track Selection

The “Browse” function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The graphic buttons ⏮ and ⏭ can be used to browse the list of artists, music genres and albums on the connected device via USB or **Bluetooth®**, according to the information recorded on the tracks themselves.

Within each list, the "ABC" graphic button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

Note

This button might be disabled for some Apple devices.

"Browse" Menu

With one of the radio sources playing, by pressing the "Browse" button to search for a station using the "All Stations" submenu or save or remove a favourite station using the "All Presets" submenu. In the "All stations" submenu you can display the station list in alphabetical order using the "ABC" button or select the station search function using the 🔍 button.

In the "All Presets" submenu:

- press "Hold to save" to add the current radio station to your favourite stations
- press icon to remove a radio stored as a favourite

Track Information

Press the ⓘ button on the display to show the information on the track that is playing. Pressing the button again disables the function.

Tracks

Press the "Tracks" graphic button ☰ to view a menu along with the list of songs. The song that is playing is indicated by an arrow and lines above and below the title.

"Audio Settings" Menu

The “Audio Settings” menu comprises the following options (according to the version of the vehicle):

- Balance/Fade
- Equalizer
- Speed Adjusted Volume
- Surround Sound
- AutoPlay
- Auto-On Radio
- Radio Off with Door
- Volume adjustment

Phone

Audio System

Making a Phone Call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use.

For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- selecting a contact in the phonebook and then selecting "OK" press BROWSE/ENTER key to start the call;
- by dialling a phone number using the graphic keypad on the display and then selecting the "Call" option.

Ending a Call

To end a call, press the button ⌒ on the front panel or on the steering wheel

controls; a dedicated screen will appear on the system display.

Mobile Phone Registration

Note

Carry out this operation only with vehicle stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the vehicle is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- access the "Settings" menu of the Phone;
- turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the "Pair new phone" option: a dedicated screen will appear on the display.

The "Settings" Menu can be accessed by selecting the "Settings" button in the "Phone" Menu, or by pressing the "OK" button in the "Phone" Main Menu (when no mobile phone is connected).

After selecting it, the "Pair new phone" pairing procedure will start if the vehicle speed is below the maximum permitted threshold.

If the vehicle speed exceeds this threshold, the message "Function not available while vehicle is moving" will appear on the display.

If the pairing process can start when "Pair new phone" is selected, a pop-up screen indicating the device name and a random 4-digit PIN will appear on the display.

When the vehicle name is selected, and if the 4-digit PIN has been entered correctly in the device, a pop-up message will appear on the display to start the procedure.

The 6-digit confirmation screen automatically replaces the previous one and driver confirmation is required on both the device and the system.

Once the PIN has been confirmed, both on the system and the paired device, the pairing procedure will start.

If the pairing procedure is successful, the new device is recorded and connected as audio and phone mode.

Once the pop-up screen disappears from the display, the system automatically returns to the main "Phone" mode screen and you will be asked if you want to download the phonebook.

If the connected device has "Siri" or another Voice Assistant function, the corresponding icon will appear on the system display.

If the pairing procedure was unsuccessful, a dedicated message will appear on the system display.

Note

The priority is determined according to the order of connection for mobile phones which are not set as favourite. The first connected phone will have the highest priority and will be the first device displayed on the list.

Multimedia System

Press the “Phone” button on the display to activate the Phone mode

Note

To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit https://www.stellantisinfotainment.com/ The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the vehicle; the system automatically deactivates the system audio when the Phone function is used.

Select the desired page on the display using the bar at the top to:

- press the “Keypad” graphic button to access the graphic keypad on the display, which you can use to dial a phone number

Note

The keypad is only active when the vehicle is stationary. If an attempt is

made to use the keypad with the vehicle in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed the input, a specific warning message will appear on the multimedia system display and the operation will be ended.

- press the "Recent” graphic button to display and call contacts from the recent calls logs
- press the “Favourites” graphic button to display and call contacts in the favourites list
- press the “Phonebook” graphic button to display and call contacts in the mobile phone address book
- press the “Text messages” graphic button to display the received text message
- view the connected devices
- keypad: displays the numeric keypad
- call in progress: displays information about the current call

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the vehicle; the system automatically mutes the multimedia system audio when the Phone function is used.

Making a Phone Call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone Owner's Manual.

You can make a call by selecting one of the following items:

- “Keypad"
- "Recent"
- “Favourites"
- "Contacts"

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favourites can also be managed by using the Phone Book options.

Ending a call

Press the graphic button on the display or the same button on the steering wheel controls to end a call in progress.

Only the ongoing call is ended and any call held becomes the new active call. Depending on the type of mobile phone, if the ongoing call is ended by the caller, the call held may not be activated automatically.

Mobile Phone Registration

The pairing of a **Bluetooth®** device (e.g. a smartphone) is done via the "Device Manager" function on the Phone page. Proceed as follows to pair a device:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device
- access the Device Manager function
- press the Add Device button
- pop-up window shows the provisional PIN to be entered on the device; search for multimedia system on the **Bluetooth®** audio device and when prompted by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm the displayed PIN on the device
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed.

Answer Yes to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently).

If No is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority.

If no device has been registered, you can access the "Device Managaer" directly from the "Phone" function.

Note
Up to 20 device can be paired. In case of an attempt to pair a twenty-first device a pop-up window will notify that this is impossible. Remove a paired device to allow the pairing of a new one.

Settings

Audio System

Press the ⚙ button on the front panel to display the "Settings" menu.
The menu comprises the following options:

- "Audio"
- "System"
- "Radio"
- "Rear View Camera"

Turn the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to select the desired category and then press the BROWSE ENTER button/knob to confirm the selection.

Multimedia System

The settings are available with the ignition device at **MAR**.
You can access the settings in two ways by pressing the "Settings" button on the status bar, or from the main page of the function you are viewing, at the top right.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- My Profile
- Language
- Display
- Units
- Safety and Driving Assistance
- Date and Time
- Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- Camera
- Mirrors and Windscreen Wipers
- Lights
- Brakes (where provided)
- Doors & Locks
- Vehicle switch off options/OFF status
- Audio/Audio Settings
- Radio Setup
- Geolocation
- Software update
- System information
- Reset

Connected Services

(where provided)

⚠ Warning

Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the Multimedia system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.

Connected Services connected services enrich the experience of use of the vehicle by connecting it to the network. The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the conditions of your vehicle, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience (where provided) through real-time updates.
You can access the Connected Services through the dedicated "Opel app" for smartphones or smartwatches, a web portal, or the Multimedia system of your vehicle.
The availability of services requires a Connected Services contract.

In-Vehicle Activation is a feature for accessing the activation procedure of connected services directly from the radio by entering your email address. Read more about the Connected Services – applicability, availability, compatibility, packages and specifications – on the Stellantis website.

Deactivation Of Geolocation Mode

(where provided)
If you wish to deactivate geo-location mode, simply do so from the multimedia system.
When geolocation mode is deactivated some of the services on "Opel app" or mobile devices and web that use the location of the vehicle will not be available.

Note

The icon at the top of the multimedia display indicates that the geo-location function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the multimedia system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

Tip

If the default settings are restored, turn off the engine (ignition device to **STOP**) and wait a few minutes before restarting it (ignition device to **MAR**). The incorrect performance of the operation and the short period of time passed between turning off the engine and turning it back on may cause the Privacy settings to not be maintained. In this case, repeat the operation, extending the wait time between turning off the engine and turning it back on.

Updating the system

Multimedia Services and the multimedia system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/ enrichments of features already offered. Updates are made at the Manufacturer's discretion.
Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer by showing messages on the display of the multimedia, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update itself. The customer will be notified by the multimedia system if the system is unavailable.

To read more about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official Brand website.

Deactivating Connected Services

If you sell your vehicle on which the Connected Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Brand website, by contacting the Customer Care or by going to a Dealership.
You will also be responsible for informing the new owner of any services which have not yet expired associated with a new Connected Services account.

Updating the system

The multimedia system can be updated remotely via Over The Air upgrade.

Note

The images are given by way of example only. They may differ from those shown below according to the version/market.

Note

Instead of using external Wi-Fi connections, Over The Air software updates use the data connectivity included with vehicle, at no additional cost to the customer.

When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on screen informing that a new software version or new features for the multimedia system are available.

Note

The settings of the vehicle or phone settings may be lost after an Over The Air software update. Check and re-enter missing system settings, if necessary.

Note

Some automatic system updates could take place during a phase of non-use, with the engine off. This might make it necessary to turn the ignition device from **STOP** to **MAR** and vice versa multiple times to restore all the audio and video operations.

Note

The rear-view camera, multimedia system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the vehicle is stationary.

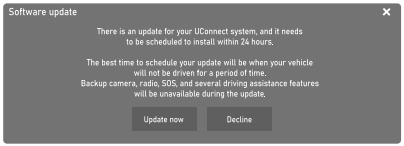
Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

Scheduled update

In case of a mandatory update, press the Update now or Schedule update button.

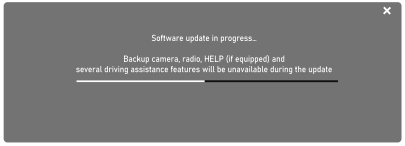
The scheduled update option allows you to define a different update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.



Note

The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the vehicle is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.



Updates over external Wi-Fi

When a software update via Wi-Fi is available, a pop-up window will appear on the screen offering the update instantly or at a later time.

Note

The rear-view camera, **Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the vehicle is stationary.

To allow the multimedia system to update its software:

- Select "Settings" on the screen
- Select "Wi-Fi" in the settings list
- Select the correct Wi-Fi router from those shown

Note
If the Wi-Fi router is too far from the vehicle, it will not be shown among the available ones.

- If prompted, enter the password to access the router and select "OK".

To enable software updates:

- Select “Enable software download over Wi-Fi" on the Wi-Fi settings screen.
- When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on the multimedia system screen to alert you that a new update is available. When asked to connect to a Wi-Fi network, select "Yes".
- During the update, a second pop-up screen shows the estimated time remaining and the progress percentage of the update. When the update is finished, press "OK".

Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

Scheduled update

Use the scheduled update option to set a deferred update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.

Note
The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the vehicle is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.
During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion. When the update is complete the Multimedia system will automatically restart.

Update errors

In case of errors during the update, the operation will be interrupted and the following messages will appear:

- "An error has occurred. The system will revert to the previous software version."
- "Update failed. - An error was detected during the update procedure. Call assistance. Error code: XXXX"

Contact a Dealership in these cases.

"Do Not Disturb" Function

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

"Double Telephone" Feature

The multimedia system allows simultaneous **Bluetooth®** connection to two telephones. Only one of the two connected devices can play multimedia content via **Bluetooth®**.
To activate the feature, select "Two active phones" on the "Device Manager" screen.
Calls can only be managed using Apple CarPlay or Android Auto when using the phone in Apple CarPlay or Android Auto mode.

Note
The Radio may change the track being played when the name of the device is modified in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is connected by means of USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio,

delete the previous system pairing also to the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

Note

If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost consult the mobile phone handbook.

Starting & Operating

Starting And Stopping The Engine... 183
Starting the Engine.....183
Stopping the engine..... 189
Steering Wheel Lock..... 189
Stop & Start Automatic Function.... 189
Brakes.....192
Parking Brake.....192
Brake Assist..... 196
Active Emergency Braking..... 196
Regenerative Braking.....196
Transmission..... 197
Automatic Transmission (electric versions excluded).....197
Manual Transmission (electric versions excluded)..... 202
Drive Selector (BEV)..... 203
Free Wheeling..... 203
Drive Modes.....203
OPERATING MODE..... 203
Driving Mode Selector..... 204
ECO Function.....205
"NORMAL" mode.....206
"POWER" mode..... 206
"ECO" mode..... 206
Performance limitation - Turtle mode..... 206
Engine Exhaust.....207
Fuel.....207
REFUELLING THE VEHICLE..... 207
RUBBER HOSES.....211
Charging..... 211
USABLE POWER SOURCES (electric versions)..... 211
CHARGING (For electric versions).....228
CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC) (electric versions).....233
CHARGING FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (DC) PROCEDURE - MODE 4 (electric versions)..... 236
CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK (electric versions)..... 239
CHARGING FUNCTIONS (electric versions)..... 239
ALTERNATING CURRENT (AC) CHARGING AT HOME (electric versions)..... 242
QUICK DOMESTIC CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM THE WALLBOX CHARGING STATION (electric versions).....247
Vehicle Loading..... 248
LOADING ADVICE.....248
ROOF RACK/SKI RACK..... 249
TRADITIONAL HYDRAULIC TAIL LIFT..... 249
FLATBED TIPPER..... 279
THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER..... 289
Trailer Towing..... 296
WARNINGS.....296
INSTALLING THE TOW HOOK..... 297
INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR.....300
Recreational Towing..... 302
Driving Tips.....302
SAVING FUEL - REDUCING ENERGY CONSUMPTION..... 302
GENERAL INFORMATION..... 302
DRIVING STYLE..... 303
CONDITIONS OF USE..... 303
DRIVING TIPS (electric versions).....303
ENERGY CONSUMPTION REDUCTION..... 303
DRIVING ON SLIPPERY ROADS.....304
CROSSING FLOODED STRETCHES OF ROAD..... 305
DRIVING STYLE..... 305
CONDITIONS OF USE..... 305
TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS.....306
TRANSPORTING ANIMALS..... 306

Starting And Stopping The Engine

Starting The Engine

The vehicle is fitted with an electronic motor lock device: if the motor fails to start, see the **Anti-theft locking sistem** chapter in the **Getting To Know Your Vehicle** section .

Before starting the vehicle, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belts correctly. Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

Tip

If the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal are accidentally pressed at the same time, the system will consider the braking request has having a higher priority. In this condition, the engine will switch to recovery mode and performance (engine torque and vehicle speed) will be limited. To restore normal operation, simply release the accelerator pedal. It is not necessary to stop and start the engine.

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.

Caution

It is advisable not to demand maximum performance from your vehicle (e.g. excessive acceleration, long distances at high speeds, excessive intense braking, etc.) during the initial period of use.

Caution

When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the MAR position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- engage the parking brake;
- put the gear lever into neutral;
- take the ignition device to : the warning lights and on the instrument panel will turn on;MAR
- wait for the warning lights and to switch off. The hotter the engine is, the quicker this will happen;
- fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
- take the ignition device to AVV as soon as warning light switches off. Waiting too long will waste the heating work carried out by the plugs. Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position **P** or **N**. So when the engine is started, the system is at position **P** or **N** (the latter means neutral, but the vehicle wheels are locked mechanically).

Caution

In some cases, when the engine switches off, the fan could activate for max. 120 seconds.

VEHICLE MOVEMENT

To move the vehicle, from position **P** press the brake pedal and move the gear lever to the desired position (**D** or "Sequential mode") to move forward or **R** to engage reverse).
The gear engaged will be shown on the instrument panel display. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). It is not necessary to press the accelerator pedal in this case.

Tip

The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged (shown on the instrument panel display) and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the trim (also accompanied by an acoustic signal). This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

Tip

With the parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the vehicle can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the vehicle on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

Caution

If the engine fails to start with a gear engaged, the potentially dangerous situation due to the fact that the transmission is automatically placed in neutral will be signalled by a buzzer.

WARMING UP THE ENGINE JUST AFTER IT HAS STARTED

Proceed as follows:

- drive off slowly, letting the engine turn at medium revs. Do not accelerate abruptly;
- do not demand full performance at first. Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge starts moving.

Caution

Remember that the brake servo and power steering are not operational until the engine has been started, so you need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal and steering wheel.

Caution

Never bump start the engine by pushing, towing or coasting downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.

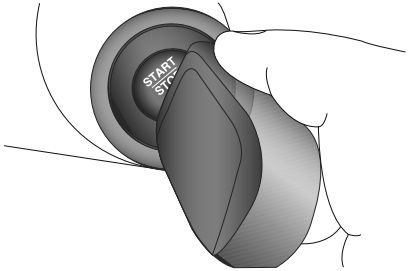
Caution

A quick burst on the accelerator before stopping the engine serves no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is especially damaging to turbocharged engines.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Enter-N-Go) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the vehicle and displays a dedicated message.
In this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite to the key holder hole) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key. The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.



Starting the engine (electric versions)

Before starting the vehicle, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.
The transmission must be in the **P** or **N** position. Press the brake to shift to a gear when the transmission is in position **P**.

Note
The brake pedal must be pressed while shifting.

Starting the engine

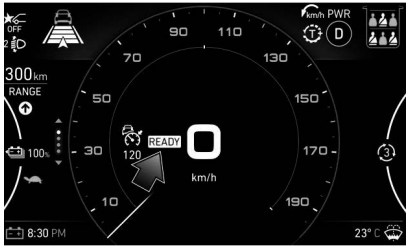
⚠ Warning

The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.

The transmission must be in position **P** or **N**. Proceed as follows:

- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- press the ignition device to take it to the START position. Hold it fully depressed for a couple of seconds.

At the end of the procedure, an acoustic warning will be heard and the message **READY** will appear on the instrument panel display, to indicate that the electric traction system of the vehicle has started. When the "READY" message appears, the vehicle is ready to go.



Tip
If the "READY" message does not appear on the instrument panel despite the correct start-up procedure, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Important
If start-up is requested with the transmission in a position other than N without the brake pedal pressed, the display will show a dedicated message (see “Warning lights and messages” chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). In this case, repeat the starting manoeuvre, pressing the brake pedal.

Important
If start-up is requested but the transmission is faulty, carry out the “Delayed start-up” procedure (see "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). Turn the ignition device to the START position for at least 7 seconds with the brake pressed to start the motor. The system will remain in “recovery” condition. If the engine does not start, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

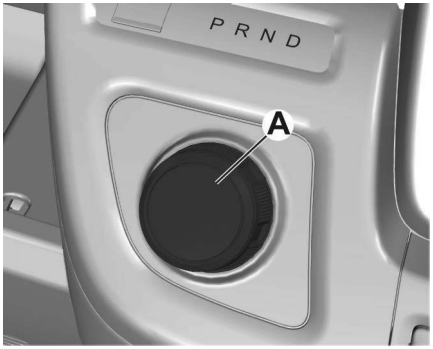
Starting the motor with insufficiently charged electronic key battery

If the ignition device does not respond when the ignition device button is pressed or the vehicle doors must be unlocked using the metal insert supplied with the key, it could mean the battery of the electronic key may not be sufficiently charged. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic

key on board the vehicle and displays a dedicated message.
In this case, rest the rounded plastic edge of the electronic key (the side opposite to the key holder hole) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key. The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.

ONE-SPEED TRANSMISSION

The vehicle uses a one-speed transmission to transmit the power developed by the electric motor. The one-speed transmission is operated by rotary control instead of the traditional gear lever.
The rotary control A is located on the instrument panel.



Caution

Failure to observe the following precautions can have serious consequences for the transmission. Put the transmission in the P (Park) position only when the vehicle is completely stationary; engage R (Reverse) or disengage only when the vehicle is completely stationary. Keep the brake pedal fully pressed before engaging any gear.

Note
Hold the brake pedal pressed while changing from the P (Park) position.

⚠ Warning

Only engage a gear while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.

⚠ Warning

The unexpected movement of the vehicle could injure the occupants or people nearby. As a general rule, do not get out of the vehicle when it is in "READY" mode. Before leaving the vehicle, always apply the parking brake, put the transmission in the P (Park) position and turn the ignition device to the STOP position. In this mode, the transmission remains locked in position P (Park), thus preventing any accidental movement of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When you get out of the vehicle, always turn the ignition device to the STOP position and lock all the doors.

⚠ Warning

NEVER leave children unattended inside the vehicle, let alone leave it with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission button.

⚠ Warning

Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle (or in a place accessible to children). A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

Transmission ratios

Turn the control to engage a gear.

Note

To select a gear, the brake pedal must be pressed.

Note

After selecting a gear, wait a few moments to allow the selected gear to be engaged before accelerating.

P (PARK)

Selecting **P** integrates the functionality of the parking brake by locking the transmission. It is advisable to start the vehicle in this gear engaged. Never try to engage **P** when the vehicle is moving. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in position **P** .

When parking on flat surfaces, you can first shift the transmission to **P** and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on sloping roads, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to **P** . For added safety, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Note

Refer to the gear position shown on the instrument panel display and check that it indicates P (Park).

⚠ Warning

Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

If the P (Parking) position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the transmission is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

⚠ Warning

Putting the transmission to a position different from P (Park) or N (Neutral) without pressing the brake is dangerous. The vehicle could quickly accelerate forwards or backwards. You risk losing control of your vehicle and crash into something or someone. Only engage a gear while keeping the brake pedal fully pressed.

⚠ Warning

The unexpected movement of the vehicle could injure the occupants or people nearby. As a general rule, do not get out of the vehicle when it is in "READY" mode. Before leaving the vehicle, always apply the parking brake, put the transmission in the P (Park) position and turn the ignition device to the STOP position. In this mode, the transmission remains locked in position P (Park), thus preventing any accidental movement of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

When you get out of the vehicle, always remove the ignition key and lock all the doors.

⚠ Warning

NEVER leave children unattended inside the vehicle, let alone leave it with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric

parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission button.

⚠ Warning

Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle (or in a place accessible to children). A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

R (Reverse)

The vehicle can be moved backwards in this position. Select position **R** only with the vehicle at a standstill.

N (Neutral)

You can start the vehicle with this gear engaged. Apply the parking brake and move the transmission to position **P** if you wish to exit the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Do not put the gear in N (Neutral) and do not stop the motor when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.

D (DRIVE)

Use this gear driving in towns and on motorways.

Moving the vehicle

To move the vehicle, from position **P** press the brake pedal and, select the desired gear turning the control A on the dashboard: **D** to move forwards or **R** to engage reverse. The display will show the gear engaged.
In all selected driving modes, when the brake pedal is released, the vehicle starts moving forwards or backwards ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

Automatic shift to P function

The function automatically put the transmission in **P** if there is any indication that the driver may leave the vehicle while the transmission is in **D**, **N** or **R** .

Operation with the ignition device to the ENGINE position

The Auto Park function is activated when the transmission is in position **D**, **N** or **R** and the following conditions are detected:

- Seat belt not fastened
- Brake pedal released
- Accelerator pedal released
- Driver's door open
- Vehicle speed lower than 3 km/h.

Operation with the ignition device to the STOP position

The Auto Park function is activated when the transmission is in position **D**, **N** or **R**, the vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h and the user requests the vehicle to be turned off by turning the ignition device to the **STOP** position.

Gear engagement inhibition

This system prevents shifting the transmission from position **P** or **N** if the brake pedal has not been previously pressed. With ignition device in the **ENGINE** position:

- the brake pedal must be pressed in order to shift the transmission from position **P** to positions **R**, **N** or **D**;
- to shift the transmission from position **N** to positions **R** or **D** the brake pedal must be pressed.

Stopping the engine

The system automatically engages **P** when the vehicle is shut down (ignition device in **STOP** position).
To stop the engine at speeds higher than 2.5 km/h hold the button of the ignition device pressed or press it three times in

a row within a few seconds. The ignition device is in the **ENGINE** position.

Stopping The Engine

Turn the ignition device to **STOP** with the engine idling.

Steering Wheel Lock

Activation

Versions with mechanical key: with the device at **STOP**, remove the key and turn the steering wheel until it locks.

Tip

If the ignition key has been moved from the MAR to the STOP position, the steering lock cannot engage until the key is removed from the ignition device.

Versions with electronic key: the steering lock engages when the driver door is opened, with the starter switch button at **STOP** and speed below 3 km/h.

Deactivation

Versions with mechanical key: slightly moving the steering wheel, turn the key to the **MAR** position.

Versions with electronic key: the steering column lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

Tip

On automatic transmission versions, to remove the key smoothly, we advise you to position the gear lever to P, release the brake in safe conditions and then turn off the engine.

⚠ Warning

It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause serious safety problems and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

Extracting the ignition key for versions with automatic transmission

If the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position **P**; move the lever to **P** within 5 seconds. If the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position **P**; move the lever to **P** within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key for about 30 seconds. If the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked. To remove the ignition key, turn it to **MAR** and then to **STOP** repeating the procedure described above.

Stop & Start Automatic Function

Tip

The Start&Stop device automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and all the conditions for automatic switch-off have been met, and starts it again when the driver wants to move off. This improves the efficiency of the vehicle by reducing fuel consumption, the emission of harmful gases and noise pollution.

OPERATING MODE

Stopping the engine

Versions with manual transmission

With the vehicle stationary, the engine stops with the transmission in neutral and the clutch pedal released.

NOTE The engine can only be stopped automatically after exceeding about 7 km/h, to prevent the engine from being repeatedly stopped when driving at walking pace. Engine stopping is signalled by the Ⓐ icon on the display.

Versions with automatic transmission

With vehicle at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if

the gear lever is in a position other than R.

NOTE On versions with automatic transmission in the event of stops uphill, the engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Holder" function (works only with running engine).

NOTE After automatic restarting, for the Stop&Start system to intervene again simply move the vehicle (at speed higher than 0.5 km/h for versions with automatic transmission or 7 km/h for versions with manual transmission).

The warning light on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the engine has stopped

Restarting the engine

Versions with manual transmission

Depress the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

Versions with automatic transmission

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal. The icon Ⓐ on the display switches off. With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode **D** the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to **R** or **N**. With the brake pedal pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to "**+**", "**–**", **R** or **N**.

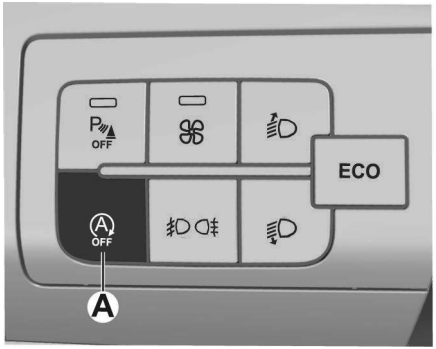
When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to **P**. To restart the engine, just move the lever out of position **P**.

MANUAL ACTIVATION AND DEACTIVATION OF THE SYSTEM

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the A button on the dashboard control trim.

Start&Stop system activation/deactivation

A message will appear on the display when the Start&Stop system is activated or deactivated.



MISSED ENGINE STOPPING CONDITIONS

With the device activated, for reasons of comfort, limiting emissions and safety, the engine does not stop in certain conditions, including:

- engine still cold;
- particularly cold external temperatures, if the corresponding indication is provided;
- battery not sufficiently charged;
- particulate filter regeneration in progress (diesel engines only);
- driver's door not shut;
- driver's seat belt not fastened;
- reverse gear engaged (for example, for parking manoeuvres);
- automatic climate control, if a suitable thermal comfort level has not yet been reached or MAX-DEF function activation;
- during the first period of use, to initialise the system;
- if the Hill Descent Control system is active.

Caution
If the vehicle is equipped with manual climate control, if you want to favour climate comfort, the Start&Stop system

can be deactivated for continuous climate control system operation.

RESTARTING CONDITIONS

For reasons of comfort, limiting harmful emissions and safety purposes, the power unit can restart automatically without any action on the part of the driver if certain conditions are met, including:

- battery not sufficiently charged;
- reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly);
- vehicle in motion (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient);
- stopping the engine through the Start&Stop system for more than about three minutes.
- automatic climate control system for adjusting the thermal comfort level or to enable MAX-DEF function.

With a gear engaged, the engine can be automatically restarted only by fully depressing the clutch pedal.
NOTE In cases of undesired engine stops, due for example to the clutch pedal being released abruptly with a gear engaged, if the Start&Stop system is activated, the engine can be restarted by fully depressing the clutch pedal or by placing the gear lever in neutral.
NOTE If the clutch is not pressed, when three minutes have elapsed since the engine was stopped, the engine can only be restarted using the key.

SAFETY FUNCTIONS

In engine cut-out conditions through the Start&Stop system, if the driver unfastens his/her seat belt and opens the driver's door or the passenger door, the engine can be restarted only by using the key. The driver is notified of this condition both by a buzzer and the flashing of the warning light Ⓐ on the instrument panel.

ENERGY SAVING FUNCTION

(for versions/markets, where provided)
If, after the engine has been automatically restarted, the driver does not take any action for a period of about 3 minutes, the Start&Stop system will definitively stop the engine to avoid fuel consumption. The engine can only be started using the key in such cases.
NOTE In any case, it is possible to keep the engine running by deactivating the Start&Stop system.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

In the event of malfunction, the Start&Stop system is deactivated. The driver is informed of the fault by the turning on of the icon Ⓐ!. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer in this case.

VEHICLE INACTIVITY

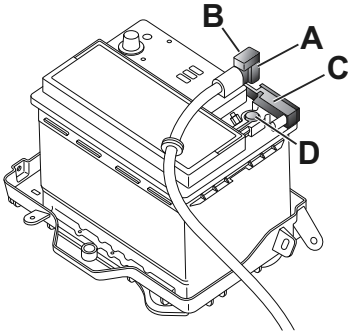
In the event of vehicle inactivity, special attention must be paid to the disconnection of the battery power supply.
The procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector A (pressing the button B) from the sensor C monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole D of the battery. This sensor should never be disconnected from the pole except if the battery is replaced.
Tip
After turning the ignition key to STOP, wait at least 1 minute before disconnecting the electrical supply to the battery.

⚠ Warning

The vehicle should always be evacuated after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. When refuelling, make sure that the vehicle is switched off with the key in the STOP position.

⚠ Warning

When replacing the battery, always contact a STELLANTIS dealer. Replace the battery with a new one of the same type and specifications.



Brakes

Parking Brake

(where provided)

To apply the parking brake: Pull the lever upwards to engage the parking brake and ensure that the vehicle does not move.

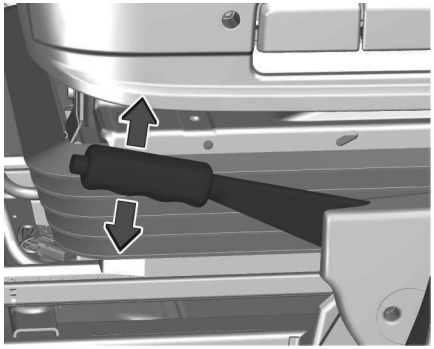
Tip

Make sure that the parking brake is engaged in such a way as to ensure the stationing of the vehicle, especially in the case of steep slopes and full load.

Tip

If this is not the case, contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have it adjusted. If the lever travel gets longer, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

When the parking brake is engaged and the ignition key is at **MAR**, the (!) instrument panel warning light will turn on.



To release the parking brake: slightly raise lever and hold button A pressed, checking that the (!) warning light switches off in the instrument panel.

Press the brake pedal when carrying out this operation to prevent the vehicle from moving accidentally.

Tip

Apply the parking brake only when the vehicle is at a standstill or with the vehicle in motion only in the event of a failure in the hydraulic system. If exceptional use is made of the parking brake with the moving vehicle, moderate traction is advisable in order not to cause locking of the rear end with consequent swerving of the vehicle.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

(where provided)

The vehicle is equipped with electric parking brake (EPB) to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake. The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side, a motor with calliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



Tip
Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the vehicle.
Tip
In addition to always parking the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, the steering wheel turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), always engage a gear (1st gear with the car parked facing uphill or reverse gear with the vehicle parked facing downhill). On versions with automatic transmission, place the gear lever at P (Park).
Tip
Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- *manually* by pulling the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side;
- *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

Engaging the parking brake manually

⚠ Warning

In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the vehicle is parked uphill. If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.

⚠ Warning

The parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the vehicle.

Briefly pull the switch located on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side to manually engage the electric parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle when engaging the electric parking brake.
A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.
Tip
With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case, the driver is responsible for brake activation and parking the vehicle in complete safety conditions.
If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with vehicle in motion, keep the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The warning light (!) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.
The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.
To stop the brake application while the vehicle is moving, release the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below approx. 3 km/h (1.9 mph) is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

Tip

Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

Disengaging the electric parking brake manually

The ignition device must be in the **MAR** position in order to manually release the parking brake. Furthermore, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the lower part of the driver's side dashboard and at the same time moving the automatic transmission lever to the **P** position (electric versions) or the ignition device to the **STOP** position (electric version excluded).

Tip

On versions with automatic transmission never use the P (Park) position instead of the electric parking brake.

Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

Tip

For versions with manual transmission, if the clutch pedal is pressed all the way and then released simultaneously with the press of the accelerator, the electric parking brake automatically releases.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES

The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

- "*Dynamic operating mode*": this mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving;
- "*Static engagement and release mode*": with the vehicle stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side.
  On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;
- "*Drive Away Release*" (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the detection of the driver's intention to move vehicle forward or in reverse;
- "*Safe Hold*": if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h and, for the versions with automatic transmission, the gear lever is not in P (Park) position, and the driver's intention to leave the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safety conditions;
- "*Auto Park Brake*": if the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is moved to P (Park) position (electric versions) or with the ignition device at STOP (excluding electric versions). The LED on the switch located in the lower part of the dashboard on driver side switches on together with the warning light (!) on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels.

SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for vehicle.

If:

- the ignition device is at **MAR**;
- the vehicle speed is lower than 3 km/h;
- the gear lever is not at **P** (versions with automatic transmission);
- the driver leaves the driving seat;
- no attempted operation of the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal or, on versions with manual transmission, the clutch pedal is detected;
  the electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent vehicle movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the lower part of the dashboard on driver's side and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open. Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to **STOP** and then to **MAR**.

WHEN PARKED

⚠ Warning

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.

Caution

If the vehicle is equipped with self-levelling air suspension, always check that there is sufficient space above the roof and around the vehicle when parking.

- Indeed, the vehicle could raise (or lower) automatically depending on load or temperature changes.

Proceed as follows when parking and leaving the vehicle:

- engage a gear (1st gear if facing uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned (electric versions excluded);
- stop the vehicle and leave the wheels steered (electric versions);
- stop the engine and engage the parking brake;
- always remove the ignition device.

If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.

Tip

NEVER leave the vehicle with the transmission in neutral or, on versions equipped with automatic transmission, before putting the gear lever in P).

VERSIONS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- engage a gear (1st gear if parked uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned.
- stop the engine and engage the parking brake;

If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is advisable to block the wheels with a wedge or stone.
Do not leave the key in the ignition as this drains the battery. Always remove the key when you leave the vehicle.

VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

On versions with automatic transmission, keep the brake pedal pressed, apply the parking brake and engage the gear lever in position P, wait for the letter P to appear on the display, after which the brake pedal can be released.

GENERAL WARNINGS

(electric versions excluded)

- With the vehicle stationary and a gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gently;
- during prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral N;
- to keep the clutch in good condition, do not use the accelerator to keep the vehicle stationary (e.g. when stopped facing uphill); the clutch could be damaged by overheating. Use the brake pedal instead and operate the accelerator only when you are ready to set off;
- only use second gear when you need greater control for starting manoeuvres on surfaces with poor grip;
- if, with reverse gear R engaged, you have to engage first gear or vice versa, only do this when the vehicle is completely stationary and with the brake pedal pressed;
- although it is strongly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the vehicle move forward with the transmission in neutral N, when you engage a gear, the system will automatically engage the best gear to transmit the correct drive torque to the wheels depending on the vehicle speed;
- when necessary, you can engage 1st, R or N with the engine off, the key in the **MAR** position and the brake pressed. In this case, gear shifts must be made allowing at least 5 minutes to elapse between one gear shift and the next to safeguard the operation of the hydraulic system and the pump in particular;
- for hill starts, accelerating gradually but fully straight after having released the parking brake or the brake pedal allows the engine to greatly increase the revolutions per minute and tackle steeper slopes with more torque at the wheels.
- uphill on gradients steeper than 5% it is not allowed to engage the 2nd gear with vehicle stationary.

GENERAL WARNINGS

(electric versions)

- Do not leave the ignition device in the **ENGINE** position to prevent running down the 12V battery.
- NEVER leave the vehicle before having put the transmission in **P**.
- Should the vehicle 12V battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced. The parking brake can be engaged in two ways: manually by pressing the switch on the lower part of the dashboard on driver side; automatically in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

Brake Assist

Active Emergency Braking

Regenerative Braking

⚠ Warning

In the case of extreme temperatures or if the high-voltage battery is almost fully charged, the brake force of the engine braking may be temporarily reduced. If the braking force is not sufficient, the driver must be prepared to use the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning

Depending on the engine braking force the brake lights are illuminated.

If the driver releases the accelerator pedal while driving, the vehicle generates

energy. Depending on the level of charge and the driving conditions, the energy recovered is then used to recharge the traction battery. This energy recovery is not possible if the driver depresses the brake pedal sharply. Gentle, prolonged braking is therefore recommended in order to conserve energy in the traction battery and thereby optimise the vehicle's driving range.

"eCoasting" MODE (ENERGY SAVING) (electric versions)

This is a mode that replaces the exhaust brake when the accelerator pedal is released, recovers energy during the slowing down phase of the vehicle.
The "eCoasting" mode is automatically activated in any operating mode to maximise energy recovery when the accelerator and brake pedals are released.
The "eCoasting" mode can be adjusted manually, using the control buttons (-) / (+) buttons on the steering wheel. With the (-) button you can increase the eCoasting level (maximum three levels), with the (+) button can be used to reduce it until it is completely excluded.
Driving in "eCoasting" mode is possible if the transmission is in position **D**.

"eBraking" MODE (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY CHARGING) (electric versions)

The "eBraking" mode, which is always active regardless of the selected operating mode activates the high-voltage battery charging when the brake pedal is pressed, thereby recovering energy during braking.
The electric motor works as an alternator, converting the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electrical energy.
Using this mode is particularly useful when driving in the city, where there are continuous stops and starts.

Note

To make the most efficient use of the system, the braking phase should, where possible, be modulated by applying so as to allow maximum energy recovery.

Note

In the event of an emergency, maximum braking efficiency is always guaranteed by the conventional braking system.

Transmission

Automatic Transmission (Electric Versions Excluded)

(for versions/markets, where provided)

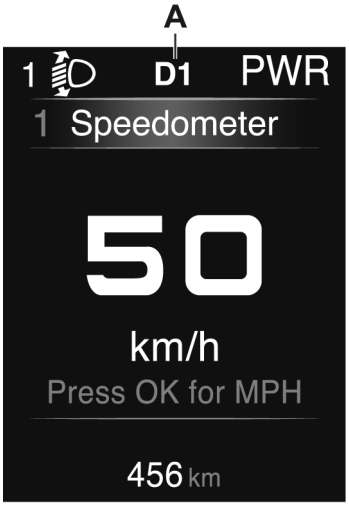
Some versions are equipped with an electronically managed 8-speed automatic transmission with gears shifted automatically depending on the vehicle usage instantaneous parameters (vehicle speed, road gradient and accelerator pedal position).
The new transmission is an absolute innovation as it can match the Start&Stop system with the traditional automatic transmissions with built-in torque converter.
Manual shifting is still possible in "sequential mode".

DISPLAY

Versions with 3.5" multifunction display

The following indications A appear on the display:

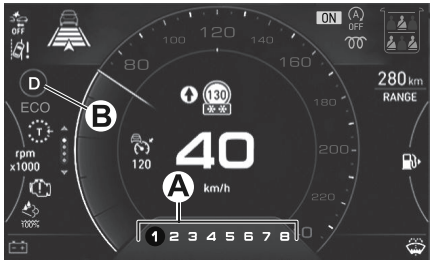
- in automatic mode: the selected gear (P, R, N, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9);
- in sequential mode: gear engagement, with numeric indication.



Versions with 7" multifunction display

The following indications appear on the display:

- **in sequential mode**: gear engagement, through the numerical indication A.
- **in automatic mode**: the selected gear (P, R, N, D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, D8, D9) B;



GEAR LEVER

⚠ Warning

Never use position P instead of the parking brake. Always engage the parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the parking brake is engaged.

⚠ Warning

Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.

⚠ Warning

Before moving the gear lever from position P, bring the ignition device to position MAR and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

⚠ Warning

Engage reverse only with the vehicle stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

Caution

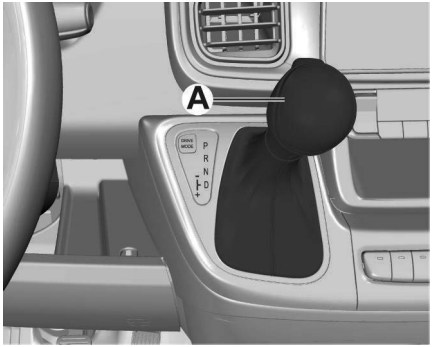
If the vehicle is on a slope, always engage the parking brake BEFORE moving the shift lever to the P position.

⚠ Warning
Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. In addition, always remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.

The A lever has the following positions:

- **P** = Park
- **R** = Reverse
- **N** = Neutral
- **D** = Drive
- **AutoStick**: **+** shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode; **–** shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are **+** (higher gear) or **-** (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.
The gear lever has a button which must be pressed to move the lever to **P** or **R**.



LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

Caution
If the vehicle is on a slope, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE moving the shift lever to the P position.

The transmission is mechanically locked in position **P**.
The ignition key can be removed only when the lever is in position **P**.
The lever must only be moved from **P** to D when the vehicle is stationary and the engine at idling speed.
With the ignition key in the **MAR** position, press the brake pedal and use the button located on the gear lever to shift the selector lever from **P** to any other position.
WARNINGS

- Never try to select position P when the vehicle is moving.
- Before leaving vehicle, apply the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to this position.
- Before moving the gear lever to position P, apply the parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.
- When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

To check actual engagement of position P:

- move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position;
- make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel;
- with brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P.

Reverse (R)

Caution
Engage reverse only with the vehicle stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

The engine cannot be started with the lever in position **R**.
Shifting from **R** to **N** or **D** is free, while shifting from **R** to **P** can be made by the button on the gear lever, with engine at idling speed.

Neutral (N)

It corresponds to neutral for a standard manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position **N**.
Engage **N** (or **P**) in case of prolonged stops.
After the lever has been in N for a couple of seconds, the brake pedal must be pressed to move from the **N** to **D** or **R** position. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from **D** to **N** freely, while you can only shift from **D** to R or **P** by pressing the button on the gear lever.
Tip
With the engine off and the ignition device in the MAR position, when the gear lever is positioned in R or D starting from N, the gear is not engaged.

Sequential mode (+ / –)

Shifting the lever from position **D** on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.
Shifting the lever to unstable position (**+** or **–**) changes the gears.
Tip
All movements of the gear lever must be performed with the vehicle stationary and engine idling only.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

To select the automatic driving mode, you need to shift the gear lever to **D**. The best ratio is selected by the control unit depending speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.
D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).
Tip
When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

Gearshifting suggestion

With the transmission in automatic mode (selector lever in position D), when gearshifting is required by the paddles on the steering wheel (where provided), the system shifts to "Sequential mode" ("Autostick"), displaying the engaged gear for about 5 seconds. When this time has elapsed, if the paddles are not operated anymore, the system goes back to the automatic mode (D), with following displaying.

SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE - AUTOSTICK

In the case of frequent gear shifting (e.g. when the vehicle is driven with a heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the Autostick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.
In these conditions, using a lower gear improves vehicle performance and prolongs the life of the transmission, limiting gear shifting and preventing

overheating. It is possible to shift from position **D** to the sequential mode regardless of vehicle speed.

Activation

With gear lever in position **D**, to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (indication **–** and **+** on the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the display.
Tip the gear stick forwards, towards symbol **–** or backwards, towards symbol **+**, to shift gears.

Deactivation

To deactivate the sequential driving mode, bring the gear lever back to position **D**.

LEVER MOVEMENT INHIBITION

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position **P** if the brake pedal has not been previously pressed.
To bring the gear lever to a position other than **P** or from **N** to **R**, the ignition device must be in position **MAR** (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed.
In this case of faults or a discharged battery, the gear lever remains blocked in **P**. T manually release the lever, see the Automatic transmission lever release chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.
With the ignition device in **MAR**, if the lever remains in position **N** for more than about 2 seconds, it will be necessary to press the brake to be able to engage the gear (**R** and **D**). A message on the instrument panel will remind you that the brake must be pressed to shift.

ENGINE SWITCHING OFF

The system requires the gear lever to be positioned at **P** before extracting the key from the ignition device. It is advisable to put the lever in **P** before stopping the engine and extract the key.
If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position. To remove the key manually see the **Automatic transmission lever release** chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)
Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions.
If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.
In this condition, the transmission stays in 3th gear, regardless of the selected gear.

Positions **P**, **R** and **N** still work. Icon might light up on the display.
In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest STELLANTIS dealer.

Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure, correct transmission operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- stop the vehicle;
- put the lever in **P**;
- take the ignition device to the **STOP** position;
- please wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
- shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

Tip
In the event of a temporary failure, we recommended contacting a STELLANTIS dealer soon as possible.

WARNINGS

Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:

- select position **P** only with the vehicle at a standstill;
- select position **R**, or pass from **R** to another position only with the vehicle at a standstill and engine idling;
- do not shift gears between positions **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** with engine running at a speed above idling. Before engaging any gear position, fully depress the brake pedal;
- keep the brake pedal pressed while moving the gear lever in a position different from **P**;
- unexpected movement of the vehicle can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the vehicle with engine running: before getting out of the passenger compartment always engage the parking brake, bring the gear lever to **P** (Park), switch off the engine and extract the key from the ignition device (for versions with mechanical key). With ignition device at **STOP** (key extraction allowed), the transmission is locked in position **P**, to prevent any accidental movement of the vehicle;
- when getting out of the vehicle, always remove the mechanical key (where provided) from the ignition device and close all the doors. Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle;
- bringing the transmission to a position different from **P** or **N** at an engine speed higher than idling is dangerous; if the brake pedal is not fully pressed, the vehicle could rapidly accelerate. Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal;
- if the transmission temperature exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control unit may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque.
- if the transmission overheats the fluid overheating icon appears on the display. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down;
- when using the vehicle with extremely low external temperatures, the transmission operation may change according to engine temperature and vehicle speed: activation of the higher gears could be inhibited until the transmission oil is correctly warmed up; this function accelerates engine and transmission warming up. Complete operation of the transmission will be enabled as soon as the oil temperature reaches the predefined value.

Manual Transmission (Electric Versions Excluded)

To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the gear lever into the required position (the diagram for gear engagement is shown on the lever knob A).



To engage 6th gear (where provided), operate the lever by pressing it towards the right in order to avoid engaging 4th gear by mistake. The same applies to the shift from 6th to 5th gear.

Tip

Reverse may only be engaged when the vehicle is at a standstill. With the engine

running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.

Tip

The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes.

Do not drive with your foot resting on the of the clutch pedal, however lightly. In some circumstances, the electronic of the clutch control could cut in by interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.

⚠ Warning
Press the clutch pedal fully to shift gears correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.

Caution
Only rest your hand on the transmission when shifting gears. Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear knob (even only for a few seconds) as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components and impair its operation.

Caution
Do not place objects (e.g. bracelets, bags and/or purses) near the gear lever.

Drive Selector (BEV)

The drive selector is used to control the vehicle's forward and reverse movement. Three back-lit buttons allow you to select the driving mode:

P. Park

Functionality of the parking brake by locking the transmission.

D. Drive (automatic forward gear)

N. Neutral

To park the vehicle or switch to free-wheeling.

R. Reverse

Press the respective button. The selected button is illuminated.

Display in the rear view mirror

The selected mode is also indicated in rear view mirror display.

Free Wheeling

Drive Modes

OPERATING MODE

(electric versions)

As with a vehicle with automatic transmission, you must get used to not using your left foot to activate the clutch pedal which is not present. While driving, when you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or when you press the brake pedal during deceleration, the motor generates electric current which is used to brake the vehicle and recharge the high-voltage battery. Refer to the "eBraking mode" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

Special case: after the high-voltage battery has been fully recharged and during the first kilometres of use of the vehicle, the exhaust brake is in a temporary condition of reduced effectiveness. Adapt your driving accordingly.

⚠ Warning
Under no circumstances may the motor brake replace pressing the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning

In case of bad weather and flooded roads: Do not drive on a flooded street if the water level exceeds the lower part of the wheel rims.

⚠ Warning

Due to the quiet operation of your electric vehicle, always set the speed selector switch to P and engage the electric parking brake and stop the motor before leaving the vehicle. DANGER OF SERIOUS INJURY.

While driving, press the DRIVE MODE button A located on the dashboard. This device allows you to set three different driving modes according to the driver's needs:

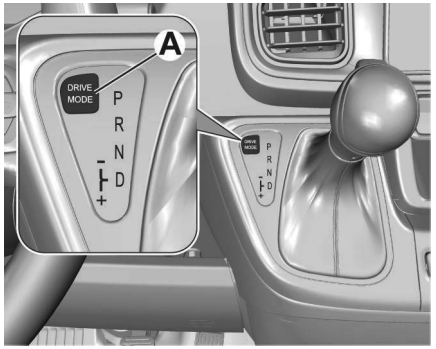
- NORMAL
- POWER
- ECO

Using the on-board electronics, the device acts on the dynamic control system of the vehicle (motor, ESC system), interfacing the instrument panel as well. Engagement of the required driving mode is indicated on the instrument panel display with a dedicated message. The system does not allow you to change the driving mode when you drastically reduce the performance of the electric motor (see paragraph on performance limitations). When the motor is started, the system usually maintains the driving mode that was active before the vehicle was stopped.
The standard operating mode is "NORMAL". Pressing the button once activates "POWER" mode. Pressing the button again to activate "ECO" mode. Driving mode selection is not available in "Performance limitation - Turtle mode".



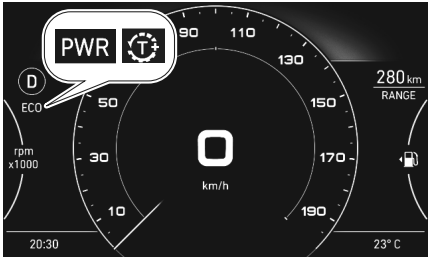
Driving Mode Selector

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The function, in combination with the automatic transmission, can be used to set three different driving modes ("vehicle response") according to the driver's needs and road conditions: "Normal", "Power" or "Eco".
The mode is selected by pressing the button A (electric versions excluded) or A (electric versions) on the dashboard.



The set mode is shown on the instrument panel display A.







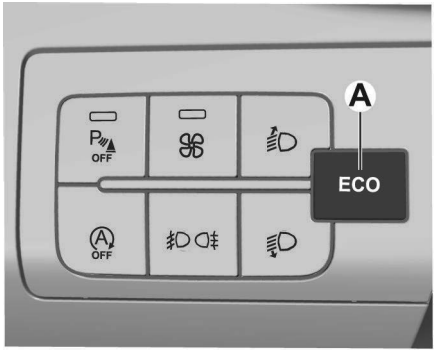
The "Drive Mode" function, using the on-board electronics, acts on the transmission and interfaces with the instrument panel. Engagement by the function of the required driving mode is indicated on the instrument panel display. "Normal" mode is automatically set when the engine is started.

FAULT INDICATIONS

In the event of a fault in the function or selector, mode change is automatically disabled. In this case, "Normal" mode will be set automatically.

ECO Function

(For versions/markets, where provided)
To activate the function press the **ECO**A button. When the function is on, an icon is shown on the instrument panel display. This function is memorised, so when the vehicle is started again, the system keeps the setting it had before the engine was stopped. Press the **ECO** button again to disable the function and restore the normal driving setting.
In the event of a malfunction with the function on, the system automatically disables the **ECO** function and restores the normal driving setting.



"NORMAL" Mode

In "NORMAL" mode, the vehicle has no performance limitations and can be driven fast using all the power and torque of the traction system, up to a maximum speed of 130 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 3500 kg and 90 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 4250 kg. In this mode, the energy consumption of the vehicle depends on the driving style.
In "NORMAL" mode, when the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle slows down with an motor braking effect similar to that of a conventional vehicle. During this phase, the high-voltage battery is partially recharged (regeneration).
In “NORMAL”, when the rotary control is in **D**, the brake pedal must be pressed to keep the vehicle stationary.
The "creeping" function is also available. The vehicle will start to move forward (with transmission in **D**) or backward (with transmission in **R**) when the brake pedal is released. The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

"POWER" Mode

In "e-POWER" mode, the vehicle has no performance limitations and can be driven fast using all the power and torque of the traction system, up to a maximum speed of 130 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 3500 kg and 90 km/h for vehicles with a GVW of 4250 kg.

"ECO" Mode

When ECO mode is selected, the accelerator pedal response is milder and the maximum speed for vehicles with a laden mass of 3500 kg is electronically limited to 90 km/h. "ECO mode significantly helps to adopt a driving style aimed at maximum efficiency and maximises the range of the vehicle. Energy consumption is also optimised by reducing heating and air conditioning output.
In ECO mode, by fully pressing the accelerator pedal, the full power and torque of the traction system can be utilised (e.g. to perform an overtaking manoeuvre) and the 90 km/h speed limitation for vehicles with a laden mass of 3500 kg is temporarily deactivated.

Performance Limitation - Turtle Mode

"Turtle" mode is activated automatically when the remaining range is less than 24 km, but can be temporarily deactivated in case of emergency (for example to clear a junction) by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal fully (kick-down function).

Range: 24-16 km

- Amber high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol on the instrument panel display lit for 6 seconds.
- Speed according to the selected mode (NORMAL, POWER, ECO).
- The heated rear window, windshield, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).

Range: 16-8 km

- Red high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol on the instrument panel display lit fixed.
- Speed according to the selected mode (NORMAL, POWER, ECO).
- The heated rear window, windshield, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).

Range: 8-0 km

- Red high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol on the instrument panel display lit fixed.

- Top speed: 70 km/h.
- The climate control system is deactivated, and the fan and quick defrosting may be activated. The heated rear window, windshield, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).

Range: ≈0 km (emergency conditions)

- Red high-voltage battery charge status indicator, symbol on the instrument panel display blinking.
- Top speed: 70 km/h.
- The climate control system is deactivated, and the fan and quick defrosting may be activated. The heated rear window, windshield, mirrors and seats are deactivated automatically (but can be reactivated manually if necessary).

Note
Turtle mode speed limits are disabled when the Speed Limiter or Cruise Control is active.

Engine Exhaust

Fuel

REFUELLING THE VEHICLE

Tip
Stop the engine before refuelling.
Only refuel with automotive diesel conforming to the European specification EN590.

OPERATION AT LOW TEMPERATURES

If the outside temperature is very low, diesel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.
In order to avoid these problems, different types of diesel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold/ mountain areas). If refuelling with diesel whose specifications are not suitable for the usage temperature, it is advisable to mix additive for diesel antifreeze in the proportions shown on the container with the fuel. Pour the additive into the tank before the fuel.
When using or parking the vehicle for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available diesel fuel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

Caution
Only refuel with automotive diesel complying with the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.

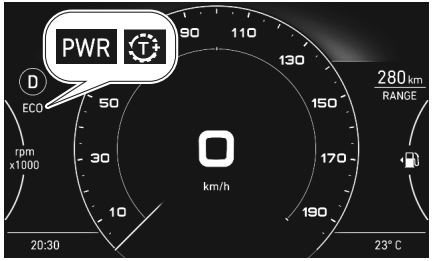
NOTE **For specific markets and/or hot countries**: to protect the engine and fuel system, the vehicle is equipped with an automatic protection feature.
• During prolonged driving in high ambient temperatures, and when the fuel level is low, the fuel temperature may rise above 70° C.
• If this occurs, the protection system will activate. Engine power output will be reduced, which may result in noticeable performance limitations.
• Refueling the vehicle, even if the low fuel warning light has not yet illuminated, will lower the fuel temperature and restore full engine performance.

REFUELLING CAPACITY

To ensure that you fill the tank completely, top up twice after the first click of the fuel supply gun. Further top-ups could cause faults in the fuel feeding system.

FUEL TANK CAP

When refuelling, open flap A located on the left side of the vehicle therefore unscrew the cap B turning it counter-clockwise.
For versions / markets where provided, insert the ignition key in the lock of the cap. Turn the key counter-clockwise and remove the cap by gripping the key.
Do not remove the key from the cap during refuelling. During the operation of refuelling, the cap can be hung to its appropriate place located on the door A.



The sealing may cause a slight pressure increase in the tank. A little breathing off, while slackening the cap is absolutely normal.
In case of loss or damage to the fuel tank cap, make sure that the replacement cap is for the appropriate vehicle.
Tighten the cap of the fuel tank filler until you hear a "click". This sound shows that the cap of the fuel tank filler is properly tightened.
For versions / markets where provided, turn the key clockwise until it stops. It is not necessary to apply an additional load on the key to complete the tightening of the cap. Only in the case where the cap has been tightened properly, it will be possible to remove the ignition key from the cap.
After each refuelling, make sure the fuel filler cap is securely tightened.

Tip

When the gun distributor fuel "snaps" or interrupts the supply, the tank is nearly full and you can run two additional top-ups after shooting automatic.

⚠ Warning

Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

⚠ Warning

To avoid fuel spillage and the exceeding of the maximum level, avoid topping up after filling the tank.

⚠ Warning

Any fuel pumping in portable containers located on a floor can cause a fire. Danger of burns. Always put the fuel container on the ground during filling. Avoid using contaminated fuel: a fuel contaminated with water or earth can cause serious damage to the engine fuel feed system. Proper maintenance of the fuel filter, of the engine and the fuel tank is essential.

TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE (UREA)

Preliminary Conditions

AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the vehicle stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the vehicle in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® (UREA) to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle on ground level;
- stop the engine by turning the ignition device to MAR;
- open the fuel flap A and then unscrew and remove the cap C (blue colour) from the AdBlue® (UREA) filler.

Tip

Top up the AdBlue® (UREA) tank with the engine switched off by introducing a minimum quantity of at least 10 litres continuously. Then, with the starter in MAR position (mechanical key versions) or ENGINE position (electronic key versions), wait at least 5 seconds before starting the engine.

Refilling with nozzles

You can fill up at any AdBlue® (UREA) distributor.
Proceed as follows:

- insert the AdBlue® (UREA) nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is full).

Do not proceed with the refilling and remove the nozzle to prevent spillage.

Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

- check the expiration date;
- read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® (UREA) tank;
- if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (refer to the “Warning lights and messages" chapter), fill the AdBlue® (UREA) tank with no more than 10 litres;
- if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® (UREA) level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

- fit the cap C back on the AdBlue® (UREA) filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;
- set the ignition device to MAR (it is not necessary to start the engine);
- wait for the indication on the instrument panel display to switch off before moving the vehicle. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute.

If the engine is started and the vehicle is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;

- if the AdBlue® (UREA) was topped up when the tank was empty, refer to the “Refilling” chapter, and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

WARNING If AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

WARNING

- DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL: this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at under -11 °C. Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the UREA, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® (UREA) freezes the system can be damaged. Follow the instructions in the "Topping up AdBlue® diesel emissions additive (UREA)” paragraph in this section.

- If the AdBlue® (UREA) is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.
- Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® (UREA) was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
- Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue® (UREA); doing so could damage the system.
- The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® (UREA) may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see "Warning lights and messages" chapter).
- Never pour AdBlue® (UREA) into another container: it could be contaminated.
- In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.
- If the AdBlue® (UREA) runs out, refer to the “Warning lights and messages" chapter to continue using the vehicle normally.

AdBlue® (UREA) storage

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year. Follow the instructions on the label of the container.

AdBlue® (UREA) tank topping in cold environments

Since AdBlue® (UREA) starts to freeze around -11°C, the vehicle is equipped with an automatic system of heating UREA that allows the system to function properly at temperatures below -11°C.
If the vehicle remains idle for a long period at temperatures below the -11°C, the AdBlue® (UREA) in the tank might freeze.
If the AdBlue® (UREA) tank was filled beyond the maximum level and freezes, it can be damaged; for this reason it is advisable not to exceed the maximum level of the tank.
Pay extra attention to avoid exceeding the maximum level when you use portable containers for topping up.

Fuel storage - Diesel Fuel

⚠ Warning

Do not open the fuel system at high pressure with the engine running. The operation of the engine creates a high fuel pressure. A jet of high-pressure fuel can cause serious injury or death.

In case of the storage of massive amounts of fuel, good maintenance is essential. The fuel contaminated with water favours the proliferation of "microbes".
These microbes create a "slime" that can clog the filter system and fuel pipes. Remove water from the supply tank and regularly replace the filter pipe.
WARNING When a Diesel engine runs out of fuel, air is blown through the fuel system.

Fuel - Vehicle compatibility identification - Graphic symbol for informing consumers in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below aid recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your vehicle. Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and

compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

Symbols for diesel fuelled vehicles



B7: Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**



XTL: Paraffinic diesel fuel containing up to 7% (V/V) fatty acid methyl ester, compliant with specification **EN 15940**.

Tip

The use of any other type of bio-fuel (vegetable or animal oils, pure or diluted, domestic fuels, etc.) is strictly prohibited. It can result in damage to the engine and fuel system.

RUBBER HOSES

For maintenance of the brake and fuel system rubber hoses, please contact the Service Network.

Ozone, high temperatures and prolonged lack of fluid in the system may cause hardening and cracking of the hoses, with possible leaks. Careful checking is therefore necessary.

Charging

USABLE POWER SOURCES (Electric Versions)

⚠ Warning

Always stop the electric motor by moving the ignition device to the STOP position before charging the high-voltage battery. Even with the engine switched off, the cooling fan inside the engine compartment can start automatically during charging. Do not approach the cooling fan while charging.

⚠ Warning

The safety and suitability of the domestic system for charging through the domestic mains are primary and are under the Customer's responsibility.

⚠ Warning

Do not connect the charging cable connector if there is dust and/or water on the charging port. Making the connection in the presence of water or dust on the connector cable and the plug may cause a fire or electric shock. Use of worn-out electrical sockets may result in fire and injury.

⚠ Warning

If you use electrical medical devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers), make sure in advance that charging the high-voltage battery does not affect the operation of these devices. In some cases, electromagnetic waves generated by the charger may affect the operation of such medical devices.

⚠ Warning

Stop the charge immediately if you notice any abnormal symptoms (e.g. smell, smoke, etc.).

⚠ Warning

Replace the charging cable if the cable jacket is damaged to prevent risk of electrocution.

⚠ Warning

When connecting or removing the charging cable, be sure to grasp the handle of the charging connector and the charging plug. If you pull the cable directly (without using the handle) the internal conductors may disconnect or damage: this may cause a shock or fire.

⚠ Warning

The charging cable is a high-voltage conductor. Contact with high-voltage can cause serious personal injury or death. Similarly, do not touch the orange high-voltage cables.

⚠ Warning

It is strictly forbidden to use any plug adapter or similar devices when charging. Never use the charging cable together with an extension cable.

⚠ Warning

Never connect the charging cable to an extension cable or multiple socket. Multiple sockets, extension cables, overvoltage protection or similar units cannot be used together with the charging cable as they may present a risk of fire, electrocution, etc.

⚠ Warning

The “Mode 2” charging cable is watertight and is guaranteed by the Manufacturer: do not use other cables not supplied by the Manufacturer.

⚠ Warning

Be sure not to touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands.

⚠ Warning

Do not charge when the connector and charging plug are wet.

⚠ Warning

Do not charge in adverse weather conditions (e.g. during thunderstorms) at charging stations.

⚠ Warning

Always keep charging connector and charging plug clean and dry. Take care to keep the charging cable away from water or moisture. Do not use chemicals or solvents.

⚠ Warning

Be sure to use the designated charging cable to charge the vehicle. Using any other charger may cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

How to use the charging cables. Treat the charging cable with care: avoid folding and/or bending it on sharp surfaces. After using the charging cable, replace the protective covers (if present) on both sides of the cable correctly. Avoid prolonged exposure of the charging cable to sunlight. Avoid dropping the charging cable from above: violent shocks could damage the cable. Do not immerse the charging cables in liquids.

⚠ Warning

Take care not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector could be damaged.

⚠ Warning

Do not leave children unattended in the vicinity of the charging cable when it is connected.

⚠ Warning

Position the charging cable in such a way that it is not crushed by other cars, trampled on by people, or positioned in way that people in the vicinity of the vehicle may stumble, resulting in damage or personal injury.

⚠ Warning

Disconnect the charging cable from the domestic socket or charging station or wallbox charging station before cleaning it.

⚠ Warning

Do not use the charging cable if it has damaged parts.

⚠ Warning

Never disconnect the charging cable from the domestic power socket or public charging station during charging. Always interrupt charging, then disconnect the cable, first from the vehicle-side charging port and then from the domestic power socket or public charging station.

⚠ Warning

Never use a visibly worn or damaged electrical socket. It could cause fire or serious damage.

⚠ Warning

The high-voltage battery should only be charged with the maximum allowable current or other lower current specified in local and national recommendations for charging high-voltage batteries.

⚠ Warning

The device is to be used exclusively for charging the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charging cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always go to a STELLANTIS dealer.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged using special charging cables which allow:

- connecting to the charging port located on the rear left side of the vehicle, behind the driver's door, to the charging ports in public charging stations;

or

- to the domestic socket.

The charging procedure control and monitoring takes place in a fully automatic way.

Note

The vehicle is able to automatically recognise the maximum allowable

current intensity depending on the type of domestic socket/public charging stations used and the regulations in force in the country in which you are located (e.g. overloads). Reduce the maximum charging current required by using the "Charging settings" item on the **Multimedia system** display. Before charging in your own home, or elsewhere, check the allowable current intensity by contacting a specialized technician: it is advisable to contact the STELLANTIS dealer. In case of problems (e.g. current overloads) reduce the charge level.

TYPES OF CHARGING CABLES

Three different types of cables can be used for charging:

- **Mode 2** charging cable A (for versions/markets, where provided): allows charging from an earthed domestic power socket. This type of socket is used for charging with alternating current. The "**Mode 2**" charging cable complies with IEC 61851, IEC 62752 and SAE J1772 standards.
- "**Mode 3**" B1 (for versions/markets, where provided) or B2 (for versions/markets, where provided): allows charging from a public charging station and a wallbox charging station marked as AC stations (alternating current). The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.
- **"Mode 4" – Fast Charge**CCharging cable: this allows charging from public charging sockets marked as DC (direct current).

A



B1



B2



C

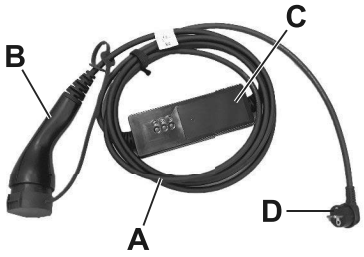


"MODE 2" CHARGE CABLE

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The vehicle can be equipped with a "**Mode 2**" 230 Volt AC or 200 Volt AC charging cable or a 250 Volt AC charging cable (according to the country) A located inside a special bag in the boot/luggage compartment or inside the special container. The cable consists of:

- specific charging connector B for connection to the vehicle;
- a state of charge control unit C equipped with LEDs, able to provide indications on any anomalies present during the charging phase;
- a connection plug D to connect to the domestic power socket.

Note
After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector B to prevent moisture and/or dust from getting inside.



"Mode 2" cable variants table

The following table shows the list of the specific cable types and the amperages allowed for each country where the vehicle is sold. This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Country Group	Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket (**)	Cable length (meters)
1 (*)	Type 2	13	CEE 7/7	6
2 (*)		10	G	
3 (*)		8	CEE 7/7	
4 (*)			J	
5 (*)		6	K	
6 (*)		10	CEE 7/7	
7			CEE 16/3	5
8	Type 1	15	JIS C8303 20A (JWDS 0033)	
9	Type 2	8	N	
10			TYPE AUZ/NZ	
11			CEI 23-50	
12		13	CEE 7/7	6
13		-	TYPE D	5
14		-	CEE 7/7	
15		-	TYPE A	

Country Group	Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket (**)	Cable length (meters)
16	Type 2	-	G	5
17		-		
18		-	TYPE M	
19	Type 1	-	B	7.5
20	Type 2	-	CEE 7/7	5
21				

(*) The Country Group is indicated by the message "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label located on the rear of the control unit.
(**) Refer to the following pages for the type of power socket/plug.
(-) Data not present at the time of issue of the Handbook.

Note

To check the maximum electric current (Ampere) that can be consumed, refer to the label located on the back of the control unit (see what is described and illustrated in the "Charge status control unit" chapter).

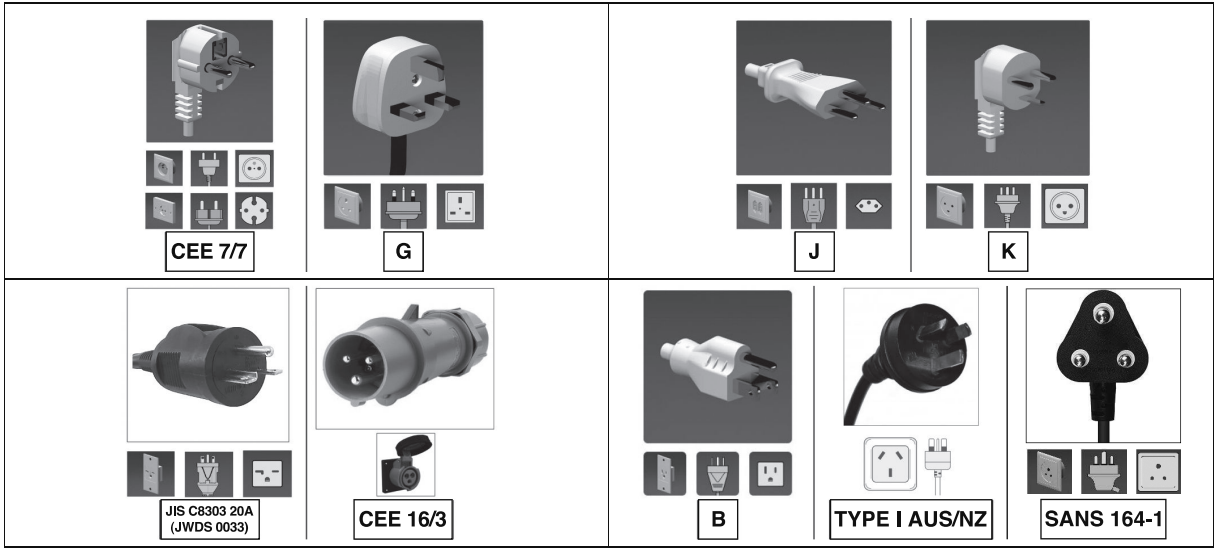
Country group table for "Mode 2" cable

The following table shows the list of countries contained in each "Country Group" associated with the "Mode 2" cable.
Refer to the images on the following page for more details

Country Group	Country
1	Algeria, Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Estonia, Germany, Greece, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Czech Republic, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Hungary, Vietnam
2	Cyprus, Jordan, Hong Kong, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Qatar, United Kingdom
3	France, Guadeloupe, French Guiana, Martinique, Monaco, Reunion
4	Switzerland
5	Denmark
6	Norway
7	Israel, Palestine
8	Japan
9	Brazil
10	Australia, New Zealand
11	Chile
12	Egypt
13	India
14	Indonesia
15	Philippines

Country Group	Country
16	Saudi Arabia
17	Singapore
18	South Africa
19	South Korea
20	Thailand
21	Uruguay

Note
For more information on the type of socket in use in the various countries, refer to the following website: https://www.iec.ch/world-plugs.


CEE 7/7
G
J
K
JIS C8303 20A
(JWDS 0033)
CEE 16/3
B
TYPE I AUS/NZ
SANS 164-1

CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

⚠ Warning

The device is to be used exclusively for charging the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always go to a STELLANTIS dealer.

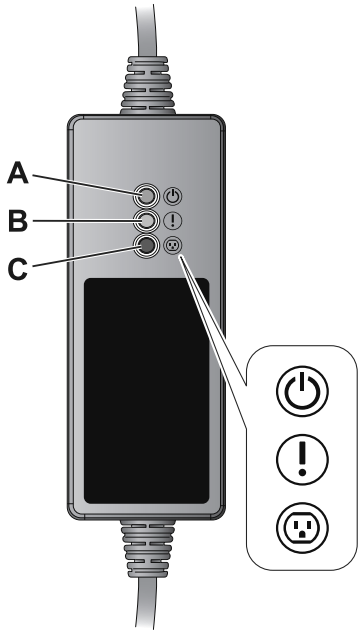
Signal LED

There are three LEDs on the front of the charge status control unit:

- **GREEN LED on** A: indicates correct operation in the domestic power distribution system: it is therefore possible to proceed with the high-voltage battery charging.
- **RED LED on**B: indicates a fault in the charging system.
- **YELLOW LED on**C: indicates a possible failure in the domestic power distribution system.

Tip

Do not carry out any repair work on your own: always contact a STELLANTIS dealer.



For the type of failure, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" on the following pages.

Symbol label

On the back of the charge status control unit there is a summary label, which shows some symbols.
The main ones are listed below:



This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.



this symbol indicates a general dangerous situation.



This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit in accordance with IEC 61851 and IEC 62752 certification.
NOTE The Manufacturer guarantees that the device has been tested for use from -40°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +80°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.



The presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the specific "Mode 2" charging cable cannot be used for domestic power distribution networks where the earthing cable is not present. For specific markets, without the earthing cable, check for "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label of the charging cable.



the presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not have the function of disconnecting the earthing cable.



the symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.



the symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.



CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit. Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging port or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	There are no faults in the domestic power distribution system, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging port on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Flashing)	ON	Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	When the normal temperature is reached, the system will make a new charge attempt at a lower current level.
4	ON	OFF	ON (Flashing)	Charging to a lower current level due to overheating of the charging port of the domestic electricity distribution mains (see point 3)	

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
5	ON	ON	ON (Flashing)	Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	Overheating during charging at a lower current level (see point 4) Proceed as follows: ● disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic power plug may be hot); ● please wait for the domestic power plug and socket to reach a normal temperature; ● reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the charging port of the vehicle, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician
6	ON	ON (2 blinks)	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
7	ON	ON	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	New charge attempt (see point 6) failed. Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.
8	ON (Flashing)	OFF	OFF	Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total). If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.
9	ON	ON	OFF	Dispersion of electricity on the vehicle	Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new fault, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
10	ON	ON (flashing)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
11	ON	ON (7 blinks)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	New charge attempt (see point 10) failed. Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new fault, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
12	ON	ON (2 blinks)	OFF	Vehicle charge failure	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total). If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and re-connect it, then try charging again. In case of a new fault, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
13	ON	ON (3 blinks)	OFF	Charging cable failure	
14	ON	ON (4 blinks)	OFF		
15	ON	ON (5 blinks)	OFF		
16	ON	ON (6 blinks)	OFF		

Key

ON = LED on
OFF = LED off
BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF / 3 seconds pause
FLASHING = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

CHARGING SYSTEM/ MAINTENANCE/CLEANING

The device is maintenance-free.
If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

Tip

Only clean the device when it is DISCONNECTED from both the domestic charging socket and the charging port located on the vehicle.

FCC (Federal Communications Commission) SPECIFICATIONS

The state of charge Control Unit complies with Section 15 of the FCC Regulation. The use of the device meets the following two requirements:
1. This device does not cause harmful interference.
2. Correct operation of the device may be affected by interference from nearby electrical/electronic devices.
This device is designed to withstand radio frequency interference (RFI), however, some factors (e.g., high-intensity radio signals or radio transmitters in the vicinity of the device) may cause it to malfunction. If you find an anomaly in the operation of the device, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Tip

Modifications and/or repairs made incorrectly and NOT carried out by a STELLANTIS dealer will invalidate the warranty and the above requirements.

"MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The vehicle is equipped with a "**Mode 3**" charging cable, located inside a special container.
The "**Mode 3**" charging cable:

- complies with EN 61851- 1, EN 62196- 1 and EN 62196- 2 standards;
- can be used for a minimum temperature of -40°C up to a maximum temperature of +50°C.

This type of cable allows you to connect to public alternating current (AC) charging stations. The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.
Using this type of cable it is possible to charge the vehicle with a current of up to 16A.

Tip

After use, remember to replace the protective covers on both sides of the charging cable correctly to prevent moisture and/or dust from entering the cable charging port connections.



"MODE 4" CHARGING CABLE - FAST CHARGE

This can be used to charge from DC (direct current) public charging sockets.
The charging cable is connected to the charging column.
The charging procedure can be faster than with AC charging stations.

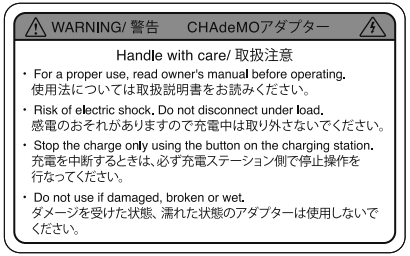
C



In some countries, a CHAdeMO adapter provided in the tool bag may be needed when connecting to a DC station.



There is a label on the adapter, which contains some warnings.



CHARGING (For Electric Versions)

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and the charging ports of the vehicle.

Caution

Do not charge if the external temperature is -30°C or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.

Caution

Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below -40°C as they may be damaged.

Caution

In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.

Caution

Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the vehicle system.

Caution

Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential

risk of damage to the electrical system of the vehicle.

Caution

Avoid leaving the high-voltage battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.

Caution

You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.

Caution

Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

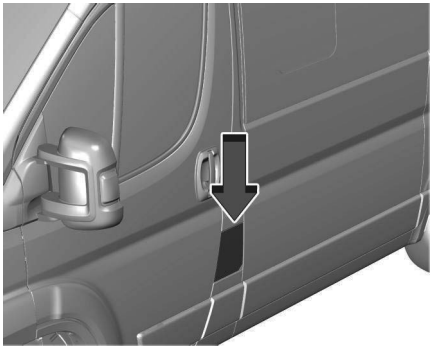
Caution

During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.

Before charging the high-voltage battery, it is recommended to turn the ignition device to STOP in order to obtain a charge until full in the shortest period possible.

Tip
The brake calliper lock is activated during the charging procedure: unlocking will be carried out automatically at the end of the charging procedure.

CHARGING PORT ON THE VEHICLE



To access the charging port, open the charging flap by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow.

Charging port LED

Next to the charging port there are some LEDs A or (according to the versions) that indicate the charging status by means of four different colours and related flashing types:

- **Blue**: to indicate that the system is waiting for a scheduled charging.
- **Green flashing:** ("Flashing"): during the charging process:
  - one flashing green LED indicates that charging is in progress;
  - all 5 green LEDs flashing: charging process initialisation;
- **Steady green**: to indicate that the charging process is complete.
- **Red blinking:** ("Blinking"): this indicates a charging system failure or when there is a fault in the charging procedure (when the charging connector is connected to the charging port located on the vehicle and the cable has not been previously connected to the power socket).

Tip
If all the LEDs are off after connecting the charging connector to the charging port on the vehicle, a problem may have occurred during the process. In this case

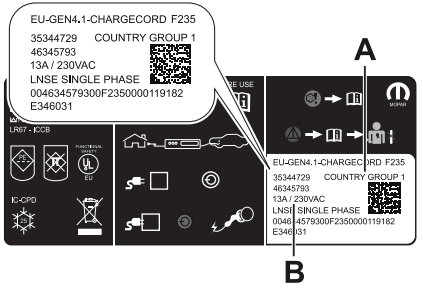
it is advisable to press button B and disconnect the charging connector and reconnect it.





Tip

Use only the charging cable supplied with your vehicle: for the Mode 2 charging cable refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the "Country Group" A and the electrical current intensity (Ampere) B and the table "**Mode 2** Cable Variants in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter) or a replacement cable recommended by the manufacturer.



Symbol labels

On the inside of the charging port flap there are labels with the following warnings and indications that must be checked and observed when charging the high-voltage battery.
On the label, there are the following symbols:



indicates a risk of electric shock.



indicates a general dangerous situation.

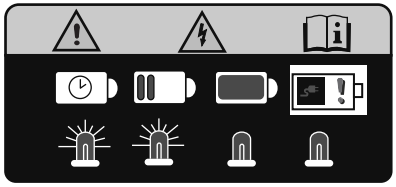
indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in this supplement.

indicates that a charging timer has been set.

indicates that the charging procedure is in progress.

indicates that the charging procedure is complete.

indicates that there is a fault in the charging procedure.

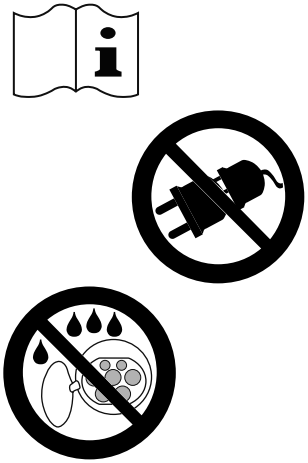


On the label, there are the following symbols:

indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in this supplement.

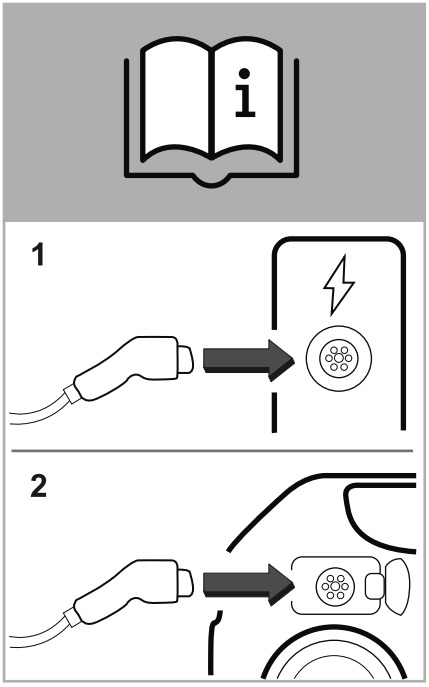
indicates to not use extension cords and/or adapters to carry out the charging procedure.

indicates that water should not come into contact with the charging port on the vehicle.



The plate reminds you to refer to this Owner Handbook for charging from

public AC mains and the correct order of connection of the charging cable:



1 first connect the charging cable to the public AC station;
2 disconnect the cable from the charging port of the vehicle.

Power sources for electric charging. Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN17186:2019.

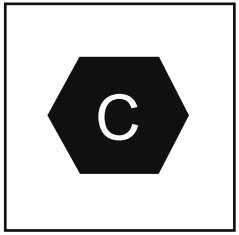
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The symbols shown below make it easier to recognise the correct power source type to use when charging your vehicle.

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) inside the charging port

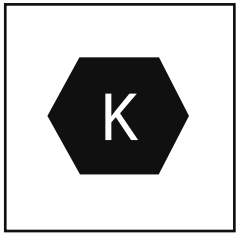
flap and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

Symbols for electrically powered vehicles:



Symbol on the cable charging connector (vehicle side) for Mode 2 and Mode 3 cables and on the charging port flap

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) on the charging cable and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).
AC (alternating current) charging in the home or at a charging station (≤ 480 V RMS).



Symbol on the cable charging connector (vehicle side) for the Mode 4 cable and on the charging port flap

DC (direct current) charging at a charging station (50–500 V).

CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC) (Electric Versions)

⚠ Warning

The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the "Mode 3“ charging cable.

⚠ Warning

Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.

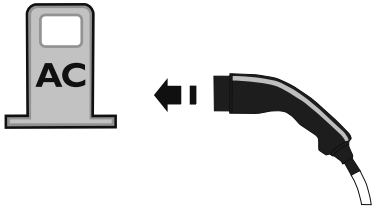
⚠ Warning

The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed using the control unit. The default charge level set is "Level 3". The set level applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.

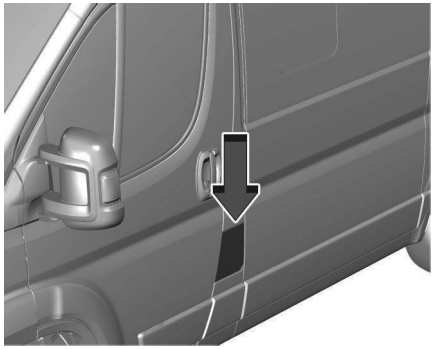
The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable to public charging sockets or using the "**Mode 3**" cable. For the characteristics of the "Mode 3" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" paragraph. To charge, proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle safely (rotary control in "P");
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- wait for the automatic engagement of the electric parking brake ("Parking Lock" function);
- pull the parking brake lever;
- remove the charging cable from the specific bag;
- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
- plug the charging connector into the socket of the public charging station;





- open the charging flap;



- remove the protective cover of the charging port;
- grasp the charging cable, remove the protective covers on both sides of the cable (where provided). Hold the first charging connector and insert it into the charging port on the vehicle until you hear a click indicating that it is locked;

Tip

When plugging the charging cable into the socket, take care not to hit the locking pin of the charging flap.

- make sure that the cable is pulled leftwards or rightwards when inserting the charging connector;

- lock the doors by pressing the button on the key;
- the public charging station may need to be enabled. Follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station;
- charging starts automatically if no scheduled charging is set on the Control Unit or Mopar® Connect App;
- follow the instructions on the charging column in use to start the process;
- once the charging process has started a screen with the following information will appear on the display:
  - Charging type and charging level
  - Recharge progress percentage
  - Estimated time before the end of charging

The charging will proceed autonomously. During the charging phase, the two LEDs located above the charging port on the vehicle will flash green.
They will light up red to indicate a failure. See the **Charging system failure** paragraph in the "Charging" chapter.
Tip
In some countries the "Mode 3" cable is not available.

Tip
Always connect the connector first to the charging station and then to the vehicle.
Tip
Before leaving the vehicle, it is advisable to lock the doors by pressing the button on the key. If it is not possible to lock the door by pressing the button on the key, lock the driver's door with the mechanical key.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure continues until the state of charge bar of the high-voltage battery on the Control Unit on the dashboard has reached 100%.
Note
To improve the health status (SoH) of the high-voltage battery, the last step of the charging procedure (when >99%) is performed at low current to allow proper cell balancing. This phase can take up to 1.5 hours depending on environmental conditions. As a result, when the instrument panel shows 99%, the expected full range is guaranteed. The charging procedure ends when the LEDs, located above the charging port, turn on steady green. However, during the charging phase, the LEDs light up progressively from left to right. The last LED flashes during charging, changing to a steady light when the battery is charged.

DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- unlock the doors of the vehicle allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- interrupt charging by pressing the button located next to the charging port;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port of the vehicle and put the protective cover back on the connector correctly (where provided);
- unplug the cable from the charging port on the public charging station and put the protective cover on the connector (where provided);
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;
- roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective covers on both sides of the cable correctly (take care not to damage the cable when rolling it up);

- then place the cable in the bag.

CHARGING FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (DC) PROCEDURE - MODE 4 (Electric Versions)

Caution

Using "Fast Charge - Mode 4" can accelerate the battery degradation process.

Caution

If fast charging is not required, standard (AC) charging is always preferred. This maximises battery life by ensuring the best performance of the vehicle over time.

Caution

The charging times in "Fast Charge - Mode 4" are referred to up to 80% of the state of charge of the high-voltage battery in standard environmental conditions (25°C).

Caution

Charging times in extreme weather conditions can increase by as much as several minutes due to the intervention of the high-voltage battery management system, which ensures optimal regulation of the battery temperature to prevent possible damage.

Caution

The charging speed slows down when the state of charge of the high-voltage battery exceeds 80%.

Caution

The battery charging time can increase by a few minutes in case of very cold/hot outside temperatures, many quick charging sessions, high frequency of use of "Fast Charge - Mode 4" charging or ageing of the battery. This reduction in charging speed is necessary to preserve the battery.

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable of DC (direct current) public charging stations. In some countries it may be necessary to connect the CHAdeMO adapter between the cable and the electrical port on the vehicle.

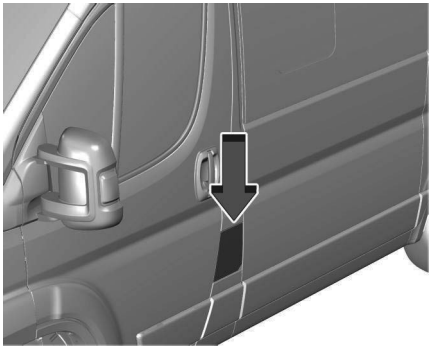


To charge, proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle safely (transmission in position "P" - Park);
- engage the electric parking brake;
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- take the CHAdeMO adapter from the bag in the boot/loading compartment.



- take the charging cable from the charging station;
- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
- open the charging flap by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow;



- remove the protective cover of the charging port and attach it to the device;
- enable charging on the column, if required by its operator;
- if the CHAdeMO adapted is not needed: grasp the charging cable, hold the first charging connector and insert it into the charging port on the vehicle until you hear a click indicating that it is locked;
- if the CHAdeMO adapted is needed: connect the adapter to the charging column cable first (side A) and then to the vehicle charging port (side B) (or vice versa). If the first and last LEDs on the vehicle charging port flash red, start charging from the column according to the starting procedure recommended by its operator (e.g. press the START button). If the LEDs on the vehicle charging port do not light, disconnect the adapter and reconnect it, then wait for the two LEDs to flash red and start charging from the column;



- the 5 LEDs with a steady green light will light up momentarily to indicate the correct insertion of the plug;
- lock the doors by pressing the button on the key;
- charging starts automatically.

If necessary, the public charging station must be enabled; follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station;

CHAdeMO ADAPTER WARNINGS

- In the event of failure, the LED on the CHAdeMO adapter will light red continuously.
- Charging may not start after the adapter has been connected to the charging port on the car if the adapter

is not connected to the charging cable on the charging station within a certain time. In this case, the LED on the adapter flashes green to inform the user that the time within which the connection must be made is about to expire. After this time, the LED on the adapter turns off. In this case, unplug the CHAdeMO adapter from the charging port and plug it in again, then make another attempt to connect to the charging station.

- If you interrupt charging with the button on the side of the vehicle charging port, a pop-up will appear on the instrument panel display.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs A, located next to the charging port, will light up steady green (during the charging phase, on the other hand, the LEDs will light up flashing/fixed green according to the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged).



DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 4" CHARGING CABLE

If the CHAdeMO adapter is not needed, proceed as follows to finish charging:

- unlock the doors of the vehicle allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- if charging is in progress, press button B on the charging port;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port of the vehicle and put the protective cover (where provided) back on the connector;
- put the cable on the public charging station;
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly.

If the CHAdeMO adapter is needed, proceed as follows to finish charging:

- unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- if charging is in progress, **only interrupt it using the button on the charging station**. **Do not use the button on the charging socket;**
- disconnect the CHAdeMO adapter from the charging port on the car and from the charging cable on the charging station;
- replace the protective cover (if provided) correctly on the connector;
- put the CHAdeMO adapter back in the bag in the boot/loading compartment,

bending the cable to place the CHAdeMO connector A towards the bottom of the bag and the COMBO1 socket B towards the top of the bag;

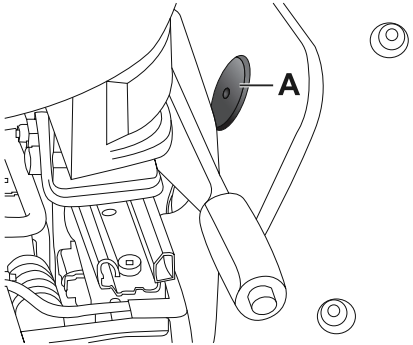
- put the cable on the public charging station;
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly.

CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK (Electric Versions)

If the charging cable does not unlock at the end of the charging procedure, you can unlock it manually.
If, after closing and opening the doors by pressing the respective buttons located on the key and having made sure that the charging has been interrupted, it is still not possible to remove the charging cable from the port on the vehicle, turn the ignition device to the MAR position and then turn it back to the STOP position.
If it is not yet possible to remove the charging cable from the port on the vehicle, it is possible to act manually by operating a special emergency release device located on the lower left central pillar and carrying out the operations described below:

- pull out the cap A;
- pull the cord to manually unlock the actuator of the charging socket;
- pull out the charging connector out of the charging port located on the vehicle;
- correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing.

Note
To restore correct operation of the system, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.



CHARGING FUNCTIONS (Electric Versions)

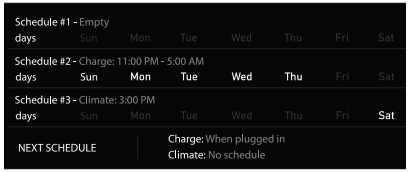
CHARGING SCHEDULE

Two charging modes are available: immediate and scheduled.
The two charging modes can be selected in two ways:

- via the dedicated smartphone app (refer to the chapter **Connected Services** in the **Multimedia** section) (where provided)
- by means of the **Multimedia** system.

The page available on the **Multimedia** system can be used to set charging times when the vehicle will be charged via Mode 2 or Mode 3. By acting on the **Multimedia** system display and selecting the "Charging schedule" function on the screen under the "Vehicle" page you can set the start and end time at which the high-voltage battery is to be charged. The end time of each charging interval can be set as "charge to completion", in which case the end time will be deselected. For more information, see "Settings" in the "Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section).

Note
It is always preferable to use the Mobile APP in order to have more detail on the recharge schedule.
Note
DC recharging (Mode 4) does not include hourly programming.



USING SCHEDULED CHARGING

After programming and selecting the desired charging intervals (up to a maximum of two), plug in the charging cable, following the charging procedure indicated in the "Alternating current (AC) charging at home", "Fast home charging procedure from wallbox charging station", "Charging procedure from public charging station (AC)" sections. Charging will start at the selected time.
While the system is waiting for the charging interval, the LED lights up C, located next to the charging port, and the LEDs A will illuminate in a blue light sequence.
When charging is in progress according to a programmed time, LED C and LEDs A will light up green flashing/fixed depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged.
If the charging cable is inserted and there are no selected charging times on the **Multimadia** system, charging will start immediately (see chapter **Using immediate charging**).
To perform scheduled charging with "charge to completion" option, the plug must be inserted within 5 minutes before the scheduled start.
You can move on to the next scheduled charging interval while an immediate charging operation is in progress by unlocking the ports and pressing button B on the port.
Note
the button C on the port remains active for 1 minute after the doors are locked.





USING IMMEDIATE CHARGING

When the charging cable is inserted and there are no charging schedules selected, the cable will be locked and the immediate charging procedure will begin. LEDD or LEDs A will light up green flashing/fixed depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged. To switch to immediate charging mode during scheduled charging:

- if charging is in progress, interrupt the scheduled charging first (see chapter **Interrupting Charging**);
- activate immediate recharging by pressing the button again B on the port.

Interrupting Charging

The charging cable is blocked when charging is in progress. To interrupt the charging process, unlock the doors with the key and press the button B on the port. The charging process will be interrupted and you can disconnect the charging cable. When immediate recharging is interrupted and there is no charging scheduled (see the **Charging schedule** chapter), the LEDs A will light up with a steady green light showing the current battery charge level; if there are any upcoming charging schedules, the LEDs A will glow blue light and the LED will light up C.
If a charging interval is interrupted, the same interval can only be resumed by disconnecting and reconnecting the charging cable, otherwise charging will continue with subsequent schedule.

DISCONNECTING THE CHARGING CABLE

The charging cable is locked during charging or when the doors are locked. To disconnect the charging cable, interrupt the charging in progress (see the **Interrupting Charging** paragraph). If no charging is in progress, first unlock the doors using the button on the key and then disconnect the charging cable.

COMPLETION OF CHARGE

The full charging procedure, if not interrupted, ends when all LEDs A they light up with a steady green light.

FAILURE DURING CHARGING PROCEDURE

If a fault is detected during the charging procedure first and last LED A located next to the charging port will light up flashing red.





ALTERNATING CURRENT (AC) CHARGING AT HOME (Electric Versions)

⚠ Warning

The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed using the Multimedia system display. The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charging cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".

⚠ Warning

The set level applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.

⚠ Warning

Incorrect setting of the charge current intensity can overload or overheat the mains power supply of the domestic power socket. Fire hazard. Before charging from other domestic sockets, adjust the charge current intensity to the mains. If you do not know the mains, set to the lowest level. Never use extension cords for charging.

⚠ Warning

Incorrect connection between connector and charging terminals constitutes a fire hazard!

⚠ Warning

During normal operation, the domestic power socket can overheat. In the case of extreme overheating, the charge is interrupted and the warning LED on the front of the cable control unit will turn on. Refer to the table in the "Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used" section.

⚠ Warning

The "Mode 2" charge cable must be connected to a dedicated circuit that is not shared with other devices that absorb electrical energy.

⚠ Warning

Do not insert fingers or objects in the cable charging connector.

⚠ Warning

The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or at a public charging station using the supplied Mode 3 charge cable (for versions/ markets where provided).

⚠ Warning

Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.

Caution

Do not charge if the external temperature is -30°C or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.

Caution

Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below -40°C as they may be damaged.

Caution

In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.

Caution

Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the vehicle system.

Caution

Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the

prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the vehicle.

Caution

Avoid leaving the battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.

Caution

You do not need to wait until the battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.

Caution

Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

Caution

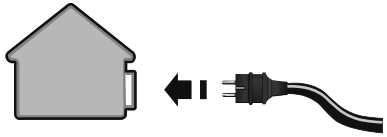
During charging, especially with fast charging, battery cooling components may be activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.

CHARGING PROCEDURE

WARNING Always connect the cable to the charging port of the domestic mains first and only then to the vehicle.

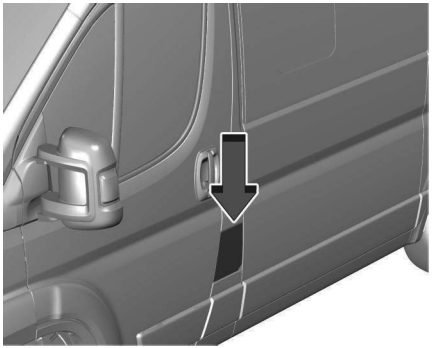
The vehicle high-voltage battery is charged by connecting the Mode 2 charging cable (for versions/markets, where provided) to an AC charging port. For the characteristics of the "Mode 2" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" chapter. To charge, proceed as follows:

- park the vehicle safely (transmission in position "P" - Park);
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- engage the electric parking brake;
- retrieve the charging kit in the container located in the boot/load compartment (for versions/markets, where provided);
- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
- unroll the charging cable and connect it to an AC charging port;

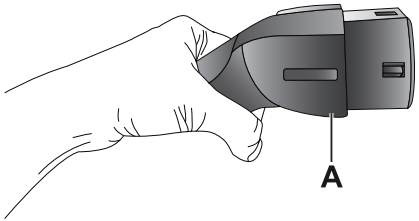


Note
From the moment the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 3 LEDs on the control unit of the cable will flash for approx. 6 seconds (control unit switching on phase);

- open the charging flap;



- remove the protective cover of the charging port and attach it to the device;
- grasp the charging connector by the handle A, remove the protective cover (where provided) and insert it into the charging port until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked;



- if no scheduled charging has been set (see the **Charging functions** chapter), charging starts automatically;
- check by turning on the LEDs on the cable control unit that there are no faults in the charging system (for more information see "charge status control unit" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section). If there are no anomalies, the green LEDs located next to the charging port will light up momentarily. In case of anomalies, refer to the description in the "Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section.

Note
The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.
The time required to charge the high-voltage battery depends on several factors: for more information see the description in the **Electric** chapter of in the **Multimedia** section.
If the passenger compartment preconditioning is activated, the battery charging time will be extended. The time required for heating/cooling the vehicle is mainly determined by the external temperature.

Note
The maximum power consumption of the charging port depends on the type of contract signed by the user, the type of cable used and the charge level set in the **Multimedia** system menu.

Note
Only use charging cables supplied with your vehicle, or a replacement cable recommended by the Manufacturer.

Note
The high-voltage battery must be charged in accordance with the maximum amperage rating allowed by local and national recommendations for charging electric vehicles.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs A, located next to the charging port, will light up steady green (during the charging phase, on the other hand, the LEDs will light up flashing/fixed green according to the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED. The fixed green light indicates that the battery portion is fully charged).



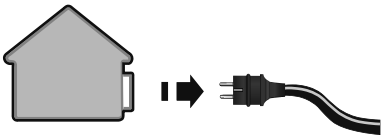


DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE

During the charging procedure the cable is automatically locked on the charging port in the vehicle.

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- unlock the doors of the vehicle allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- if charging is in progress, press button B on the charging port;
- disconnect the cable from the vehicle charging port by grasping the grip of the charging connector and avoiding to pull the cable directly;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port;



- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;
- roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective cover correctly on the charging connector (where provided). When rolling up, take care not to damage the cable. Then store the cable together with the charging kit.

Tip
Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure that the doors are unlocked. If the door is locked, the charging connector locking system does not allow disconnection.

QUICK DOMESTIC CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM THE WALLBOX CHARGING STATION (Electric Versions)

Tip
The wallbox charging station domestic charging station must be installed by qualified personnel after checking the domestic electrical system. For information on available wallbox charging stations, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

The high-voltage battery of the vehicle can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable on the wallbox charging station or using the **Mode 3** cable.
For the characteristics of the **Mode 3** cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" paragraph.
Charging with wallbox, allows to reach, from a domestic user, a higher charge power than the charge achieved using a domestic socket: the charging time, as a consequence, is significantly reduced.





Note
The wallbox charging station configuration may vary depending on the country where the vehicle is sold.
Note
The electrical system of the house must be checked regularly by qualified personnel.
The maximum charging current value is automatically set by the device, depending on the building's electrical system.

For the charging procedure, refer to the "Alternating current (AC) charging at home" chapter.

Vehicle Loading

LOADING ADVICE

The Opel Movano version used by you has been designed and type approved on the basis of certain maximum weights (see "Weights" table in the "Technical Specifications" section): kerb weight, payload, gross vehicle weight, maximum weight on front axle, maximum weight on rear axle, towable weight.
Tip
The maximum permitted load on the floor fastenings is 500 kg; the maximum permitted load on the side panel is 150 kg.
Tip
For versions with right and left side flaps, it is advisable to reposition the release lever in the closed position before lowering the sides.

⚠ Warning

Bumpy roads and abrupt braking may cause unexpected load shifting with consequently hazardous situations for the driver and passengers: before setting off, secure the load tightly using the partition and appropriate hooks, steel cables, ropes or chains strong enough to hold the items to be secured.

⚠ Warning

Even when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill or side slope, opening the rear or side doors could cause unsecured goods to fall out.

⚠ Warning

If you wish to carry a reserve of fuel in a can, observe the legal restrictions and only use a can that is type-approved and properly secured to the load anchoring eyebolts. In the event of a collision the fire risk is increased all the same.

Caution

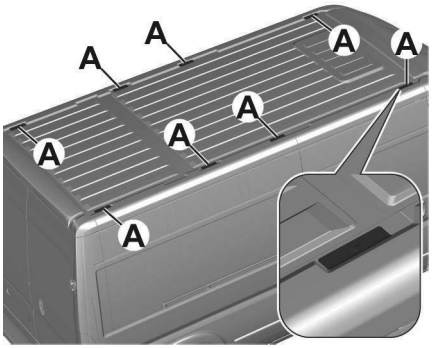
Each of these must be strictly observed and MUST NEVER BE EXCEEDED in any case. In particular, ensure that you never exceed the maximum permitted weights on the front and rear axles when arranging the load on the vehicle (particularly if the vehicle is equipped with a specific trim level).

In addition to these general precautions, some simple precautions can improve driving safety, travelling comfort and vehicle durability:

- distribute the load evenly over the platform: if it is necessary to concentrate it in a single area, choose an area mid-way between both axles;
- lastly, remember that the dynamic behaviour of the vehicle is affected by the weight transported: in particular, the stopping distances are longer, especially at high speed.

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

T
v
t



Long wheelbase vehicles are equipped with 8 pins; short or medium wheelbase vehicles are equipped with 6 pins; vehicles with extra-long wheelbases are equipped with 10 pins.

⚠ Warning

After travelling for a few kilometres, check to ensure that the fixing screws for the attachments are well tightened.

⚠ Warning

Distribute the load evenly and pay attention to side winds when driving.

⚠ Warning

Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

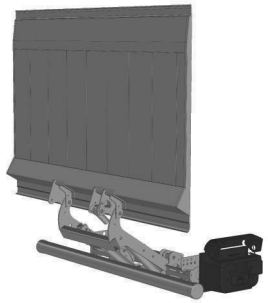
⚠ Warning

Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see "Technical Specifications" section).

Tip
Follow the instructions contained in the assembly kit carefully. Assembly must be performed by qualified personnel.

TRADITIONAL HYDRAULIC TAIL LIFT

(CargoBox versions - where applicable)



⚠ Warning

Failure to understand and follow the instructions therein may put the operator and all present at risk of serious personal injury and death.

⚠ Warning

Before using the hydraulic tail lift, ensure you understand the safety and warning signs used and read them in conjunction with the instructions below.

⚠ Warning

If in doubt, DO NOT operate the hydraulic tail lift.

The safety instructions in this manual are written with an average common use of the hydraulic tail lift in mind.
For specific applications or working conditions, other instructions may be appropriate to achieve a higher safety level. In the event of contraindications, a formal risk analysis must be carried out by the customer's health and safety management and safe working procedures must be issued for drivers and operators.

LIABILITY EXEMPTION CLAUSES

- The manufacturer is not liable for injuries or material damage resulting **from the use of a product modified from the original model** without the manufacturer's express written approval.
- The manufacturer is not liable for personal injury, death or property damage resulting from the use of **after-sales or non-OEM spare parts for maintenance or repair of the hydraulic tail lift**.
- The manufacturer is not liable for injury or material damage resulting **from improper use of the hydraulic tail lift**.
- The manufacturer is not liable for personal injury, death or property damage resulting from **overloading or improper loading of the platform**, disregarding the maximum rated lifting capacity and applicable load charts.
- There are no warranties, express or implied, including a warranty of merchantability or a warranty of fitness for a particular purpose that extends beyond what is set forth in this manual.
- Competent and regular preventive maintenance is essential for the operational reliability and for the safety of the operator and everyone present.
- All maintenance and servicing operations must be carried out by technical personnel authorised by using authorised spare parts only. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
- Lubricate the hydraulic tail lift regularly to maximise its service life and operational reliability. This must be done at least three times a year if it is used once per shift and more frequently in the case of very intensive use (multiple shifts, 24-hour operation, etc.) or in hostile environmental conditions (frequent high-pressure cleaning with strong detergents, etc.).

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

The manual illustrates how a tail lift is made, the safety devices have been built into it in the design and how to use the tail lift correctly to preserve the integrity of the machine for its intended lifetime and the safety of the operator and all those present.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of the hydraulic tail lift puts the operator and other parties at risk of serious injury and death. Therefore, the use of the hydraulic tail lift is restricted exclusively to qualified, duly trained operators who know and understand the entire contents of this manual

⚠ Warning

Unauthorised modifications to the hydraulic tail lift put the operator and other parties at risk of serious personal injury and death. Therefore, it is absolutely forbidden to modify the hydraulic tail lift and its safety devices in any way.

⚠ Warning

The use of aftermarket or non-OEM spare parts for repair or maintenance of the hydraulic tail lift is strictly forbidden and can result in serious personal injury or death to the operator or bystanders.

INTENDED USE

The hydraulic tail lifts are designed for mounting on commercial vehicles (trucks, trailers and semi-trailers) and must only be used for loading and unloading goods transported on such vehicles according to the loading diagram and the operating and safety instructions described in this manual.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of the hydraulic tail lift puts the operator and other parties at risk of serious injury and death. Therefore, the use of the hydraulic tail lift is restricted exclusively to qualified, duly trained operators who know and understand the entire contents of this manual

⚠ Warning

The hydraulic tail lift must NEVER be used as an elevated working platform, to push loads, to transport people except for those operating the hydraulic tail lift or to move snow or other debris.

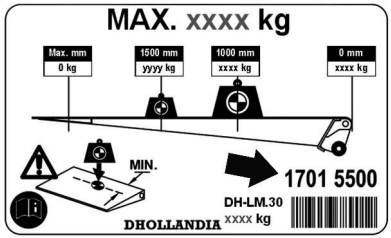
⚠ Warning

The hydraulic tail lift must NEVER be used as a wheelchair lift.

⚠ Warning

The manufacturer is not liable for injury or material damage resulting from improper use.

IDENTIFICATION



Each hydraulic tail lift is identified by and labelled with a **unique 8-digit serial number** (with or without a space between the first and last 4 digits). Use this number for any questions regarding a specific hydraulic tail lift or for ordering spare parts

In addition to the type of hydraulic tail lift and the serial number, the various serial number labels provide further information, such as the maximum rated lifting capacity and load table, bumper certification number, date of manufacture, etc.

These labels are usually affixed to the vehicle bodywork and the various components of the hydraulic tail lift and are located in the following positions (arrows indicate serial numbers):

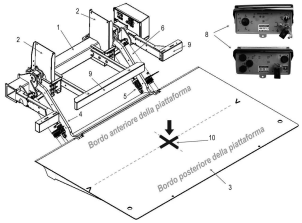
- On external main control panels
- On the tail lift frame
- On hydraulic cylinders
- On the platform
- In the pump unit

DESCRIPTION AND TERMINOLOGY

Hydraulic tail lifts are developed and manufactured using state-of-the-art technology, high-quality materials and components, and highly skilled

workmanship. They comply with the EC safety standards mentioned in the Declaration of Conformity issued with each hydraulic tail lift (unless otherwise agreed for hydraulic tail lifts exported outside the EC region).
In the stowed position, the platform of the traditional hydraulic tail lift is folded vertically behind the vehicle bodywork. Before use, the platform is opened 90 degrees from the vertical to the horizontal operating position.

HYDRAULIC TAIL LIFT TERMINOLOGY



1 Tail lift frame: this is mounted in a fixed position under the vehicle chassis. It supports the platform and its load by connecting the lifting arms and hydraulic cylinders.

2 Mounting plates: these are used to mount the tail lift frame to the vehicle chassis.

3 Platform: the bed that supports the load during loading/unloading, lifting/lowering operations. It is made of steel or light aluminium and has a non-slip surface. It is equipped with synthetic rollers to protect it from scratches on the ground.

4 L+R lifting arms: actuated by hydraulic lifting cylinders, they are used for LIFTING/LOWERING the platform and its load.

5 L+R lifting cylinders: 1 or 2 hydraulic cylinders used for LIFTING/LOWERING the lifting arms, the platform and its load.

6 L+R tilt cylinders: 1 or 2 hydraulic cylinders used to OPEN/CLOSE the platform or to change its opening angle in operating position.

7 Hydraulic pump unit: this contains the electric motor for driving the hydraulic pump, oil reservoir and control valves.

8 Main external control box: this is mounted in a fixed position on the side of the vehicle, under the body. It contains the electrical switches that allow the operator to perform all functions of the hydraulic tail lift OPEN - LOWER - LIFT - CLOSE

9 Bumper bar: underrun protection device.

10 Maximum load centre point: point up to which the maximum rated capacity of the hydraulic tail lift is valid. Beyond that point, the maximum permitted weight decreases according to the applicable load tables.

Safety devices

Hydraulic tail lifts are equipped with numerous safety devices to ensure the loading and unloading of goods with the highest possible safety level for the operator, any bystanders and the load. The following safety devices are integrated or recommended on most hydraulic tail lifts:

- **Safety solenoid valves fitted on all cylinders**. Safety valves block the oil inside the hydraulic cylinders unless they are activated electrically by the electrical controls. The purpose is to secure the platform in its running position while driving or to hold it in a fixed position in the event of an accidental fault of a hydraulic pipe (as soon as the control button is released).

The MANUFACTURER safety valves are equipped with a manual emergency control that allows the operator or repairer to open the valve manually in the event of an electrical fault.



- **Pressure relief valve**. Safety device integrated in the pump unit, which allows the manufacturer and installer of the hydraulic tail lift to limit the actual lifting capacity to the maximum rated capacity of the hydraulic tail lift sold and to protect it from overloading during LIFTING
- **Pressure-compensated flow valves**. Flow valves are integrated in the hydraulic circuits to ensure that the platform lowers at a safe speed, both with no load and full load
- **Maximum load centre point marking**. Hydraulic tail lifts are not designed for LIFTING and LOWERING weights corresponding to their maximum rated capacity over the entire platform surface. The maximum capacity is valid at a specific distance or "maximum load centre point" behind the vehicle bodywork. Behind this point marked on the platform, the maximum safe payload decreases according to the load charts supplied with the hydraulic tail lift. See the load diagrams and correct loading procedures
- **External two-hand control panel**. On the external control panel mounted in a fixed position on the side of the vehicle bodywork, all functions are activated via a control switch and a safety switch. The compulsory use of both hands to activate the various tail lift functions protects the operator from crushing of the head, limbs and upper body between the platform during LIFTING and CLOSING and the rear frame of the vehicle bodywork

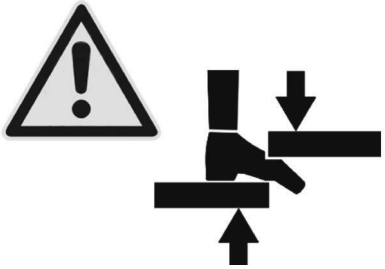


- On/off switch for the hydraulic tail lift [min. 1 mandatory].
  The power supply of the hydraulic tail lift is switched on/off by means of:



A **battery cut-off switch** integrated in the external control panel. The switch allows the operator to switch on/off the main power battery on the hydraulic tail lift. If available, the operator MUST deactivate the main drain switch after each use of the hydraulic tail lift.

- **Fuses**. A 15A fuse for the electrical control circuit is pre-mounted in the pump unit and the main external control panel. A 150-250 A fuse for the electrical circuit of the main battery is supplied by the tail lift manufacturer or the manufacturer. Both fuses protect electrical circuits against short circuits and amperage peaks.
- **Protection of fingers and toes from crushing and cutting** [1 min. mandatory]. The EN1756-1 standard and manufacturer's hydraulic tail lift assembly manuals provide a number of solutions to prevent the operator from crushing his toes or feet between the front edge of the raised platform and the rear crossbeam of the loading floor. At least 1 solution, ordered by the MANUFACTURER or realised during installation, must be provided. In case of doubt, consult the MANUFACTURER



- **Visibility of the open platform** [min. 1 mandatory]. Any platform that protrudes beyond the ends of the vehicle MUST be clearly visible from any perspective under daylight and night conditions. Check any applicable national or local regulations, as they can be very strict regarding application, size and type of signage used. Platform visibility can be optimised through:
  - **reflective tape** applied to the sides of the platform [during installation]
  - Road cones (two or four) [widely available] positioned around the working area of the platform
  - A combination of two or more of the above. The various means above vary in efficiency according to the direction of approach and light conditions (e.g. bright sunlight versus darkness at night). The manufacturer strongly recommends a combination of two or three means to cover all circumstances.



- **Decals**. Hydraulic tail lifts are supplied with a range of operating decals, load charts and safety decals, most of which can be applied to the vehicle bodywork during installation. These decals must always be clean and legible and replaced if necessary.



SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

DO NOT use the hydraulic tail lift without adequate safety and operator training

Tail lifts must only be used for loading and unloading goods transported on the respective vehicle according to the applicable loading diagram and the operating and safety instructions in this manual.

⚠ Warning

Improper use of the hydraulic tail lift puts the operator and other parties at risk of serious injury and death.

⚠ Warning

Therefore, to guarantee the safety of the operator and of bystanders, the use of the hydraulic tail lift is restricted exclusively to qualified, duly trained operators who know and understand the entire contents of this manual.

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, THE OPERATOR MUST OBSERVE ALL SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS AND WARNING LABELS IN THE ENTIRE MANUAL before and during operation of the hydraulic tail lift.

The operator must follow all other policies and procedures applicable to the work situation, including health and safety regulations, traffic and road regulations, and company procedures.
The operator must not use the hydraulic tail lift if it is not possible to do so according to all applicable regulations and instructions.
The operator must be at least 18 years old.

General safety instructions

WARNING

The operator must use appropriate work clothes to avoid serious personal injury or death. Never wear loose clothing that could get caught in the moving parts of the tail lift. ALWAYS wear professional safety shoes, protective gloves and goggles. The use of a protective helmet is recommended.
Mandatory:



Recommended:





Slipping (and falling) can result in serious personal injury and death. To avoid slip injuries:

- ALWAYS wear safety shoes with a good non-slip sole.
- DO NOT use the hydraulic tail lift if covered with snow, mud, dirt, debris, liquids or other substances.
- DO NOT run on the platform.



Tripping (and falling) can result in serious personal injury and death. To avoid tripping injuries:

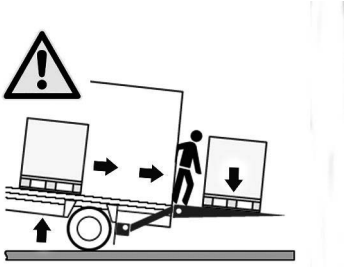
- DO NOT use the hydraulic tail lift as a step. NEVER leave the hydraulic tail lift unattended in a partially deployed position.
- Always pay attention to any protruding elements on the platform surface (e.g. platform lights, forklift retainers and levers, foreign bodies, etc.).
- DO NOT run on the platform.



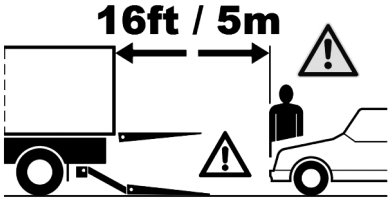
Falling from the platform can result in serious personal injury and death. To avoid injuries from falling:

- Ensure your posture is stable and keep three points of contact.
- Use side barriers, where present.
- NEVER move the vehicle while a person is on the platform or inside the vehicle.
- NEVER use the platform as an elevated working platform.

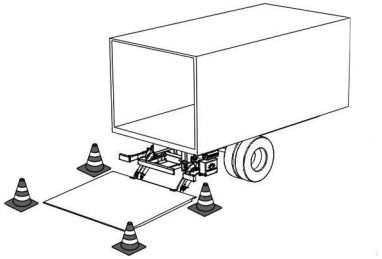
Before operating the hydraulic tail lift, park the vehicle safely on level and stable ground, with the handbrake on, and switch off the engine. Lock the rear doors and secure any other moving parts of the vehicle bodywork. Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious personal injury or death to the operator or persons present.
Ensure that the vehicle does not risk tipping over if heavy loads are placed on the platform.
Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious personal injury or death to the operator or persons present.



To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from other vehicles when parked, ALWAYS ensure that you maintain a safe distance of 16 feet or 5 m between the rear of the truck and the following vehicle.



To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, ALWAYS ensure that the platform is clearly visible to others from all approach directions. The manufacturer recommends the use of four warning cones, positioned around the platform work area.
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, ensure that the work area is sufficiently well lit.

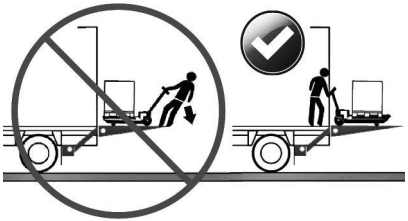


Tip
The manufacturer offers optional platform-mounted beacons and flags to make the platform more visible to other people. Contact the STELLANTIS dealer for more information.
Before using the hydraulic tail lift, check that it can be used safely. Take precautions to ensure your own safety and that of any persons present and other parties involved in traffic. Clear the work area of all objects that could potentially obstruct the movement of the hydraulic tail lift. Failure to follow these instructions may result in serious personal injury or death to the operator or persons present.

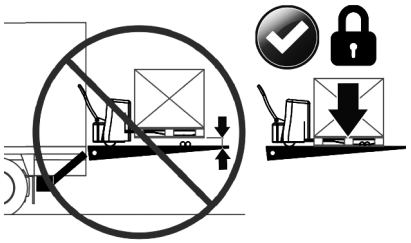
Inspect the hydraulic tail lift before each use. If there are unsafe conditions or you hear abnormal noises or movements, DO NOT use the tail lift and contact a STELLANTIS dealer authorised technician. See the "pre-trip inspection" procedures.
Read and observe all warning decals, pictograms and instructions attached to the hydraulic tail lift. Failure to observe these warnings and instructions may result in serious personal injury or death.
Do not use the tail lift if the operator is intoxicated or has other difficulties or distractions. NEVER use a telephone or mobile device while using the hydraulic tail lift.
Only operate the tail lift using original control units. Using the hydraulic tail lift with unauthorised control units will increase the risk of serious injury or death to the operator or any bystanders.
Restrict the use of the hydraulic tail lift to a single operator. Use of the hydraulic tail lift by more than one operator at a time can cause confusion and increase the risk of serious injury or death.
To avoid being hit by falling objects from the platform or getting caught in certain zones or by the moving parts of the hydraulic tail lift:

 Always maintain an overview and proper view of the entire work area of the hydraulic tail lift and its platform, including the area IMMEDIATELY BEHIND and BELOW the platform.

 DO NOT allow any other person to stand near the hydraulic tail lift and its platform. ALWAYS ENSURE THAT NO ONE IS POSITIONED UNDER OR WITHIN RANGE OF THE MOVING PLATFORM.
During the unloading procedure from the vehicle bodywork to the platform, ALWAYS push the load outwards to avoid being hit by the load. NEVER pull the load from the vehicle onto the platform. Pulling the load from the vehicle can cause the load to fall from the platform causing serious injury or death.



The load can fall off the platform and cause serious injury or death to other people if it is pushed too far. Activate the tail lift retainers before ejecting the load. If not available, push the load slowly by checking the rear edges of the platform.
The load must ALWAYS be secured when raising or lowering on the hydraulic tail lift to prevent it from changing position and sliding off the platform edges. Failure to secure the load will increase the risk of serious injury or death to the operator or any persons present.
When using a pallet truck, lower and rest the pallet or load on the platform surface before using the hydraulic tail lift.
• For wheeled loads, engage the wheel brakes of trolleys and machinery (if available) before operating the hydraulic tail lift.



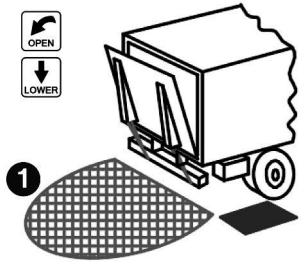
For loads that could slip, the use of original tail lift retainers or a suitable alternative fastening device (e.g. ratchet straps) is required. The load must not move during platform movements.
NEVER leave the hydraulic tail lift unattended in the open position. Before leaving the vehicle unattended, close the vehicle doors, put the platform back in its driving position and switch off the main battery disconnect switch in the external control panel (where provided) or the cab switch. Leaving the hydraulic tail lift unattended in the open position can result in serious personal injury or death to unsuspecting bystanders.
Unless these instructions can cause other major risks, NEVER move the vehicle with the hydraulic tail lift in the open position. ALWAYS close and secure the vehicle doors, place the hydraulic tail lift in the driving position and switch off the main battery cut-off switch in the external control panel (if fitted) or the cab switch before moving the vehicle. If fitted, close the mechanical platform lock after placing the platform in the running position. Serious injury or death may occur if the hydraulic tail lift is not correctly stowed in its travel position before the vehicle is moved.
Exception: this prohibition does not refer to shunting manoeuvres to reverse a vehicle into a loading bay. It is strongly recommended that fleet operators carry out site-specific risk analyses and instruct their drivers accordingly. If accepted by the health and safety directorate for specific sites or applications, driving manoeuvres with an open platform must be supervised by a works supervisor or controlled by other means such as a rear camera and sensor system.
The use of the hydraulic tail lift near vehicle traffic can result in serious personal injury or death due to another vehicle. When using the tail lift on or near a road or parking area, make sure to stay clear of vehicular traffic. ALWAYS make sure to clearly warn other drivers that the tail lift is in use. Manufacturer recommends the use of warning cones to clearly warn drivers that the hydraulic tail lift is in operation. When the hydraulic tail lift is operated close to vehicular traffic, wear work clothes with high-visibility colours and a retro-reflective safety vest.
DO NOT lift the hydraulic tail lift with the rear doors partially open. This could damage the doors or platform of the hydraulic tail lift and also cause serious personal injury or death to the operator or others present.
First of all, APPLY COMMON SENSE when using the hydraulic tail lift. DO NOT operate the hydraulic tail lift until the contents of this manual have been read and fully understood. Improper use of the hydraulic tail lift increases the risk of serious injury or death to the operator and any bystanders.

Danger zones, risk of crushing and cutting injuries

There are four main danger zones on and around the platform, which can be dangerous for the operator and any other person nearby:

- Correct operator position
- Danger zone

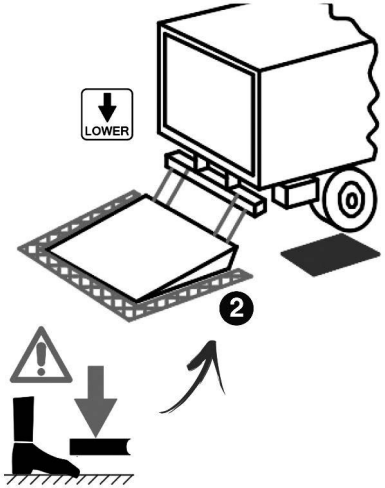
1 ALWAYS stay out of the range of movement of the platform



WARNING : The impact of the platform or moving parts of the hydraulic tail lift can result in serious injury or death. To avoid being hit by falling objects from the platform or getting caught in certain zones or by the moving parts of the hydraulic tail lift:

- always maintain an overview and a proper view of the entire work area of the hydraulic tail lift and its platform, including the area immediately behind and below the platform;
- DO NOT allow anyone to stand near the hydraulic tail lift and its platform. Always ensure that no one stands under or within reach of the moving platform and its load.

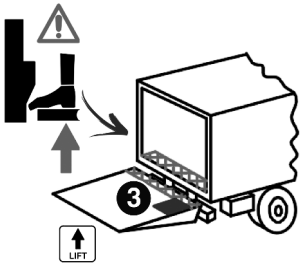
2 Pay attention to the crush zone between the lowering platform and the ground



WARNING Lowering an empty or fully loaded platform onto its feet can result in serious physical injury. To avoid the risk of the operator's feet being crushed or severed by the lowering platform:

- Always maintain an overview and proper view of the entire work area of the hydraulic tail lift and its platform, including the area immediately behind and below the platform;
- When the hydraulic tail lift is operated from a ground position, ALWAYS stand to the side of the vehicle bodywork, maintaining a safe distance of at least 50 cm from the moving platform.

3 Pay attention to the crush zone between the raised platform and the loading floor

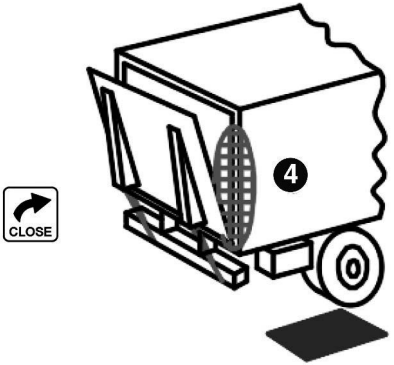


WARNING If the operator on the platform stands too close to the front edge of the platform, toes could be crushed or sheared between the raised platform and the cylinder beam or loading floor. This can cause serious physical injury.

WARNING Therefore, when operating the hydraulic tail lift from a position on the platform, ALWAYS stand at a safe distance of at least 25 cm from the front edge of the platform.

WARNING NEVER lean over or across the platform and moving parts of

the hydraulic tail lift while attempting to operate the hydraulic tail lift. ALWAYS keep your head, limbs and body clear of the moving platform and other gripping points.
4 Pay attention to the crush zone between the closing platform and the rear panel of the vehicle bodywork



WARNING The operator's head or upper body or limbs be struck, crushed or sheared by the locking platform if inserted into the zone between the locking platform and the rear frame of the vehicle bodywork. This can cause serious physical injury.

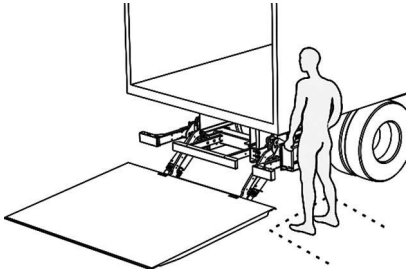
WARNING Therefore, while stowing the platform in its running position, ALWAYS stand with both feet firmly on the ground, in an independent and safe operating position on the side of the vehicle bodywork and ALWAYS keep your head, limbs and upper body away from the danger zone between the platform and the rear frame of the vehicle bodywork.

WARNING NEVER lean over or across the platform and moving parts of the hydraulic tail lift while attempting to operate the hydraulic tail lift. ALWAYS keep your head, limbs and body away of the moving platform and other gripping points.

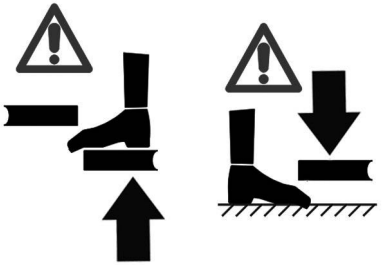
WARNING The operator or other persons who get too close to these danger zones risk serious personal injury or death due to pinching, crushing or severing of limbs, upper body or head. To prevent these risks:

- ALWAYS stay clear of the movement radius of the platform and the moving parts of the hydraulic tail lift;
- Keep hands, feet and upper body away from the gripping points and moving parts of the hydraulic lift.
- DO NOT allow anyone to stand near the hydraulic tail lift and its platform.

Operator's safety position

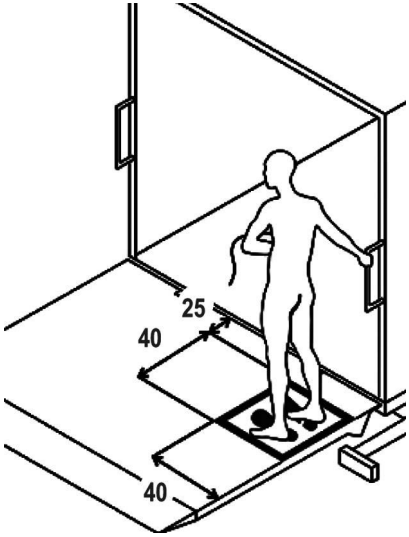


The instructions on the operator's safety position aim to ensure that the operator is in a safe position before and during operation of the hydraulic tail lift and to protect them from the risks of crushing and shearing as described above
Main external control panel: the zone just in front of the side-mounted external control panel, equipped with the mandatory two-hand operation system, is the only position from which the operator can safely OPEN and CLOSE the platform. It is also safe to lower and raise the platform from this position.

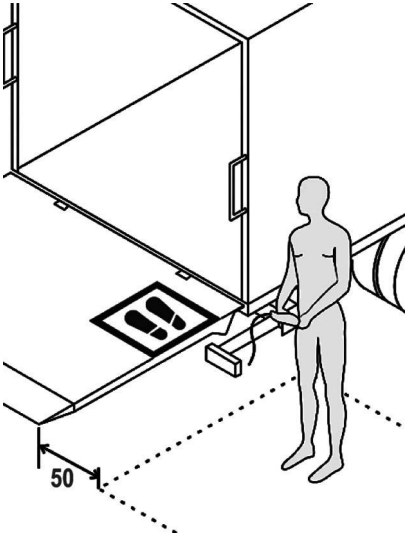


Auxiliary controls: the operator can also lower and raise the platform using the auxiliary controls. The operator must use extreme caution when lowering or raising the platform with the auxiliary controls and must ensure that this is done from a safe position. Using auxiliary controls from an improper position greatly increases the operator's risk of crushing or cutting of fingers, limbs, head and upper body and death.
The auxiliary hand-held controls with a spiral cable must only be used under the following conditions:

- **On the platform**, a clearly visible and permanently marked safe working area of 40 x 40 cm is located at a distance of at least 25 cm from the danger zone between the platform and the rear of the loading floor. Keep three points of contact.

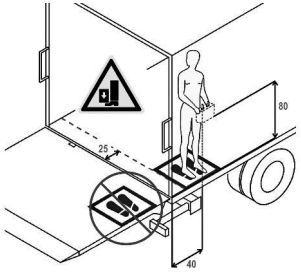


- **On the ground**, from a safe working zone located at least 500 cm from the side edge of the platform floor.



Tip
The CE standard EN1756-1 suggests a number of other less usual solutions that offer sufficient protection against crushing and protection of the toes and feet themselves, such as a hinged foot guard or an override switch. Contact the STELLANTIS dealer for further information.
A fixed internal control must only be used inside the vehicle bodywork from a safe working area, which is located at least 25 cm from the danger zone between the

platform and the rear of the loading floor. A fixed internal control must NEVER be used from a position on the platform. The marked operator positions on the platform must always be free. Never place a load on these zones.



The power supply of any of the auxiliary controls (hand controls or platform-mounted pedals) must be connected to and dependent on the safety switch in the main external control panel. The activation of the auxiliary controls must deactivate the functions of the external control panel.
Ignoring or modifying any safety feature of the hydraulic tail lift is forbidden. If the power connection to the external control panel does not deactivate the additional controls, stop using the hydraulic tail lift and contact the STELLANTIS dealer to rectify.

Tip
If standing in front of or behind the load, the operator risks being pushed off the platform or crushed between the moving load and the rear frame of the vehicle bodywork, resulting in serious personal injury or death.
Tip
To prevent this danger, ALWAYS stand to the side of the load, NEVER in front or behind.
Tip
The operator must maintain a stable position otherwise to avoid falling from the platform and suffering serious personal injury or death.
Therefore, while standing on the platform, ALWAYS maintain a stable posture and ALWAYS keep three points of contact, as shown in the figure on the right.
Note
The three points of contact are include both feet firmly positioned on the platform and grasping a grip strap mounted on the rear frame of the vehicle bodywork



Instructions for working on loading platforms

⚠ Warning

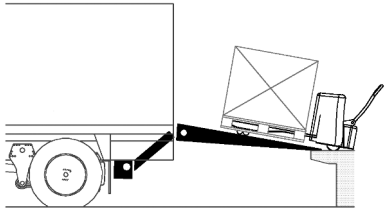
Improper use of the hydraulic tail lift can lead to damage, premature wear or failure of the hydraulic tail lift and increase the risk of serious injury or death to the operator and others nearby

⚠ Warning

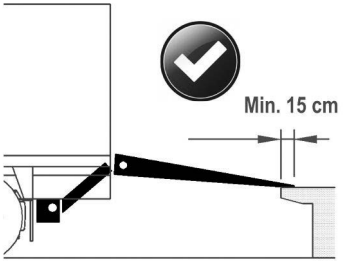
The operator must comply with the following loading instructions and safe working procedures to maximise service life, ensure the long-term reliability of the hydraulic tail lift and protect operators and bystanders from serious injury or death.

Observe the following instructions when using the hydraulic tail lift platform as a passage ramp between the vehicle loading floor and the load bay:

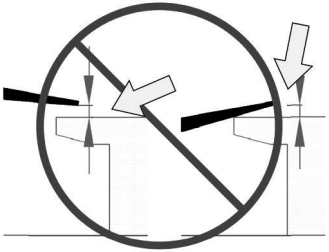
- The total weight of the load and lifting device (fork lift, electric or manual pallet truck, etc.) must not exceed the maximum rated lifting capacity. Be careful not to overload!



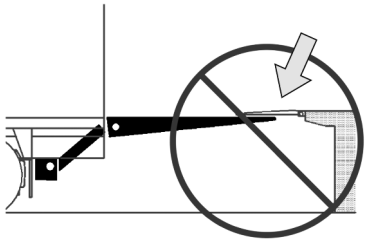
- The load bay must be covered by a minimum section of 15 cm of the platform tip.



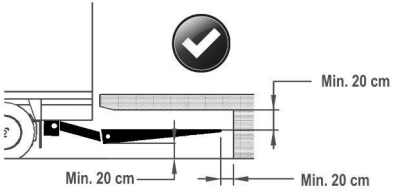
If the loading platform of the vehicle is lowered or raised relative to the load bay, use the electrical controls to adjust the position of the platform flush with the load bay surface.



- NEVER use a docking plate on top of a floating platform as a bridge between the load bay and the loading floor.



- Observe the following instructions when storing the platform in a pocket or case under the load bay before flipping it over onto the dock:
  - Ensure that the pocket is deep enough for the depth of the platform
  - Ensure that there is sufficient clearance above and below the platform, taking into account any foreseeable position of the vehicle suspension and vehicle floor height.
  - Ensure that the platform always remains completely clear.



⚠ Warning

When reversing the vehicle with a hydraulic tail lift on a load bay, ALWAYS ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance between the lowest part of the hydraulic tail lift and the ground

⚠ Warning

ALWAYS reverse slowly and avoid the impact of the rigid bay on the hydraulic tail lift.

⚠ Warning

Reversing at an insufficient ground clearance or with an impact on the bay that is too rigid can cause serious damage to the hydraulic tail lift.

Recommended daily pre-trip inspection

⚠ Warning

Using a damaged or improperly repaired hydraulic tail lift can put the operator and bystanders at risk of serious injury and death. Inspect the hydraulic tail lift daily before first use to avoid this risk. Ensure the proper functioning of all safety systems and functions and the possible need for servicing operations or repairs.

⚠ Warning

If there are unsafe conditions or you hear abnormal noises or movements, DO NOT use the tail lift and contact an authorised service technician.

⚠ Warning

DO NOT cover up accidents or damage. It can be dangerous for yourself, your co-workers and other people.

The operator must carry out the following daily pre-trip inspection before using the hydraulic tail lift. Caution: keep clear from the area immediately behind the platform during the daily pre-trip inspection.

☐ Replace missing, worn or illegible warning decals immediately

☐ Ensure that the main battery cut-off switch in the control panel switches on and off accordingly

☐ Ensure that the battery is fully charged, that the main fuse is in good condition and that the battery terminal connections are free of corrosion and well tightened

☐ Check the general condition of the main external control panel and its switches. Check that all switches quickly return to the neutral position after release.

☐ Check the general condition of the cables entering the various control units and the pump unit cables. Ensure that the cables are not frayed, loose or damaged.

☐ Ensure that the pump unit cover is correctly installed and secured.

☐ Check the pump for visible oil leaks.

Follow the instructions to open and lower the platform to the ground and continue the checks:

☐ Visually inspect the general condition of the tail lift frame, tail lift arms and mounting plates on the vehicle chassis. Look for cracks or deformations in the material and welds. Ensure that the bolts of the mounting plates on the frame are tightened.

☐ Ensure that all kingpins are properly locked and secured.

☐ Visually inspect the general condition of the platform. Look for cracks or deformations in the material and welds. If fitted, ensure that the options mounted on the platform function correctly.

☐ Check the general condition of the auxiliary controls and their switches. Check that all switches quickly return to the neutral position after release. In the case of a hand-held control with spiral cable, inspect the spiral cable for wear and tear or damage.

☐ Ensure that the operator's safety position and the centre of gravity of the maximum load are clearly marked on the platform.

☐ Ensure that the platform surface is clean and safely accessible. Remove snow, mud, dirt, debris or slippery liquids. Ensure you wear safety shoes with a good non-slip sole.

☐ Check the lifting and closing cylinders, their locking valves and fittings for visible oil leaks. Follow the hydraulic hoses and fittings of the pump unit. Ensure that all cables and hydraulic hoses are undamaged, not crushed or worn anywhere and properly secured with cable ties. Check for visible oil leaks.

Perform all movements several times with an empty platform using all available control units. Use the manual as a guide.

☐ Ensure that all movements are smooth and quiet, without jerks or unusual noises. During LIFTING and CLOSING operations, only the sound of the electric motor in the pump unit should be heard.

Remember: if any part is found to need servicing or repairing during the pre-trip inspection:

- DO NOT use the hydraulic tail lift until it has been inspected or repaired by a qualified service technician.
- Switch off the power supply at the main battery cut-off switch.

The importance of preventive maintenance

⚠ Warning

Competent and regular preventive maintenance is essential for the operational reliability of the hydraulic tail lift and for the safety of the operator and everyone present.

⚠ Warning

⚠ The impact of the falling platform can result in serious injury or death.

Tip

All maintenance and servicing operations must be carried out by technical personnel authorised by the STELLANTIS dealer using original spare parts only.
If a tail lift cannot be repaired immediately in the event of a fault, suspend its use and prevent its unauthorised use.
A hydraulic tail lift brought into the stowed position with the aid of external devices (fork lift, overhead crane, etc.) is not supported by the respective hydraulic cylinders. After disengaging the mechanical lock, the platform and lifting mechanism will fall freely without any

possibility of stopping the fall by means of the normal controls.
To reduce the risk of injury:

- Close the platform latch (if available) and apply additional means to immobilise the platform.
- Post a clear, well visible warning label on the platform and external control panel.
- Notify the supervisor and take the vehicle out of service
- Before any further use, contact an authorised service technician to repair the hydraulic tail lift.

Note
Examples of additional means are additional fixing of the platform block (if available) or fixing the platform by means of ratchet straps, hoists, etc.
Use an external device (fork lift, overhead crane, etc.) for additional support to open the hydraulic tail lift again. Alternatively, repair the fault, pressurise the hydraulic system and release the platform locks after having verified hydraulic integrity.

LOAD DIAGRAMS AND CORRECT LOADING PROCEDURES

Tip
Hydraulic tail lifts are NOT designed for LIFTING/LOWERING weights corresponding to their maximum rated capacity over the entire platform surface. The maximum capacity is valid at a certain distance or centre of gravity of the load behind the vehicle bodywork. Behind this point marked on the platform, the maximum permitted weight decreases according to the following load diagrams.

Tip
During the LIFTING phase, the hydraulic tail lift is normally protected from overload by the pressure relief valve in the hydraulic circuit. Most overload events and the resulting damage occur during LOWERING of loads.

⚠ Warning

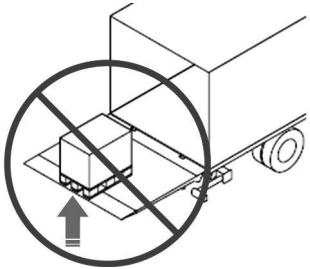
Overloading and improper loading and unloading of the hydraulic tail lift will put the operator and bystanders at risk of serious injury or death. These conditions will also cause premature wear and tear and damage to or failure of the hydraulic tail lift. Therefore, the operator must comply with the maximum rated capacity and carefully follows the loading instructions and loading table.

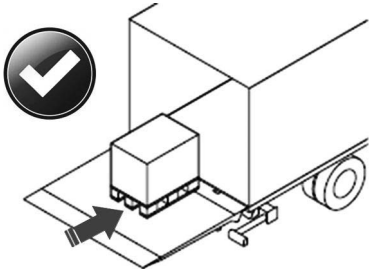
⚠ Warning

The manufacturer is not liable for any physical injury and/or material damage resulting from overloading situations.

The maximum rated capacity is the maximum weight that a hydraulic tail lift can carry in the best possible circumstances:

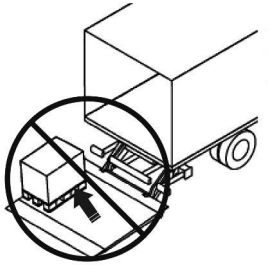
- the centre of gravity of the load is not beyond the centre of gravity of the designated maximum load of the hydraulic tail lift marked on the platform surface, and
  - **WRONG** NEVER place the load on the edge of the outer platform
  - **CORRECT** ALWAYS place the load as close as possible to the rear of the vehicle, near the edge of the inner platform.

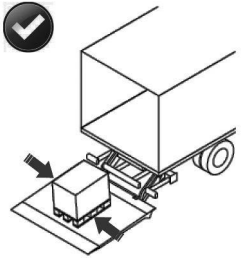




- The load is positioned in the middle of the lifting arms and is at the same distance from the sides of the platform.
  - **WRONG** NEVER load only on one side of the platform. Alternatively, limit the load to 50% of the maximum rated capacity
  - **CORRECT** ALWAYS position the centre of gravity of the load between the arms of the tail lift.

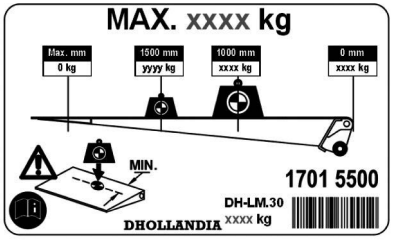
Tip
Avoid uneven loading on one side of the platform. Limit the load to 50% of the maximum rated capacity when loading on one side of the platform only.





The maximum permissible load DECREASES according to the load tables. The decals of the load table are supplied with the hydraulic tail lifts and must be respected.

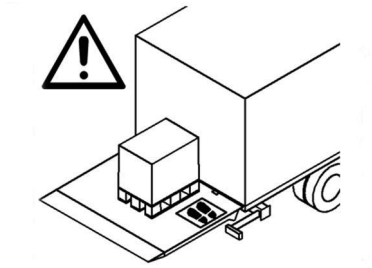




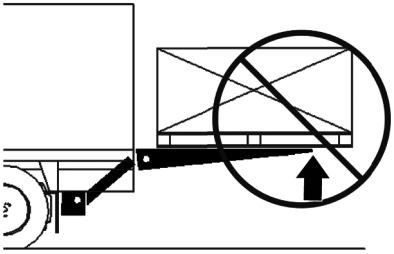
Tip
Position the load as close as possible to the inner edge of the platform.

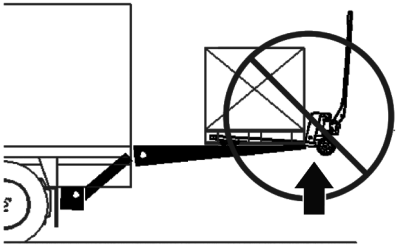
Tip
Place the load in the centre line of the platform. Avoid loading on one side only.

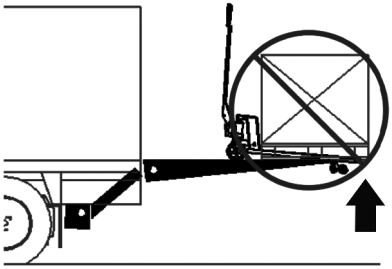
Tip
The operator must stand on the side of the load, well away from the inner edge of the platform, to avoid crushing his feet.



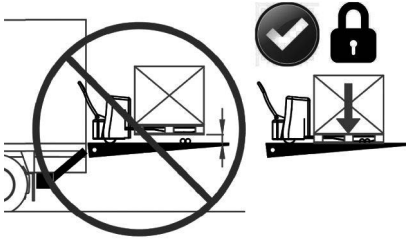
WARNING
Overloading and improper loading and unloading of the hydraulic tail lift will put the operator and bystanders at risk of serious injury or death. These conditions will also cause premature wear and tear and damage to or failure of the hydraulic tail lift.
Take care to avoid hidden overload situations as shown in the examples below: Failure to observe these warnings and instructions may result in serious personal injury or death.



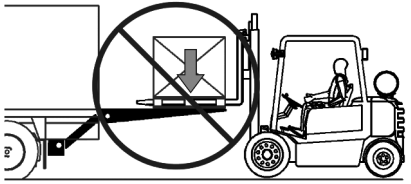




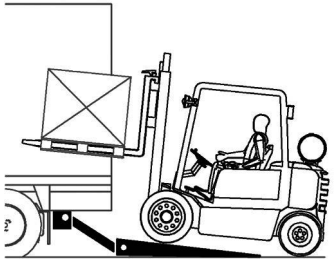
NEVER extend or drop the wheels of a jack beyond the outer edge or side edges of the platform.
NEVER extend or drop the wheels of a jack beyond the outer edge or side edges of the platform. Hold the jack and its load on the platform surface as close to the edge of the inner platform as possible. Lower and rest the pallet or load on the platform surface to prevent it from shifting during lifting and lowering.
Lower and rest the pallet or load on the platform surface to prevent it from shifting during lifting and lowering.



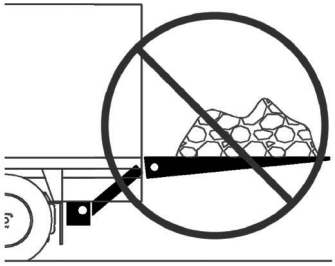
Do not drop any load on the platform (e.g. fork lifts, overhead cranes, etc.). The impact of a falling load is much greater than the rated weight of the load and can cause severe damage to the hydraulic tail lift.



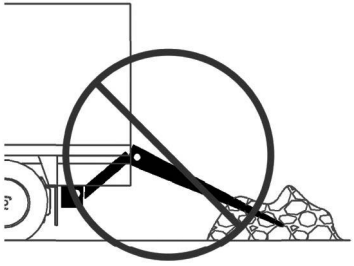
Access to the hydraulic tail lift by a forklift is allowed only when the platform is in full contact with the ground. The combined weight of the forklift and the load must not exceed 1.5 times the maximum rated capacity.



Tip
Driving too heavy loads onto the platform can cause serious structural damage, which could potentially go unnoticed by the operator. Prolonged use of an overloaded or damaged platform puts the operator and bystanders at risk of serious personal injury and death.
NEVER attempt to shovel loose materials (e.g. sand, gravel, stones, etc.) from the ground, or to move them by means of the platform or to lift/lower them onto the platform.



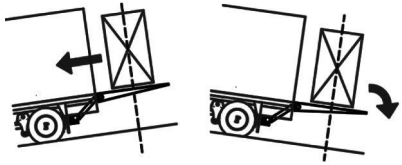
NEVER use the platform to level the ground surface or push or pull loads or materials by means of the platform.
NEVER use the platform to shovel snow or other debris.



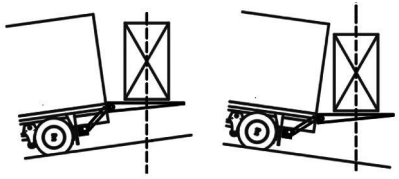
INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE - PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Automatic tilting to the ground
Traditional hydraulic tail lifts are equipped with 1 or 2 tilt cylinders. When the platform is deployed, they allow the operator to adapt the tilt of the platform to the gradient of the terrain and maximise the stability of the load on the platform.

Hydraulic tail lift without tilt cylinders



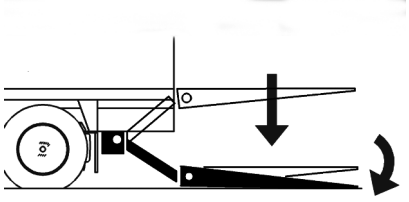
Hydraulic tail lift with tilt cylinders



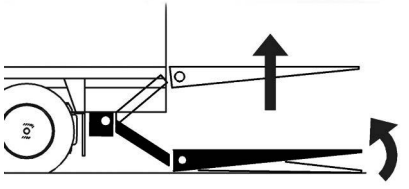
They are designed as hydraulic tail lifts with automatic tilting at ground level. This means that:

LOWER When lowering the platform, it will automatically tilt when it comes into

contact with the ground, simply by holding the "LOWER" buttons pressed.

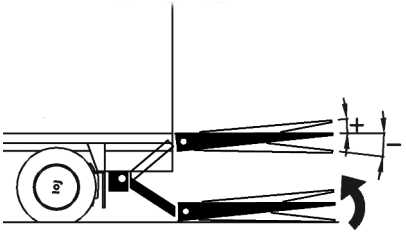


When the "LIFT" buttons are pressed to lift the platform off the ground, it will first tilt up to the gradient set at the time of platform use, then continue to lift the platform to the vehicle floor.



Unlike the products made by several competitors, the activation of an additional tilting button is not required to adjust the tilt at ground level.

The automatic tilt function has a "memory": the tilt of the platform (set by the operator when opening the platform) is automatically repeated with each new lifting cycle from the ground. The gradient is repeated or stored.



Tip

Automatic tilting function must only be used in combination with auxiliary controls that only allow the LIFTING/ LOWERING functions: remote two-button hand-held controls.

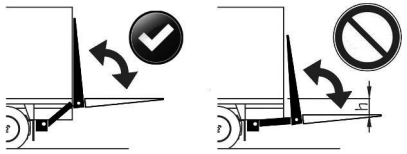
COMMENTS ON THE USE OF TILT CYLINDERS

The decal is usually affixed to the side of the vehicle bodywork. Ensure you understand the meaning of this decal and apply precautions when operating the tail lift.

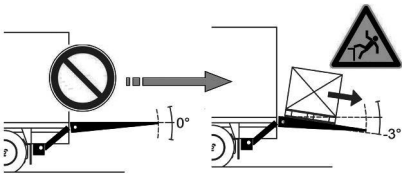
Tip

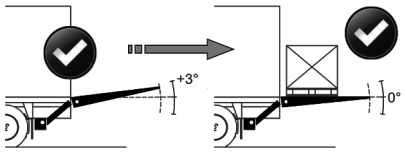
If the platform is CLOSED when below the vehicle floor level, this can cause serious damage to the tilt cylinders. Prolonged use of the hydraulic tail lift with damaged tilt cylinders puts the operator and bystanders at risk of serious injury and death. Therefore, OPEN or CLOSE the platform only at the level of the loading floor

When the platform is loaded, the tilt of the platform may be a few degrees less than when it is empty, due to the compression of the vehicle suspension, the bending of the vehicle frame and tolerances in the hydraulic tail lift itself. Open or close the platform ONLY at the level of the loading floor.



Adjust the tilt of the platform to compensate for deflection before placing the load on the platform.





Tip

Deflection of the platform can cause the load on the platform to become unstable, followed by the load falling off the platform. This can put the operator and bystanders at risk of serious injury and death. Therefore, consider the deflection of the platform in advance. Compensate for platform deflection by setting its tilt a few degrees higher than the intended tilt [note], when opening the platform.

Note

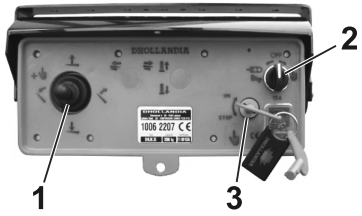
The planned tilt is not always horizontal and may depend on the gradient of the terrain

EXTERNAL MAIN CONTROL PANEL

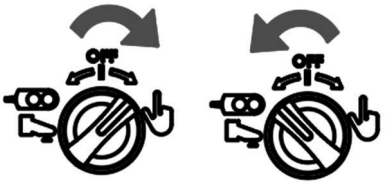
All pictures, pictograms and decals in this manual show left-hand drive vehicles, with the main control panel mounted on the right-hand side of the vehicle.
All standard external control systems are equipped with mandatory two-hand operation and are mounted on the side of the vehicle bodywork to:

- prevent the operator from standing behind the platform when it is opened, resulting in serious injury or death due to crushing.
- prevent the operator's limbs, upper body or head from being pinched between the platform and the rear frame of the vehicle when the platform is closed

External control panel joystick



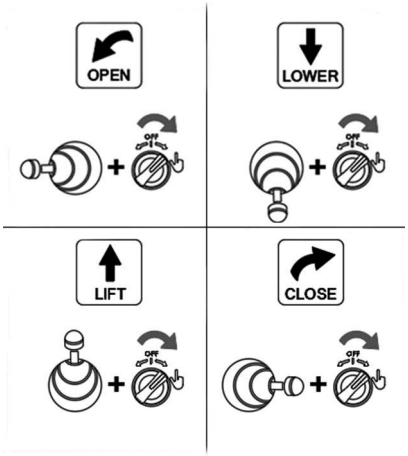
Turn clockwise to switch the battery on.
Turn anticlockwise to switch the battery off



Turn clockwise and hold to activate the joystick
Turn anticlockwise to enable the auxiliary control
1: Joystick for the OPEN - LOWER - LIFT - CLOSE functions

2 Rotary safety switch for activating the joystick or switching to auxiliary control
3 Main battery cut-off switch to switch on/off the main power supply from the battery to the hydraulic tail lift pump unit. This switch stops the hydraulic tail lift in the event of an emergency involving danger to the operator or observer. Furthermore, it stops the hydraulic tail lift and reduces the risk of fire of the pump unit if the motor solenoid sticks and the motor keeps running (control button or contact damaged, motor solenoid short-circuited at low voltage).

Activation

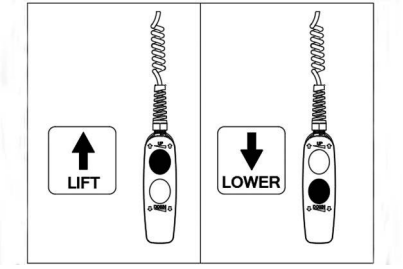


AUXILIARY CONTROLS

WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury to the operator or everyone present, the auxiliary controls must only be operated from a safe operating position on or near the platform according to the described safety precautions.
Operators on the platform must keep away from the crushing zone between the platform being lifted and the rear area of the loading floor.
Operators on the ground must keep away from the crushing zone comprised between the platform being lowered and the ground.
Keep head, hands and feet away from entangling points and moving parts.
Always avoid any risk of entrapment of hands, feet and head.
NEVER wear loose clothing when operating or standing near the hydraulic tail lift because this increases the risk of serious personal injury and death.
ALWAYS be aware of vehicular traffic when using the controls to operate the hydraulic tail lift.
Failure to observe these warnings may result in serious personal injury or death to the operator or anyone else present.

Two-button hand-held control with spiral cable



SWITCHING THE MAIN POWER ON AND OFF

The power supply of the hydraulic tail lift is switched on/off using a battery cut-off switch.



Turn clockwise to switch the battery on. Turn anticlockwise to switch the battery off.

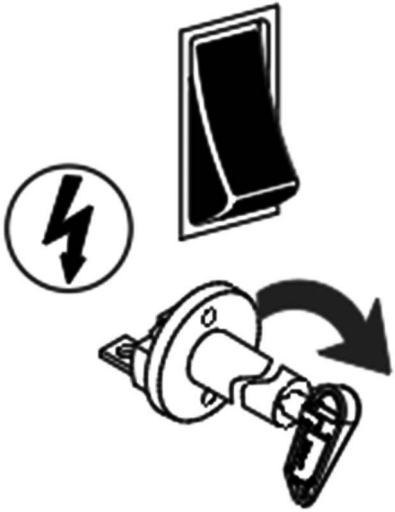
OPERATION

The pictures shown refer to instructions on decals affixed to the vehicle bodywork.

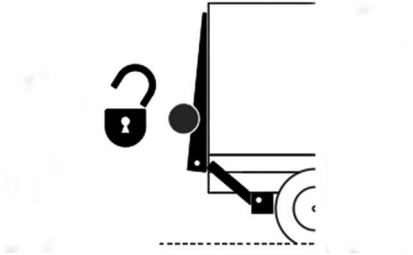
Open the platform



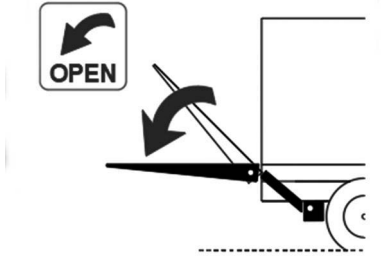
Consult the user manual before starting. Observe ALL safety instructions.



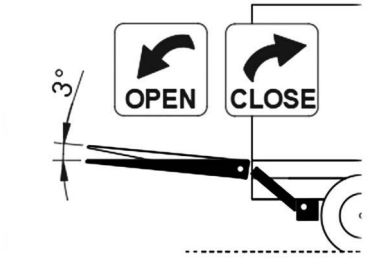
Switch on the hydraulic tail lift power supply (main battery disconnect switch in the external control panel).



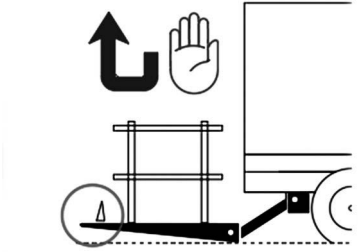
Observe all safety instructions and open the platform lock (where provided).



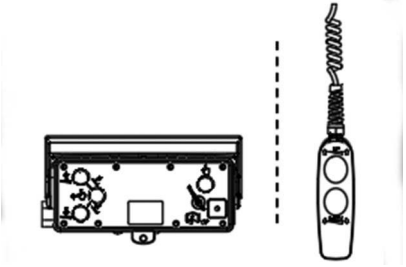
OPEN the platform and adjust its tilt to the gradient of the terrain. DO NOT lower the platform before the horizontal operating position has been reached.



Adjust the tilt of the platform to compensate for the gradient of the ground and the deflection of the platform under load.

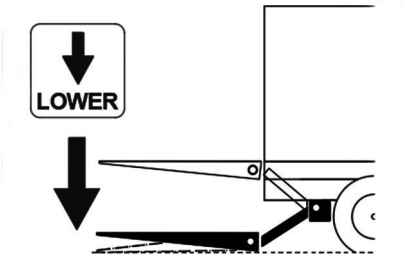


Lower the platform for easy access. If available, apply the tail lift retainers and side barriers.

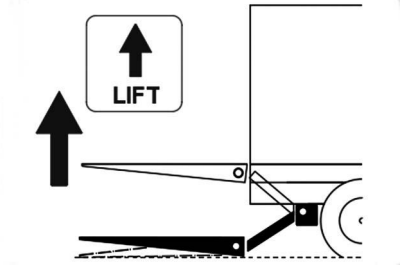


Select either the main external control panel or the auxiliary control to continue.

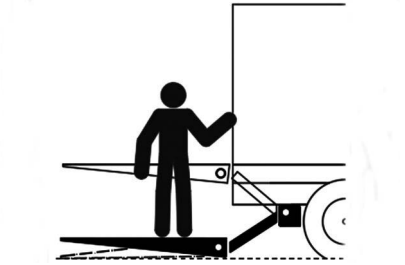
Loading and unloading



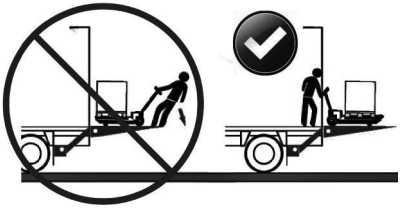
LOWER the platform to the ground. On the ground, use the AUTOMATIC LIFT to lower the platform to the ground.



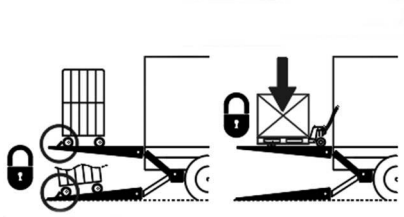
LIFT the platform off the ground. Use the AUTOMATIC LIFT to bring the platform back to level. When walking on the platform, DO NOT place your feet over the inner edge of the platform.



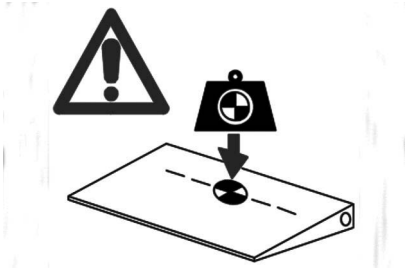
When climbing onto the platform, stand at least 25 cm from the inside edge of the platform, assuming a stable posture and ALWAYS keeping three points of contact.



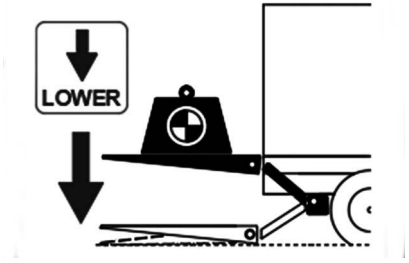
NEVER pull the load from the vehicle onto the platform. ALWAYS push it out. Pulling the load from the vehicle can cause the load to fall from the platform causing serious injury or death.



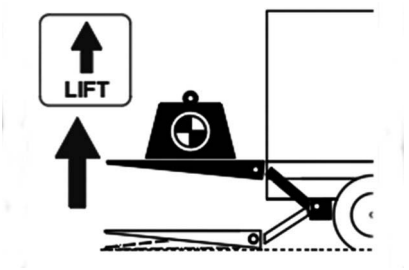
Before lifting or lowering loads, ensure that the loads are secured on the platform surface, lower the loads onto a jack on the platform surface or immobilise the load using an equivalent fixing device.



Always follow the load tables and instructions.



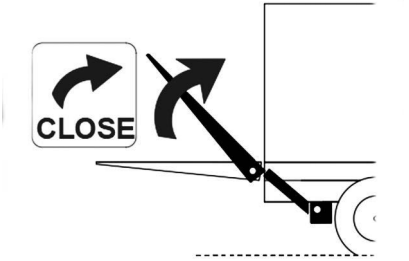
Lower the platform to the ground. On the ground, use the AUTOMATIC LIFT to lower the platform to the ground



LIFT the platform off the ground. Use the AUTOMATIC LIFT to bring the platform back to level.

Closing in stowed position

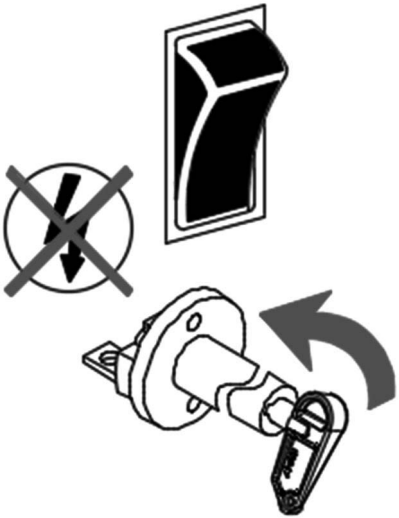
LIFT the platform to the floor level of the vehicle before closing the platform. NEVER CLOSE the platform before it is at its maximum height at vehicle floor level.



Close the platform until it is upright in the stowed position and until you can hear the overpressure in the hydraulic system.



Where provided, lock the platform.
Where provided, lower the mechanical or hydraulic stabilisation cylinders into the operating position.



Switch off the hydraulic tail lift power supply (main battery disconnect switch in the external control panel). Close the control panel cover.

Tip

At any time during the operation, release the buttons to stop platform movement. In addition, turn the main battery cut-off switch (where provided) anticlockwise to switch off the hydraulic tail lift power supply.

Note

OPEN or CLOSE the platform ONLY at the level of the loading floor. Opening and closing the platform at a lower level can cause severe damage to the hydraulic cylinders of the tail lift.

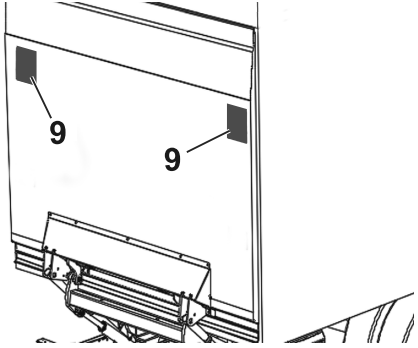
DECALS

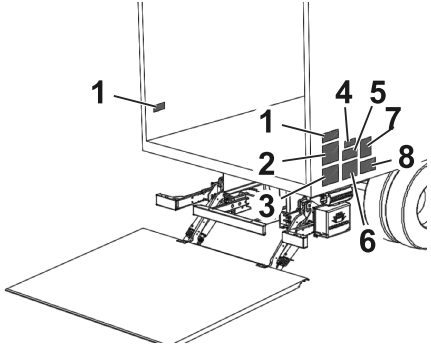
Decals are affixed to the vehicle bodywork during installation as shown in the drawings by the side.
NEVER remove or paint over a decal. Replace missing, worn or illegible warning decals immediately. Replacement decals can be obtained from the manufacturer. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
The operator must comply with all safety decals and posted instructions. Note that the decals simply summarise the main points and that the operator must know, understand and comply with the entire contents of the user manual.

Note

The decals shown may vary according to the maximum rated capacity of the hydraulic tail lift or the type of external control panel.
The position of decals from 1 to 10 is shown by way of example. The positions shown in the following pictures may vary. They can partly be applied externally

along the body and also inside the load compartment.





Examples of decals

2

WARNING - SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

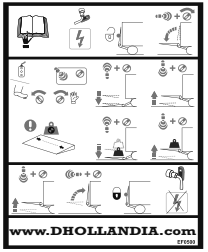
Read and understand the user's manual, all instructions and warnings before use.

Carelessness or ignorance will put the operator and third parties at great risk of serious injury and death.

1. Do not use liftgate unless you have been properly trained and instructed, you have read and you understand the full operating instructions.
2. Wear appropriate working clothes, incl. footwear with steel toe caps and a good non-slip sole, and wear protective gloves.
3. Ensure the vehicle is safely parked and braked before using the liftgate.
4. Where applicable, refer to the site's specific risk assessment, and follow the local work & safety instructions.
5. Always inspect the tail lift before using it. DO NOT use tail lift if there are signs of bad maintenance, subnormal wear or damage, or if the platform surface is slippery. DO NOT attempt to repair tail lift yourself, unless you have been trained and authorized to do so.
6. Do not overload. Observe the maximum rated capacity and load charts.
7. Do not stand behind or within reach of the platform.
8. Make sure that platform area, including the area in which loads may fall from platform, is clear of obstacles and other people at all times.
9. Make sure you can see and keep visual control over the whole working area of the liftgate, the platform and its load at all times.
10. Beware of finger and toe traps at all times. When riding platform, stand at safe distanza di almeno 10" dal bordo interno della piattaforma adiacente al davanzale posteriore della carrozzeria del veicolo.
11. It is prohibited for anyone other than the operator to travel on the platform.
12. Liftgate is intended for loading and unloading cargo only. Do not use liftgate for anything else but its intended use.
13. Make sure platform is clearly visible from all approach directions (by means of flashing platform lights, platform flags, traffic cones, etc...) and that the working zone is sufficiently illuminated.

DHOLLANDIA EF0565.EN

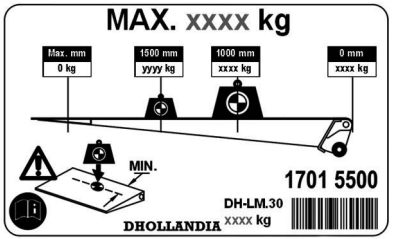
3



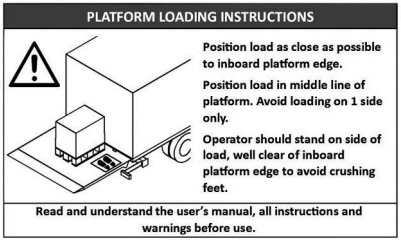
4



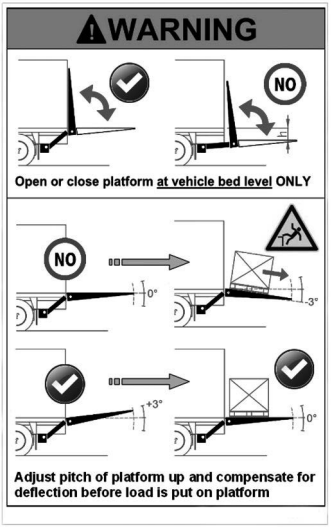
5



6


PLATFORM LOADING INSTRUCTIONS
Position load as close as possible to inboard platform edge.
Position load in middle line of platform. Avoid loading on 1 side only.
Operator should stand on side of load, well clear of inboard platform edge to avoid crushing feet.
Read and understand the user's manual, all instructions and warnings before use.

7


WARNING
NO
Open or close platform at vehicle bed level ONLY
NO
0°
-3°
+3°
0°
Adjust pitch of platform up and compensate for deflection before load is put on platform

8

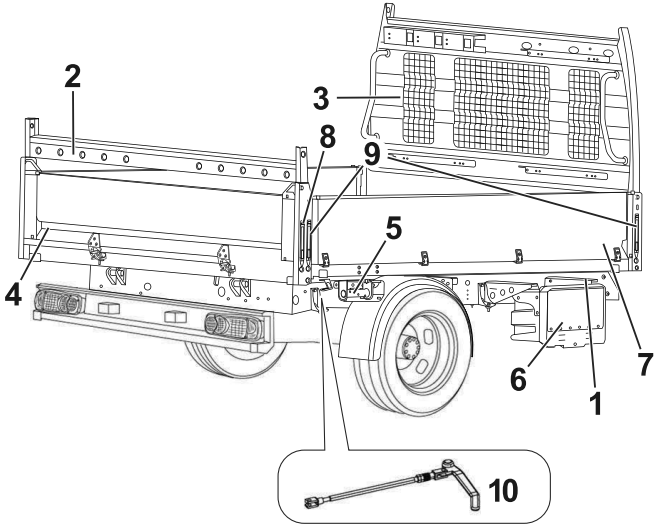

WARNING
Liftgate hazards can result in crushing or falling.
Keep hands and feet clear of pinch points.
If riding liftgate, make sure load is stable and footing is solid.
Read and understand the user's manual, all instructions and warnings before use.

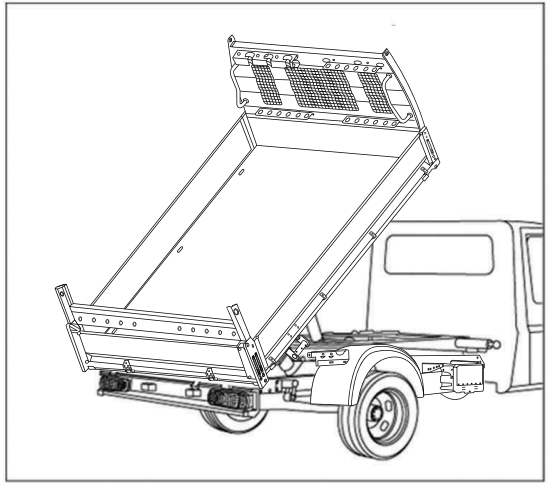
9


WARNING
Always stand clear of platform area.

FLATBED TIPPER

(Where provided)

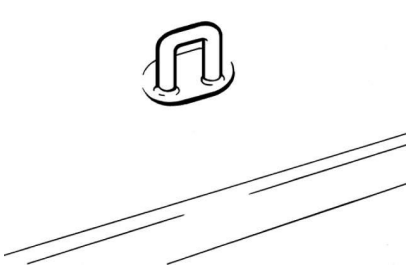




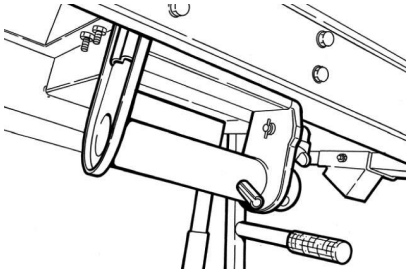
Ribaltamento posteriore

1 Identification plate - 2 Rear pole holder (where provided) 3 - Front cab guard 4 - Tailgate 5 - Winch (where provided) 6 - Tool box (where provided) 7 - Side board 8 - Tailgate opening lever (release from above) 9 - Side board opening levers 10 - Tailgate manual opening lever (release from below)

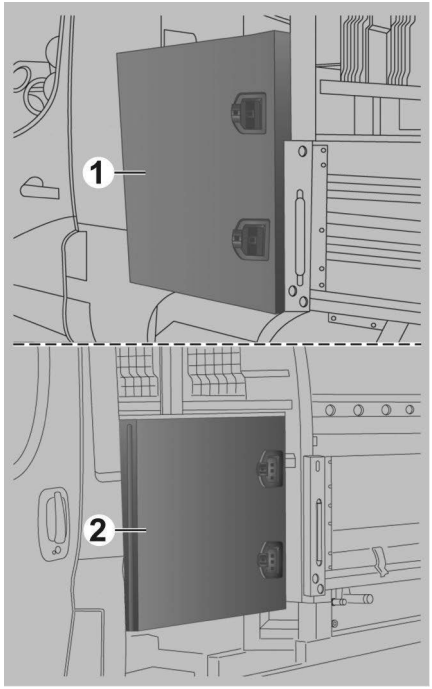
Retractable ring on the floor



Winch (where provided)



High (1) and low (2) version rear cabin boxes (long wheelbases only)



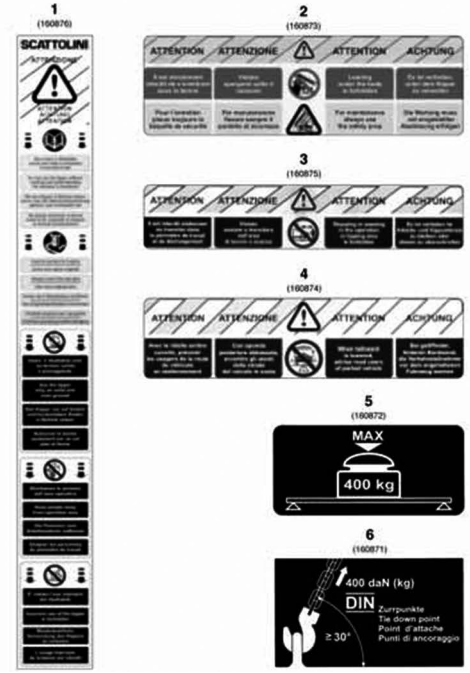
SAFETY SIGNS

Carefully read the following and remember its meaning.

1 This label, which is divided into two parts for Warning and Danger, is placed on the driver side cab protection pillar.
Tip
Do not use the tipper before reading and understanding the Owner Manual.

DANGER: Only use the tipper on flat and stable ground.

Keep people and animals away from the operating area.
Do not use the tipper improperly.
2 This label is also divided into two parts for Warning and Danger and is located on both of the flatbed side rails.
WARNING (Yellow): Always engage the safety strut during maintenance.
DANGER (Red): Do not lean under the flatbed when it is raised.
3 Do not stand or pass through the work or unloading area.
4 With the rear side panel lowered, signal the presence of the stopped vehicle to other road users.
5 Sign that indicates the maximum vertical payload of the pole holder.
6 Sign indicating the maximum permitted load for the 6 flatbed anchor points (800 daN).


1
(160876)
SCATTOLINI
2
(160873)
ATTENTION
ATTENZIONE
ATTENTION
ACHTUNG
3
(160875)
ATTENTION
ATTENZIONE
ATTENTION
ACHTUNG
4
(160874)
ATTENTION
ATTENZIONE
ATTENTION
ACHTUNG
5
(160872)
MAX
400 kg
6
(160871)
400 daN (kg)
DIN
Zurrpunkte
Tie down point
Point d'attache
Punti di ancoraggio
≥ 30°

INTENDED USE

⚠ Warning

Failure to comply with the instructions given in this Handbook, operating negligence, incorrect use of the equipment and carrying out unauthorised modifications, are reasons for the manufacturer to cancel the warranty that it provides for the whole tipper unit. Furthermore, the Service Network is not liable for damage due to the above-mentioned reasons and for failure to comply with this manual.

⚠ Warning

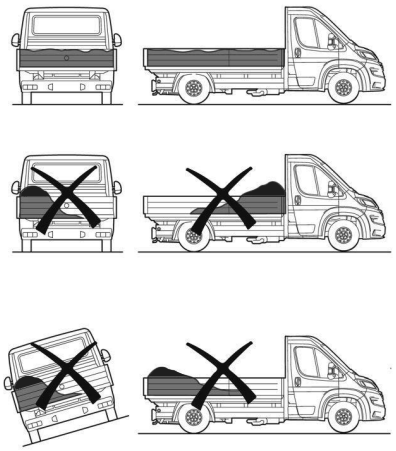
The transport of animals and persons is strictly forbidden. Using the tipper for any other use not covered in this Supplement, frees the STELLANTIS dealer from any liability for damage to persons, animals or things.

⚠ Warning

Using the tipper without first having read and understood the operating instructions, in particular the contents of the “General safety rules” section, is prohibited.

A single operator can carry out the various operations required.
When using the tipper truck, the operator must also consider, in addition to the highway code, the regulations in force regarding accident prevention and safety at work, the conditions of use and the tipper’s specifications. It’s function is to be considered only to transport goods and bulk materials (sand, earth, stones, etc.). The Flatbed Tipper is equipped with aluminium side panels.

SAFE USE



Proceed as follows:

- before activating the tipper, check that it and its safety devices are perfectly intact
- do not touch moving parts nor place parts of your body between them for any reason; keep a safe distance away
- comply with the regulations regarding accidents in the workplace

- Material must be loaded into the flatbed from the lowest possible height
- Large stone blocks, debris or demolition material must be carefully placed on the bottom of the flatbed and not dropped from a great height
- Strictly comply with the warnings for the use of the tipper. Never exceed the permitted load indicated on the registration certificate
- Scrupulously check that the tailgates are securely locked while driving, in particular, the rear tailgate must be securely locked with the appropriate ratchets
- Check that the load is distributed evenly on the flatbed and that the side panels are correctly closed, so that the load, or part of it, cannot fall onto the road surface. If the material exceeds the upper edge of the side panels or could be lost during transportation, use a retaining tarpaulin or a suitable cover to contain the load.
- While driving and always when the tipper is not operated, disconnect the tipper system from the battery (the battery cut-off switch must be in the OFF position)
- To prevent danger of the flatbed being lifted by the wind when driving the vehicle with loads the protrude vertically beyond the cabin lock the front of the rear flatbed.
- Unauthorised persons are not allowed to walk or stand within the tipper's range of action while it is in operation. Before operating the tipper, the operator must make sure that there are no obstacles, people or animals nearby
- Proceed with the maximum care to prevent the truck from tipping when working on soft ground
- Only perform tipping with the vehicle in a horizontal position, properly blocked on stable ground and with parking brake engaged
- While tipping in covered areas, take particular care not to touch any beams, the roof, etc.
- Never raise the flatbed near overhead electric lines or similar
- Take great care when opening the side panels of the flatbed. The material, inside the flatbed, might push the board hard in a dangerous way
- Do not perform tipping in strong winds
- Take great care when unloading muddy materials or materials that might stick to the bottom of the flatbed. If required, take all the precautions needed to prevent any dangerous situation arising during unloading
- Make sure that the side panel on the unloading side is open while tipping
- If the flatbed is not raised correctly, stop tipping, immediately lower the flatbed and look for possible causes of the problem
- At low temperatures, always tip the flatbed very carefully and check that the load is descending evenly
- Never unload the flatbed with the side panels closed
- The operating pressure of the hydraulic system is pre-adjusted by the manufacturer and must not be changed under any circumstances. Changing the operating pressure invalidates the warranty
- The operator must oversee correct execution of tipping and lowering, and must not leave the monitoring and control zone so that he can intervene rapidly, if needed.

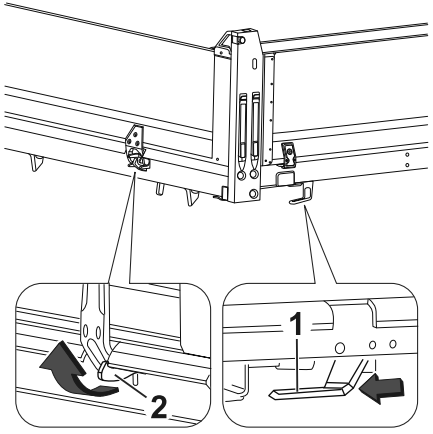
USING THE TIPPER

⚠ Warning

Never use vegetable oil or additives with substances with characteristics different from those of the recommended product. Do not mix different products.

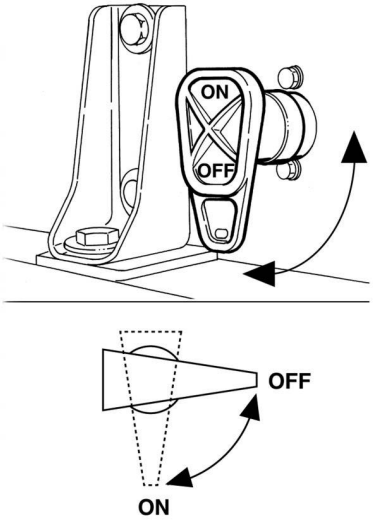
BEFORE INITIAL START-UP

Before initial start-up, or after a period of inactivity, check the hydraulic oil level in the reservoir (1), through the rod incorporated in the cap (2).



The oil level must be checked with the flatbed raised, following the instructions in the "Maintenance" section in the "Routine Maintenance" chapter, and with the safety strut engaged.
If it is necessary to top-up, use an oil for hydraulic controls with a high viscosity index; the recommended product is idraulic oil 32 HVI.

WHEN DRIVING



For one-way rear flabed tipper versions: before driving, make sure that the flatbed tipper is completely lowered, that the battery connection/disconnection switch is in the "OFF" position, that the side panels are closed and that the load is correctly secured and evenly distributed. The acoustic device will be activated when the flatbed is raised, even if only by one centimetre. DO NOT drive if the acoustic device is operating.

TIPPER

LOADING

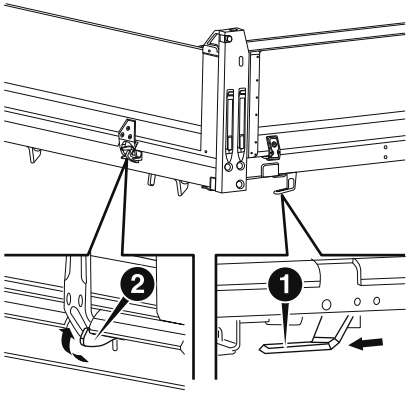
⚠ Warning

Take care not to overload the vehicle.

We recommend loading only with the vehicle on a flat surface, properly blocked on stable ground, with 1st gear and the parking brake engaged.
To load:

- Stop the truck, engage the parking brake, engage 1st gear and, if necessary, block the vehicle with wedges or stones
- Check that the flatbed is completely lowered
- Close the tailgate and lock it with the control lever (1) so that the ratchet (2) locks the tailgate in place

- Check that the side bank opening levers (position 9) are in the vertical closed position of both the right and left side boards
- Safely load using suitable equipment, making sure that the material is loaded into the flatbed from the lowest height possible.



UNLOADING

⚠ Warning

For any problem that might arise in the tipper while tipping, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

We recommend unloading only with the vehicle on a flat surface, properly blocked on stable ground, with the parking brake engaged.

REAR TIPPING

Rear tipping

After reaching the unloading site, to unload from the rear:

- If the engine is off, start it, then engage the parking brake with transmission in neutral and, if necessary, block the vehicle with wedges or stones.

While tipping, the rear side panel must not be open for any reason.
The side panel can be opened in two ways:

- RELEASE FROM THE TOP: move the two levers (11) upwards.
- UNLOCKING FROM BELOW: Open the right-hand side release lever (8) by pushing it towards the front of the flatbed.

TIPPER CONTROL

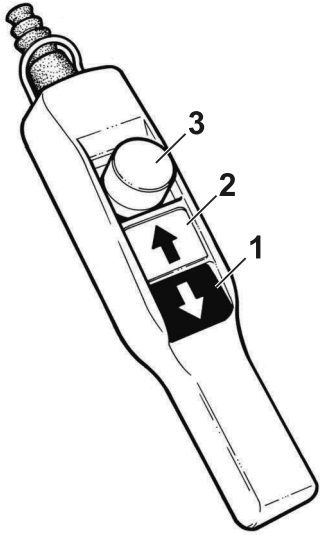
⚠ Warning

Before driving off, check that the flatbed is completely engaged with the frame and that the side panels are closed properly.

CONTROL WITH ELECTRIC CONTROL UNIT

The flatbed is equipped with a battery disconnection switch, located on the frame under the front left side of the flatbed. This can also be used for an emergency stop: in the "ON" position, it enables tipping; in the "OFF" position, it disables and locks all system functions. Always take great care when resetting it. For controlling the tipper with the electronic control unit:

- Turn the battery disconnection switch lever to “ON” position.

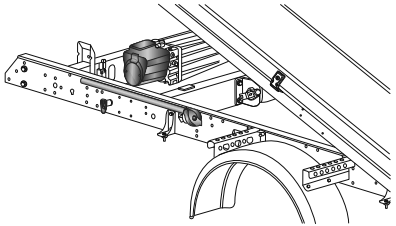


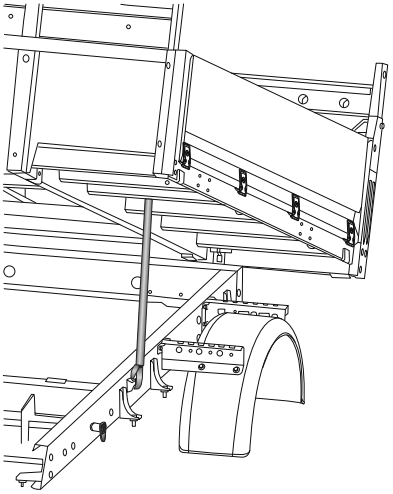
- Raise the flatbed using the button panel, located on its mounting in the cab, on the left side of the driver seat. Hold the lifting button pressed (2). While tipping, an acoustic warning device signals the operation in progress.
- Tipping is interrupted immediately when the up button is released. The tipping is stopped automatically.
- When unloading is finished, lower the flatbed by holding the down button (1) pressed until the flatbed is fully lowered and the acoustic warning turns off.
- At the end of the operation, turn the battery disconnection switch lever, to the «OFF» position and put the button panel back in position in the cab.

Tip
Always hold this switch in the OFF position after each tipper up/down operation.

PERFORMING MAINTENANCE SAFELY

- Periodically check the overall condition of the tipper protection devices.
- Always engage the safety strut for any work with the flatbed raised. The safety strut is suitable for operation with the tipped flatbed to the rear and unloaded. Refer to the "General information" section of the chapter "Routine maintenance" - General information for the strut insertion operation.
- Periodically check that the screws, nuts and any connectors are properly tightened
- Only use with the recommended compliant oils and lubricants.
- Spare parts must meet the manufacturer's requirements. Only use original spare parts
- Never tamper with or remove the safety devices.





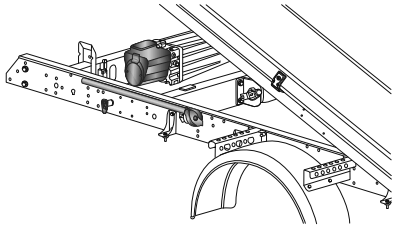
ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

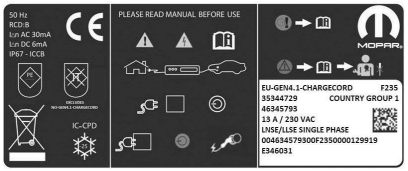
General information

⚠ Warning

All maintenance work requiring the raised flatbed must be done with the flatbed raised backwards, unladen and with the safety strut engaged.
In particular: do not, for any reason, stand under the raised flatbed without the strut applied / operators must avoid leaning under the flatbed while positioning the safety strut / the safety strut must be inserted correctly (see), with the flatbed unloaded and only during the rear tipping phase.

The "Flatbed Tipper" requires no particular maintenance operations. However, for optimal operation and durability, some maintenance is necessary. If it is carried out with care, the tipper will always be in optimum condition.
The maintenance times given on these pages are for information purposes and relate to normal tipper usage conditions. In more demanding conditions, maintenance must be incremental.





The safety strut must be placed with the container tipped to the rear and always unladen.

MAINTENANCE

PERIODIC

- Periodically check that the flatbed is perfectly intact and operational. Any components that are broken or damaged must be replaced and/or restored
- Periodically check that the acoustic warning operates properly. If it is broken, repair or replace it
- Periodically check the integrity of the oil pipes. If they are worn or broken, they must absolutely be replaced with new, original ones
- Periodically check that the system is free of oxidation (white or red rust), otherwise repair as appropriate.

After using the vehicle in environments with oxidising substances, wash as appropriate.
After use in winter in areas that use salt or anti-freeze fluids, clean as appropriate.

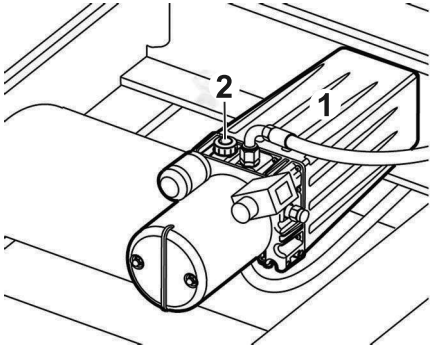
EVERY 50 HOURS

⚠ Warning

With the flatbed raised to the maximum, approximately one litre of oil should remain inside the tank.

- Every 50 working hours (or every 6 months maximum), check the oil level in the reservoir. To do this:
- raise the flatbed and make it safe using the strut (flatbed unladen and tipped backwards);
- undo the oil filler/check plug on the reservoir (2);
- check the oil level: it must be between the two notches on the dipstick.

After topping up the oil level, tighten the cap back on the reservoir, remove the strut and raise and lower the flatbed repeatedly to bleed air from the hydraulic circuit.



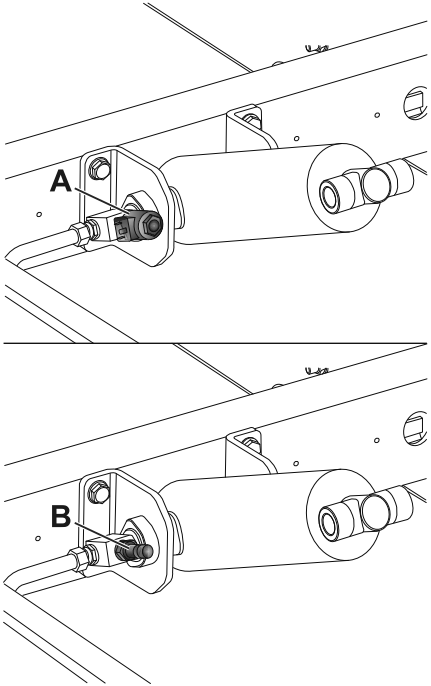
FLATBED LIFTING FAILURE
It is advisable to carry out the following checks periodically and in the event of a lifting system failure:

- Check that the fuse valves in position 1 (from 200 A) and position 2 (from 5A and 10A), are fully functional; replace with corresponding fuse valves if necessary. The fuse valves 1 is located on the battery.
  The fuse valves 2 are located on the left side of the subframe, in a watertight box immediately behind the ON/OFF battery disconnection control.
- Check the electrical connections and correct operation of the up button on the button panel, located on the subframe. Replace the defective parts, if necessary.
- Check that the earth and positive leads contact the vehicle's battery correctly.

CONTROL UNIT– SOLENOID VALVE CLEANING
The following operations must be carried out at authorised oUTFitting centres by personnel with the necessary knowledge of the tipper and the appropriate equipment. Periodically check the full efficiency of the solenoid valve located on the fitting at the bottom of the cylinder. Clean the solenoid valve, following the instructions given below:

- Raise the unladen flatbed backwards and engage the safety strut
- Lower the flabed by placing it on the safety strut and release the pressure of the hydraulic circuit by pressing and holding down the lowering button for 5 sec
- Also use additional safety devices such as a lifting bridge/crane crane for securing the lifted flatbed on the strut
- Undo the nut fixing the solenoid to the solenoid valve coil
- Remove the coil from the pin or stem
- Prepare a container to be placed underneath the solenoid valve to collect the oil released from the cylinder

- Undo the stem from its position
- Clean the perforated section of the stem with a jet of air
- Fit the stem and tighten it to a torque of 40 Nm
- Refit the solenoid valve and reconnect it electrically
- Top up the oil previously collected in the container by inserting it into the tank of the control unit
- Check the oil level on the tank after topping up, with the body resting on the safety strut



AFTER USE

⚠ Warning

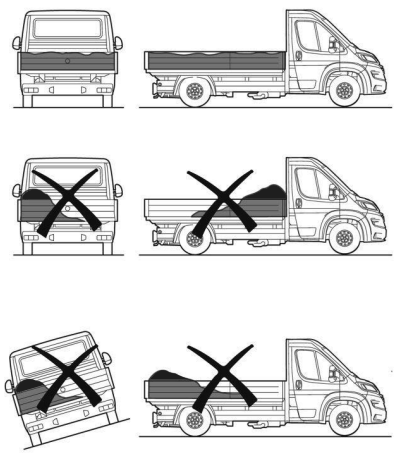
If a long period of inactivity is expected, it is necessary to lubricate the various components subject to wear and store the truck in a sheltered, dry environment. In this way, when work is resumed, the truck will be in perfect operating condition.

Keep the tipper well cleaned and maintained. It will always give better results.

THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER

LOADING INFORMATION

Flat-bed tippers are not designed to transport people or unsuitable or unsafe materials.

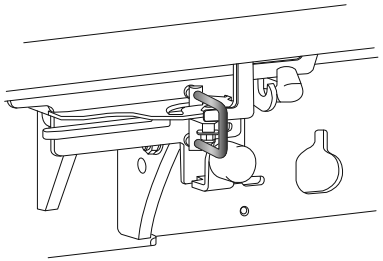


Proceed as follows:

- Load the vehicle evenly, distributing the load over the entire flat bed.
- Before loading, ensure that the rear hatch and sideboards of the vehicle are fully closed.
- Before loading, make sure that the flat bed is fully lowered and locked in position.
- Secure any solid loads with additional anchoring equipment.
- Position loads at the lowest possible height. Do not let loads fall into the flat bed.
- Do not overload the flat bed.
- The frame supports a load of 300 kg.
- Make sure that the load cannot fall or constitute a danger to other road users.
- Do not drive with the flat bed in the tipped position.
- Do not drive with the rear hatch or sideboards down.
- Do not attempt to tip loads from the flat bed with the sideboards or rear hatch closed.
- Only tip the loads if the vehicle is on flat, firm ground.
- When the tilting function is not in use, the isolating switch must be in the OFF position.

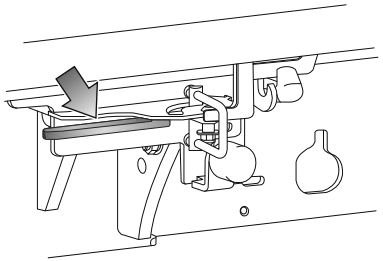
REAR HATCH

Opening

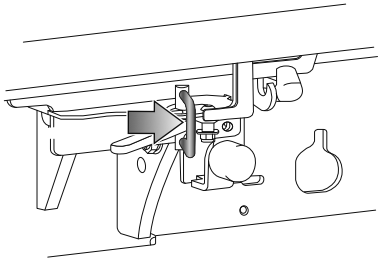


Make sure that the door frame fastening hook is engaged.
Pull the rear hatch release levers upwards to release the locks and guide it downwards.

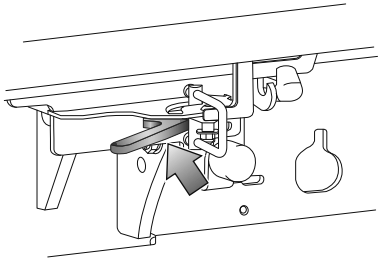
Lock



Pull the hook handle



Rotate the ring to position it in front of the nozzle

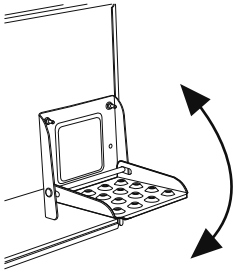


Push the hook handle again
Reverse the procedure to unlock

Tip

Do not operate the tipper with the rear hatch lowered.

Step



Tip the step with the rear hatch lowered. Close it when not necessary.

Closing

Lift the rear hatch and push it firmly into place. Push down the release levers, ensuring that the locks engage completely.

Swinging

⚠ Danger

To prevent the rear hatch from detaching from the vehicle, make sure that the upper hinges are engaged and the release levers are in the locked position.

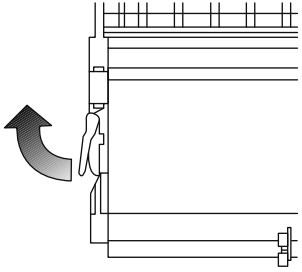
The lower hooks of the rear hatch release automatically to allow it to swing out from the upper hinges during tipping operations.
After tipping, check that the rear hatch is securely locked by the lower hooks.

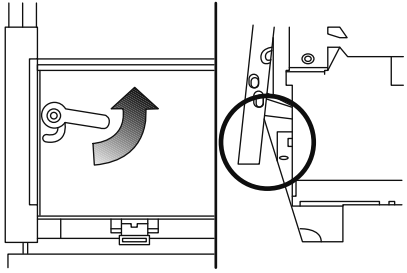
SIDEBOARDS

⚠ Danger

The sideboards are heavy. When lowering the sideboards, act with caution and avoid dropping them without assistance.

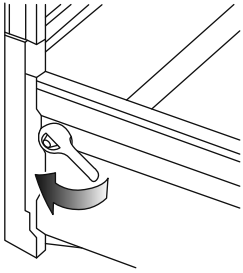
Opening handles

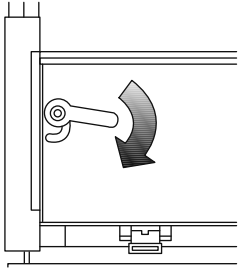


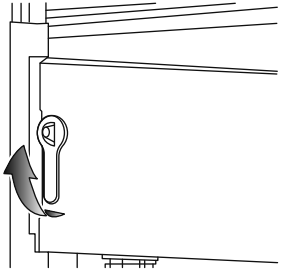


To open, pull up the release levers and release the locks and turn the handle upwards. Let go of the handle.
Close the handles of the folding sideboards to avoid contact with the bumper or the bicycle guard (if fitted).
The sideboards can have a horizontal position. For complete opening, pull outwards at 45° and lower the sideboard.

Closing the handle







To close, pull the handle to release it from the side. Then turn the handle downwards. Let go of the handle, which must return to its upright position. You can ensure that the handle is securely locked by checking that it rotates without pulling it towards you.

ANCHORING EYEBOLTS

Secure the objects with the anchoring straps attached to the eyelets.

Tip
The maximum force applied to the anchoring eyebolts must not exceed 800 daN. Make sure that the anchoring angle is at least 30°. Observe the intervals for the regulatory checks of the anchoring rings applicable in your country. Refer to the safety labels attached to the flat bed.

THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER OPERATION

⚠ Warning

Before operating the flat bed, engage the parking brake and put the transmission in neutral. The operator must remain at the control to ensure that the tilting and lowering is performed correctly. Before operating the tipper function, the operator must make sure that there are no obstacles, people or animals nearby. Make sure that the vehicle is placed on firm ground and that the flat bed can be raised to its maximum height without striking any raised obstacles.

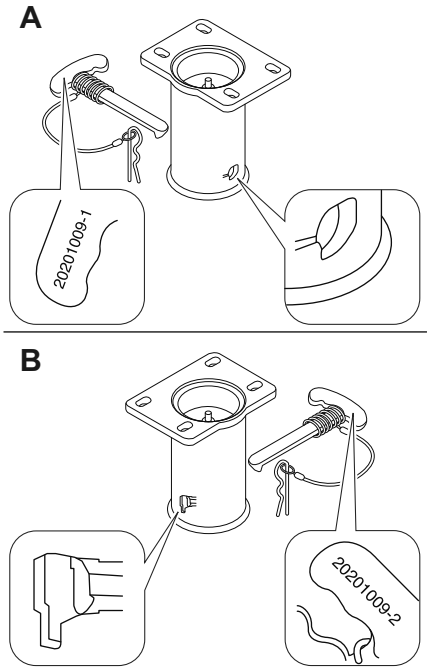
If the flat bed remains in the raised position for a prolonged time, apply the support strut in the front area.

Tip
Do not stand under the flat bed in the raised position without using the fall

arrest safety strut. See the description in the "Fall arrest safety strut" section.

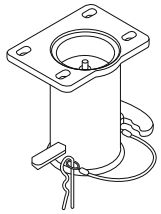
Locking rods

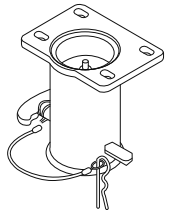
The flat bed is equipped with two different locking rods that must always be engaged during operation. The rods can be recognised by a number engraved on the handle. The corresponding forks have one or two notches (figure corresponding to that engraved on the handle) at the exit level of the rod.



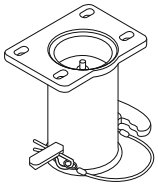
Proceed as follows to position a rod on the corresponding fork:

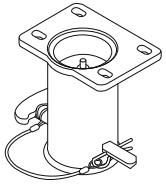
- Place the rod in front of the entry hole on the fork, making sure that the recognition mark is downwards
- Insert the rod all the way (compressed spring)





- Position the pin
- Release the rod and check that it is properly supported by the pin





Tip
It is absolutely forbidden to use the flat bed if the locking rods are not correctly fitted.

Side tipping

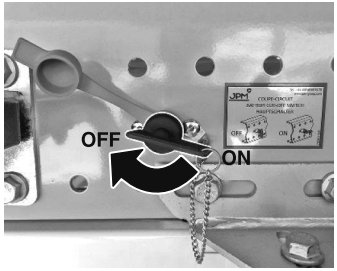
Insert the locking rods at the front and rear pivot points on the same side and lower the sideboard completely.

Rear tipping

Insert the locking rods into the left and right rear pivot points.

Disconnection switch

The system must be activated using the disconnection switch located on the left side of the frame.
Insert the key after removing the protective cap
When the flat bed is not in use, remove the key and attach the protective cap.



Lifting and lowering the three-way flat-bed tipper

The flat bed is operated using the remote control located next to the front seats.
The remote control allows the operator to supervise the operation of the flat bed from outside the vehicle.
Press the switch:
⬆: up
⬇: down
When the flat bed is in operation, an acoustic signal is emitted.

The flat bed movement can be stopped at any time by releasing the switch and stops automatically when the maximum height is reached.
Store the remote control in its holder when not in use.

FALL ARREST SAFETY STRUT

The fall arrest safety strut is located under the flat bed and is only intended to support the empty flat bed when it is tipped backwards to carry out a visual inspection of the vehicle components.

Using the fall arrest safety strut

- Prepare the flat bed for tipping backwards.
- Raise the flat bed completely.
- Raise the fall arrest safety strut to align it with the flat bed support.
- Lower the flat bed until the fall protection strut is in contact with the flat bed itself.

Repositioning of the fall arrest safety strut.

- Lift the flat bed just enough to release the fall arrest safety strut from its support.
- Lower the fall arrest safety strut into place.

- Lower the flat bed.

HYDRAULIC OIL LEVEL

With the flat bed fully raised, the hydraulic oil level must be between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks.

Tip

Before any inspections are carried out, the fall arrest safety strut must be in place.

Note

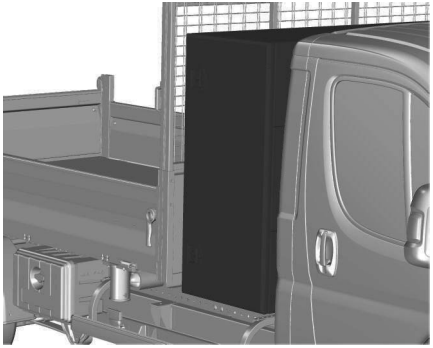
Use only tested and approved products. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved materials will not be covered by the warranty. The use of additives could cause damage and invalidate the warranty.

Check the hydraulic oil level after travelling long distances on rough or steep roads.

Contact the STELLANTIS dealer to eliminate the cause of any hydraulic oil leaks. Use only hydraulic oil type ISO H46 or equivalent.

TOOLBOX

Unlock using the supplied key and turn the locking devices to open them.



Close the door and turn both locking devices, then lock with the key.

The permissible load per toolbox shelf in front of the flat bed body is 35 kg.

Tip

Before driving, make sure that the toolbox door is properly secured.

CLEANING

(THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER versions)

Clean the flat bed immediately after transporting corrosive products. Dirt or mud that settles on the flat bed can become abrasive and damage paint, seals, blocks and hinges.

Clean the following parts if contaminated with dirt:

- Locking devices and hinges on the sideboards and rear door.
- Flat bed pivot pins and locating holes.

Tip

Do not spray high-pressure water directly onto the hydraulic seals, pump, reservoir, hydraulic cylinder ball joints or guide strips.

After cleaning, check and, if necessary, lubricate the components listed in the vehicle checks.

Tip

Do not stand under the flat bed when it is raised.

VEHICLE CHECKS

(THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER versions)

Check the following elements regularly:

- Visually check the subframe supports, safety cables and hydraulic system. If one of the components appears loose, defective or leaking, contact a specialist workshop to eliminate the cause of the fault.
- The flat bed has a manoeuvring angle of 45° to 50°. If this limit is exceeded, contact the STELLANTIS dealer to rectify the cause of the fault.

- Do not operate the flat bed if the buzzer does not work and contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
- Lubricate the pivot pins and hinges of the flat bed every month with a coat of high-pressure grease.
- Check the hydraulic oil level in the tank monthly.
- Have the hydraulic oil changed every 10000 manoeuvres or every 4 years.
- Replace hydraulic hoses every 4 years.

Tip
All work on the hydraulic circuit presents numerous risks and must be carried out by a STELLANTIS dealer.

Mechanical inspection and maintenance

At 1000 km, check the fastenings and the tightness of the coupling devices (crossbeam, hooks).
Tightening torque

- M10 screw class 10.9: 65 N.m
- M12 screw class 10.9: 110 N.m
- M14 screw class 10.9: 120 N.m

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

(THREE-WAY FLAT-BED TIPPER versions)

All devices comply with UN Regulation R10 and Directive 2006/42/EC.

WARNINGS

The vehicle must be provided with a type-approved tow hook and adequate electrical system to tow caravans or trailers. Installation should be carried out by specialised personnel who will issue the required papers for travelling on roads.
Install any specific and/or additional rear-view mirrors as specified by the Highway Code. Remember that when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, the braking spaces increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight.
Engage a low gear when driving downhill, rather than constantly using the brake.
The weight of the trailer on the vehicle tow hook will reduce the loading capacity of the vehicle by the same amount.
Consider the weight of the trailer fully laden, including accessories and luggage, to make sure you do not exceed the maximum towable weight (shown on the vehicle registration document).
Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.
You are advised to fit a suitable stabiliser to the trailer drawbar.
In the vehicles equipped with parking sensors, after fitting the tow hook malfunctioning warnings may be displayed, as some parts (tow bar, ball tow hook) may be within the sensor detection range. In this case the detection range must be adjusted or the parking assistance function must be deactivated.

⚠ Warning

The ABS with which the vehicle may be equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.

⚠ Warning

Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent from the hydraulic system of the vehicle.

INSTALLING THE TOW HOOK

The towing device should be fastened to the body by specialised technicians according to any additional and/or integrative information supplied by the Manufacturer of the device.
The towing device must meet current regulations with reference to Directive 94/20/EC and subsequent amendments.
For any version the towing device used must match the towable weight of the vehicle on which it is to be installed.
For the electric connection a standard connector should be used which is generally placed on a special bracket normally fastened to the towing device, and a special ECU for external trailer light control must be installed on the vehicle. For the electrical connection, 7 or 13 pin 12 VDC connections are to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the vehicle manufacturer and/or the tow hitch manufacturer.
An electric brake should be supplied directly by the battery through a cable with a cross section of no less than 2,5 mm².

Tip

Electric brakes or other devices must be used with engine running.

In addition to the electrical branches, the electric system of the vehicle can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light, though not above 15W. For connections use the preset control unit with battery cable no less than 2.5 mm².

Tip

The trailer tow hook contributes to the length of the vehicle. When installing on long wheelbase versions, it is only possible to install removable tow hooks because the total vehicle length limit of 6 metres is exceeded.
If no trailer is fitted, the hook must be removed from the attachment base and it must not exceed the original length of the vehicle.

Tip

If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a STELLANTIS dealer for the relevant system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

Installation diagram for Van versions

The tow hook structure must be fastened in the points shown by the symbol Ø using a total of 6 M10x1.25 screws and 4 M12 screws.
The internal back plates must be at least 5 mm thick. MAX LOAD ON BALL: 100/120 kg depending on the payload (see the “Weights” table in the **Technical Specifications** section).

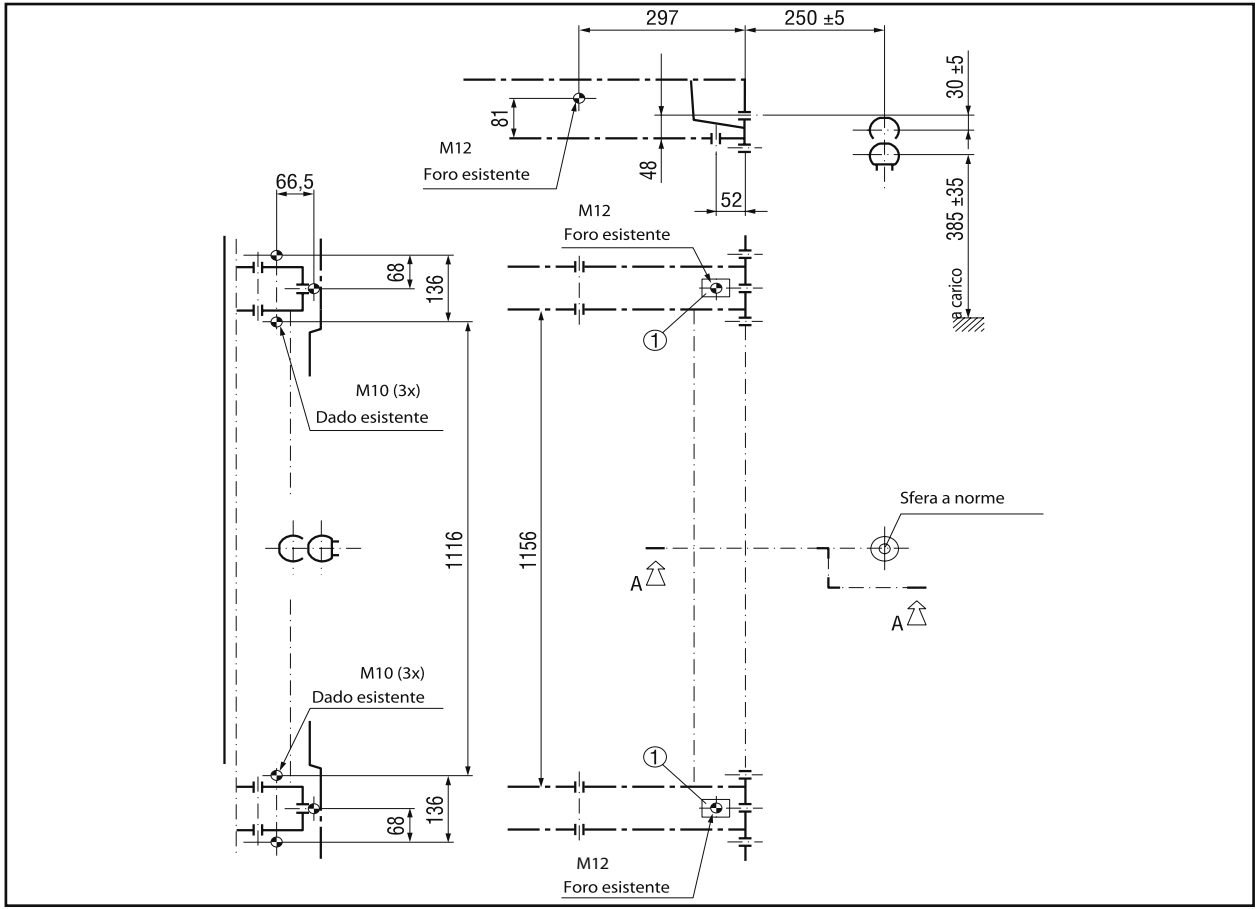
⚠ Warning

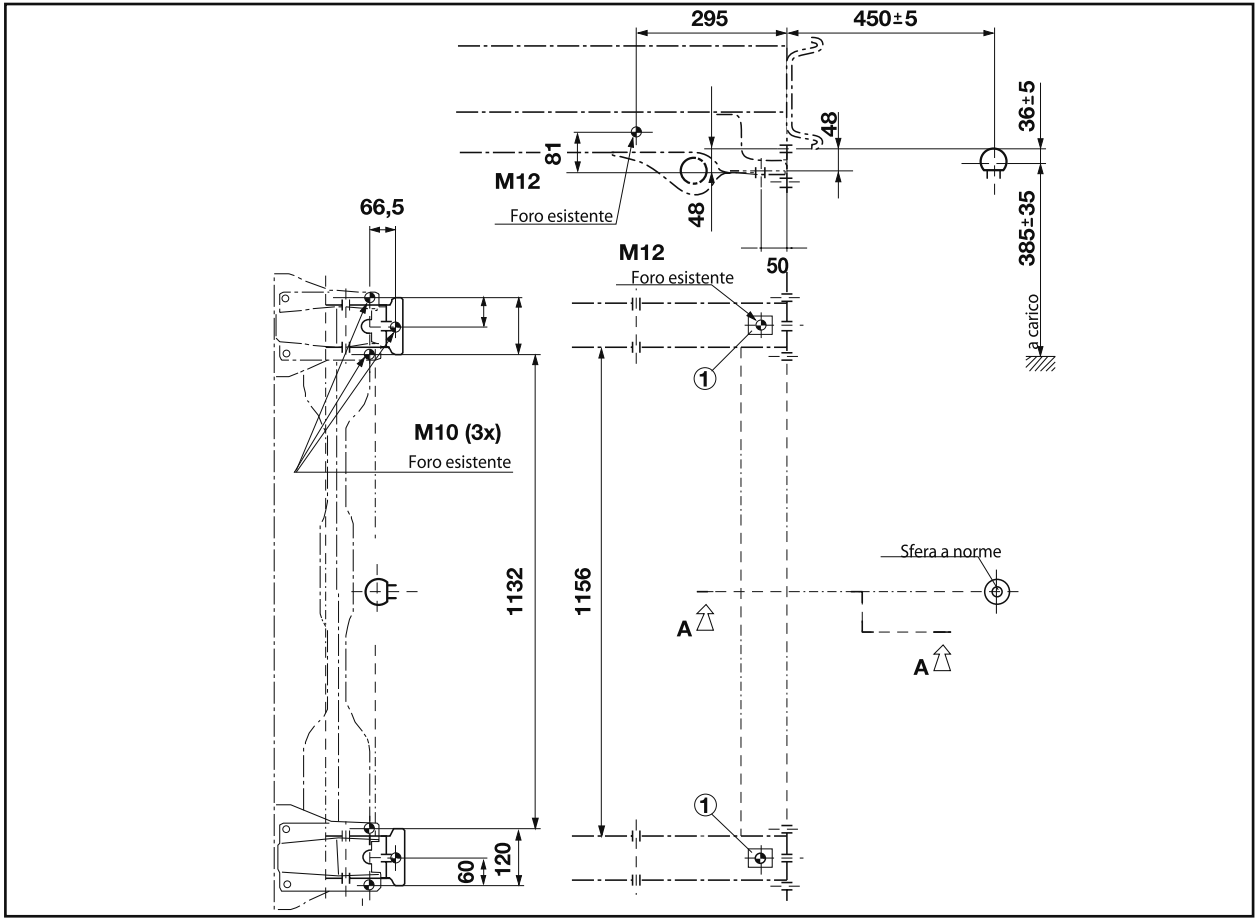
After fitting, screw holes must be sealed to prevent exhaust gas infiltrations.

To install a tow hook, the bumpers must be trimmed as described in the supplier's installation kit.

Installation diagram for Truck and Chassis Cab versions

The structure Ø must be fixed in the points indicated using a total of 6 M10x1.25 screws and 4 M12 screws.
MAX LOAD ON BALL: 100/120 kg depending on the payload (see the “Weights” table in the “Technical Specifications” section).


297
250 ±5
30 ±5
81
M12
Foro esistente
48
52
385 ±35
a carico
66,5
68
136
M12
Foro esistente
M10 (3x)
Dado esistente
1116
1156
Sfera a norme
A
A
M10 (3x)
Dado esistente
68
136
M12
Foro esistente


295
450±5
36±5
48
81
M12
Foro esistente
48
66,5
M12
Foro esistente
50
385±35
a carico
1
M10 (3x)
Foro esistente
1132
1156
Sfera a norme
A
A
1
60
120

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR

Caution

The removable ball head bar must be repaired and taken apart by the manufacturer only.

Caution

The accompanying plate must be in a highly visible point of the vehicle, near the mounting pipe or inside the boot/ load compartment.

Caution

To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all dirt deposits from the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The mechanical components must be serviced at the specified intervals. The lock must only be treated with graphite.

Caution

Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.

Caution

If the vehicle is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated cap fitted. The ball head bar must never be treated with steam jets.

Caution

Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar. Note down the key number on the pawl for any following order and keep it.

Before setting off, check the correct locking of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- The green mark of the handwheel must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;
- The handwheel is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot;
- locked lock and key removed. The handwheel cannot be removed;
- ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe.

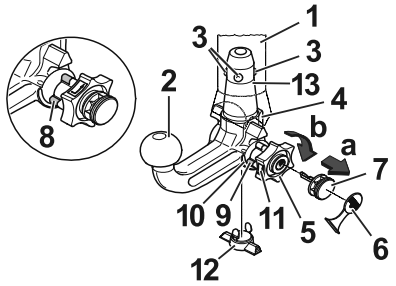
Check by shaking with a hand.
The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the 4 checked requirements is not met.
If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook must not be used, as in this case there is risk of accidents. Contact the joint manufacturer.
The ball head tow bar can be fitted and removed manually, without needing any tool.
Never use working tools or means, as the mechanism could be damaged.
Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the vehicle or fitted rack.
When driving without trailer without rack the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if the visibility of the number plate characters or of the lighting system is reduced.

Removable ball head tow bar - -

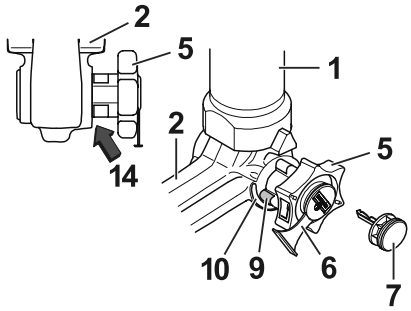
1 Housing pipe / 2 Ball head tow bar / 3 Lock balls / 4 Release lever / 5 Handwheel / 6 Cap / 7 Key / 8 Red mark (handwheel) / 9 Green mark (handwheel) / 10 Green mark (tow bar) / 11 Symbol (release control) / 12 Plug / 13 Pin / 14 No gaps between 2 and 5 / 15 Gap of approximately 5 mm

Installing the ball head tow bar

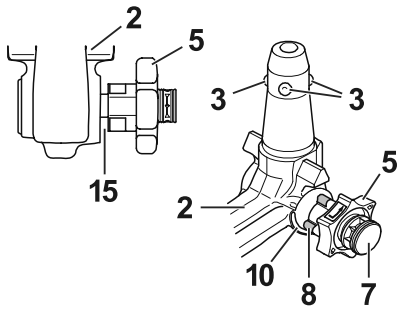
Proceed as follows:
1. Remove the plug from the mounting pipe.



Locked position, driving



Released position, removed



The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot/load compartment. This can be observed by the flywheel spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approx. 5 mm (see figure) and by the red mark on the flywheel directed to the green mark on the tow bar.
Please note that the tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions. If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded. The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the flywheel coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the flywheel in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure).

The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows: with the key inserted and the lock open, extract the flywheel following the direction of the arrow and, to pre-load, rotate according to the direction of the arrow b until the stop. The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the flywheel is released. The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards. The mechanism then locks automatically. Keep your hands far from the flywheel, as it rotates during the locking procedure.
2. The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards. The mechanism then locks automatically. Keep your hands far from the flywheel, as it rotates during the locking procedure.
3. Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Apply the protection cap on the lock.

Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:
1. Remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key.

2. Hold the tow bar firmly, remove the flywheel following the direction of the arrow and rotate according to the direction of the arrow b until stopping, so as to remove till the extracted position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe. The flywheel can then be released; it autonomously stops in the released position.
3. Arrange the tow bar in the boot/load compartment so that it cannot be dirtied or damaged by other transported objects.
4. Insert the suitable plug in the mounting pipe.

Driving Tips

SAVING FUEL - REDUCING ENERGY CONSUMPTION

Some useful tips are given below for fuel saving and reducing harmful emissions of CO2 and other pollutants (nitrogen oxides, unburnt hydrocarbons, Particulate Matter (PM), etc.).

GENERAL INFORMATION

The general factors that affect fuel/energy consumption are listed below.

Vehicle maintenance

Take care of the vehicle having checks and adjustments carried out in accordance with the “Scheduled Servicing Plan”.

Tires

Check the tire pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, fuel/electrical energy consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot/load compartment. The weight of the vehicle (especially in city traffic) and its geometry greatly affect fuel/energy consumption and stability.

Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof after use. These accessories reduce the aerodynamic coefficient of the vehicle and have a negative effect on fuel consumption. When transporting particularly large objects, use a trailer if possible.

Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlamps, windshield/rear window wipers and heater fan need a considerable amount of energy, therefore increasing the consumption of fuel (by up to 25% in the urban cycle) or electrical energy.

For electric versions:

- if you are driving for a short time after air conditioning in the passenger compartment, switch off the automatic climate control compressor or turn off the fan
- The passenger compartment air conditioning, both during cooling and heating, is carried out by high-voltage electrical components, which, therefore, have an impact on the range of the vehicle in electric operation mode. To maximise the energy efficiency of the vehicle, it is suggested to use the passenger compartment air conditioning function only when strictly necessary
- During the summer season, avoid parking the vehicle in a way that overheats the passenger compartment during parking. Park, if possible, in suitably ventilated indoor areas or outside in the shade
- The range value depends on the energy draw of the services on the

vehicle (e.g. automatic climate control system on).

Climate control system

Air conditioning leads to higher fuel consumption (on average up to +20%). If the temperature outside permits, try and use the ventilation only.

Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified spoilers may adversely affect air drag and fuel consumption.

DRIVING STYLE

The main driving styles that affect fuel consumption are listed below.

Start

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the vehicle is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

Unnecessary actions

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine.

This action and also double declutching is absolutely pointless on modern cars and also increases consumption and pollution.

Gear selection

As soon as the conditions of the traffic and road permit, use a higher gear.
Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption.
In the same way improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

Top speed

Fuel consumption increases considerably with speed.
Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently will greatly affect consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual.

CONDITIONS OF USE

The main usage conditions that negatively affect fuel consumption are listed below.

Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature.
Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30% on the urban cycle) and emissions will increase.

Traffic and road conditions

Rather high consumption levels are linked to situations with heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in queues with frequent use of the lower gears or in cities with many traffic lights.
Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

Stops in traffic

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) the engine should be switched off.

DRIVING TIPS (electric versions)

ENERGY CONSUMPTION REDUCTION

Below are some useful tips that allow you to achieve a reduction in energy

consumption of the high-voltage battery and a consequent increase in range.

Vehicle maintenance

Have checks and operations carried out in accordance with the “Service Schedule”.

Tires

Check the tire pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, electrical energy consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot/load compartment. The weight of the vehicle and its trim greatly affect electrical energy consumption and stability.

Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof when they are not used. These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration of the vehicle and adversely affect electrical energy consumption levels.

Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, windshield wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases electrical energy consumption.

Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase electrical energy consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and electrical energy consumption levels.

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY ROADS

Acceleration

Abrupt acceleration on a snow-covered, wet or otherwise slippery road surface can cause the drive wheels to shift uncontrollably to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs due to the different grip of the front drive wheels on the road surface.

⚠ Warning

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Uneven grip can cause sudden deviations of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and crash. Accelerate slowly and carefully in all situations of poor grip (ice, snow, wet, mud, scattered sand, etc.).

Traction

On wet or slippery roads, a liquid film may be formed between the tire and the road surface. This is the well-known aquaplaning phenomenon that can make the possibility of controlling and stopping the vehicle almost null and void. To reduce this risk, observe the following precautions:

- Reduce speed during thunderstorms or on slippery roads.
- Reduce speed when there is standing water or puddles on the road.
- Replace the tires when the tread wear indicators begin to become visible.
- Make sure the tires are inflated correctly.
- Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front to avoid accidents in the event of a sudden stop.

CROSSING FLOODED STRETCHES OF ROAD

Driving on flooded roads with water more than a few inches/centimetres deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Water moving, rising

⚠ Warning

Do not cross roads or flooded routes with moving and/or rising water (as can happen during a heavy storm). Moving water can deteriorate the road surface and cause the vehicle to become bogged down. In addition, moving or rising waters can drag the vehicle quickly. Failure to comply with these warnings may result in serious injury or death to the driver, passengers and any passers-by.

Stagnant shallow water

Although the vehicle can cross flooded stretches of road with shallow water depth, note the following warnings and cautions before doing so.

Caution

Always check the depth of the flooded section before crossing it. Never cross stretches where the water depth exceeds the lower part of the wheels of the vehicle.

Caution

Check the condition of the flooded road surface and any obstacles on the route before fording the flooded section.

Caution

Do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h while crossing in order to minimise the effect of water displacement.

Caution

Crossing flooded sections can damage transmission components. After crossing a flooded section, always check the vehicle fluids (i.e. transmission fluid, coolant, etc.) for any traces of contamination (i.e. any milky or foamy appearance of the fluid). Stop driving the vehicle in the presence of apparently contaminated liquids to avoid further damage. This damage is not covered by the new vehicle warranty.

Caution

Crossing of flooded sections also limits braking capacity, resulting in longer braking distances. Therefore, after crossing, drive slowly and repeated but delicately press the brake pedal so that the braking surfaces dry out progressively.

DRIVING STYLE

Top speed

Energy consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of electrical energy consumption and emissions.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently will greatly affect electrical energy consumption and emissions. Acceleration should be gradual.

CONDITIONS OF USE

Traffic and road conditions

Heavy traffic with fast acceleration causes high electrical energy consumption. Winding mountain roads

and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

Important notes

Tip
It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked vehicle when the temperature outside is very high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

Tip
Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the boot/load compartment would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

Tip
Ensure that all the occupants of the vehicle wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

TRANSPORTING ANIMALS

Comply with the regulations on transportation of animals of the country you are driving in.

Advanced Driving Assistance Systems (ADAS)

Introduction To Assistance Systems....307
General Information....307
Speed Control Assistance System... 308
Speed Limiter....308
Cruise Control 309
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 311
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go....319
Intelligent Speed Adaptation 330
Collision Avoidance Assistance System....331
Active Emergency Braking (AEB) 331
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) 335
Vehicle Stability Assistance System....337
Traction Control System (TCS)....337
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 338
Hill Holder System 339
Anti-Slip Regulator (ASR) 339
Hydraulic Brake Assist System (HBA) 340
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 341
Braking Performance Assistance System....341
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 341
Visibility Enhancement Assistance System....342
Side Blind Spot Alert (SBSA) 342
Lane Assistance Systems....345
Lane Control System 345
Cross Wind Assist (CWA) System....348
Parking and Reverse Operations Assistance System....348
Parking Sensors 348
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 353
Driver's Attention Assistance System....354
Driver Drowsiness and Distraction Detection with Driver Monitoring Camera 355
Offroad and Low-Range Operations Assistance System....357
Hill Descent Control (HDC) 357
Utility Assistance Features....358
Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)....358
Indirect Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS) 360

Introduction To Assistance Systems

General Information

Caution

The operation of the radars, along with any associated functions, could be affected by dirt accumulation (e.g. mud, ice), in poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, snow) or if bumpers are damaged. If the front bumper needs to be repainted, contact a Dealership. Some types of paint may interfere with radar operation.

Caution

The camera and its associated functions may be impaired or may not function if the windshield area in front of the camera is dirty, fogged, frozen, covered with snow, damaged or hidden by a sticker. Regularly demist the windshield in cold and wet weather conditions. Poor visibility (inadequate road illumination, heavy rain, dense fog, falling snow), glare (headlights of an oncoming vehicle, low sun,

reflections on a wet road, exiting a tunnel, alternating shadow and light) can also impair detection performance. If the windshield is replaced, contact a Dealership to recalibrate the camera. Otherwise, operation of the associated driving assistance systems may be interrupted.

Caution

Images from the cameras displayed on the touchscreen or instrument panel may be distorted by the terrain. In the presence of shadowy areas or under bright sunlight or inadequate lighting, the image may appear dark and with lower contrast. Obstacles may seem further away than they actually are.

The vehicle may be fitted with the following driving assistance systems:

- BSA (Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection)
- Attention Assist
- iTPMS (indirect Tire Pressure Monitoring System)
- AEB Control (Autonomous Emergency Brake Control)
- Lane Control
- Forward Crossing Alert
- Blind Spot Information System
- Cross Wind Assist (CWA)

For the operation of the systems, refer to the following pages.

Speed Control Assistance System

Speed Limiter

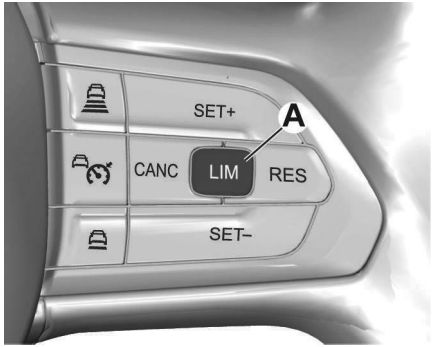
(where provided)

Description

This device allows the vehicle speed to be limited to a value set by the driver. The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h (20 mph).
When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the accelerator pedal, until the programmed speed limit is reached (see "Speed limit programming" paragraph).

Activating the Device

To activate the device press button (**A**) on the steering wheel.



When the device is enabled, it is indicated by the "**LIM**" symbol being shown on the display along with the last speed set.
If the Adaptive Cruise Control has been activated previously, button (**A**) must be pressed twice. The first press switches off the function activated previously; the second press activates the Speed Limiter.

Speed Limit Programming

The speed limit can be programmed without necessarily activating the device. *To store a speed value higher* than the displayed one, briefly press the **SET+** button. Each time the button is pressed, the speed increases by about 1 km/h (1 mph) while keeping the button pressed, the speed increases by 10 km/h (6 mph).

To store a lower speed value than the displayed one, press the **SET-** button. Each time the button is pressed, the speed decreases by about 1 km/h (1 mph) while keeping the button pressed, the speed decreases by 10 km/h (6 mph).

Activation/Deactivation

Device activation: press the **SET+** or **SET-** buttons.
The activation of the device is indicated by the green "**LIM**" symbol on the display.
Device deactivation: press the **CANC** button. The last set speed is crossed out and displayed in grey.
Device reactivation: press the **RES** button. The last set speed will be restored.

Exceeding the Programmed Speed

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the device active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).
The device is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it reactivates automatically.

Deactivating the Device

To disengage the system press button (**A**).

Note
The activation of the Adaptive Cruise Control will deactivate the device.

Automatic off of the device

The device switches off automatically in the event of a system failure and the grey "**LIM**" symbol appears on the display. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop in this case.

Speed Block

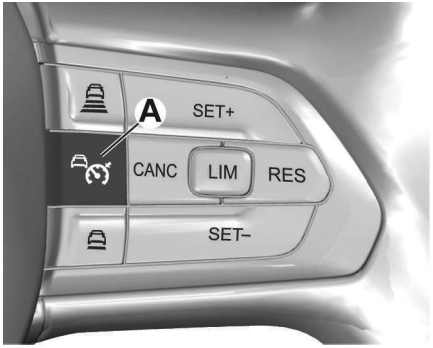
(for versions/markets, where provided)
The vehicle is equipped with a speed limitation function that can be set on the user's request to one of four default values: 90, 100, 110, 130 km/h (56, 62, 68, 81 mph).
To activate/deactivate this function, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
Following the operation, a sticker will be applied to the windshield showing the top speed setting.
Note
The speedometer could indicate a higher maximum speed than the effective one, set by the STELLANTIS dealer, in accordance with the regulations in force.

Cruise Control

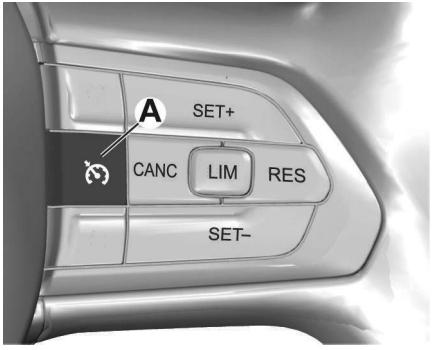
This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired vehicle speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal. This device can be used at a speed above 30 km/h (20 mph) on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).
It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.
The electronic Cruise Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.
To ensure correct operation, the electronic Cruise Control is designed to deactivate if more than one function is operated simultaneously. In this case the system can be reactivated pressing button or and setting the desired speed of the vehicle.

Activating the Device

To activate the device, press the button (**A**)



or (A)



depending on the version.

⚠ Warning

While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

⚠ Warning

In the event of device malfunction or failure, contact a Dealership.

⚠ Warning

The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

The symbol or on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the device has been activated.
On versions with Speed Limiter, if the device is activated, button or must be pressed twice to activate the Cruise Control (because the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, and the second press activates the Cruise Control).

The device cannot be turned on in either reverse or in neutral.

Note

It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

Setting the Desired Speed

Proceed as follows:

- operate the device (see the previous instructions);
- when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press button **SET+** (or **SET-**) and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will keep the selected speed automatically.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.
When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

Note

Before pressing the **SET+** (or **SET-**) buttons, the vehicle must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.

Increasing/Decreasing Speed

Increasing speed

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing button **SET+**. Keeping the button pressed, the set speed will increase until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.
Each time button **SET+** is pressed the set speed will be fine tuned.

Decreasing speed

With the device activated, the speed can be decreased by pressing button **SET-**. Keeping the button pressed, the set speed will decrease until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.
Each time button **SET-** is pressed the set speed will be fine tuned.

Note
Pressing the button **SET+** (or **SET-**) the speed is adjusted depending on the selected unit of measurement ("metric" or "imperial") set through the Menu of the instrument panel display or, depending on the versions, in the menu of multimedia system.

Note
On steeply sloping roads, the system may not be able to maintain the set speed, which may increase the speed of the vehicle. It is, therefore, preferable to switch the device off under these conditions. The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

Recalling the speed

With transmission operating in **D** (Drive), press and release the **RES** button to recall the previously set speed.

Deactivating the Device

Pressing the **CANC** button or pressing the brake pedal as the vehicle is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.
The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system (e.g. the ESC system) or Cross Wind Assist (CWA) system intervenes as well as in other particular conditions.
The stored speed is deleted in the following cases:

- pressing button or or switching off the engine;
- if there is a malfunction in the electronic Cruise Control.

The electronic Cruise Control device is deactivated by pressing button or bringing the ignition device switch to **STOP**.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

(where provided)

⚠ Warning

Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed

⚠ Warning

The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

⚠ Warning

The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle

standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

⚠ Warning

The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

⚠ Warning

The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

⚠ Warning

The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

⚠ Warning

The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.

Caution

The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

Caution

The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

Caution

Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tire change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

Caution

Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Dealership for any operation of this type.

Caution

Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windshield glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Dealership.

Caution

Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

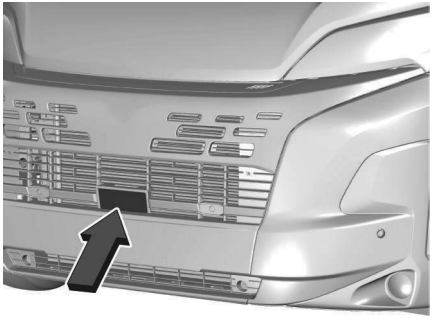
Caution

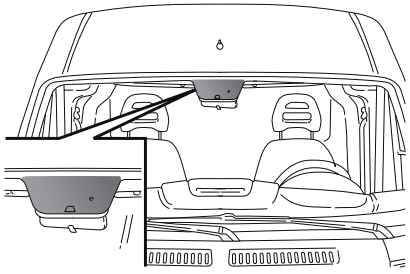
Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking

manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

Description

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.
The device allows to hold the vehicle at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows to hold a given distance from the vehicle ahead (the distance can be set by the driver).
The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper and a camera, located in the middle area of the windshield, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.





The device enhances driving comfort when on the motorway or out of town with light traffic.
The use of the device is therefore not advantageous on busy roads or in town.
If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

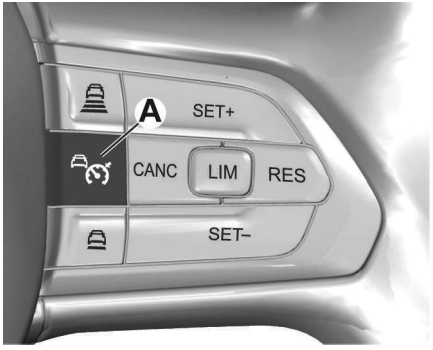
If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the vehicle keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.
It is advisable to turn the device off in the following cases:

- driving in fog, heavy rain, snow, heavy traffic and in complex driving situations (e.g. on motorways with roadworks in progress);
- driving close to a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with a steep uphill or downhill slope;
- entering a turn lane or an off-ramp of the motorway;
- towing a trailer;
- when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

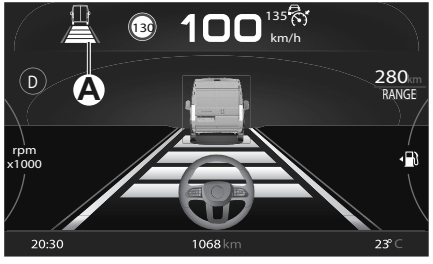
With “Adaptive Cruise Control” mode engaged, an adequate distance between vehicles is maintained (the message “Adaptive Cruise Control” is shown on the instrument panel display);
To change the operating mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

Activation/Deactivation

To activate the device, press and release the button (**A**)



With the device activated and ready to work, the display shows a message indicating the "readiness" of the system and a dedicated icon as shown.



Note

It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button .

Setting the Desired Speed

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) and with a maximum limit of 150 km/h (90 mph).

The maximum speed value that can be set can be limited by Speed Limiters approved in certain countries or by the Speed Limiters set by fleets.

When vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button **SET+** or **SET-** to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Press the accelerator pedal to make the vehicle go faster than the set speed.

While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

- a graphic on the display will make the Adaptive Cruise Control warning light flash if the target vehicle ahead is not present. If the vehicle in front is detected by the sensors, a graphic of the detected vehicle will be displayed and flashing;
- the device will not be able to control the distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system cannot be set:

- when pressing the brake pedal;
- when the brakes are overheated;
- when the parking brake is engaged;
- when the shift lever is in the **P** (park), **R** (reverse) or **N** (neutral) positions (versions with automatic transmission);
- when the shift lever is in the **R** (reverse), neutral or in 1st (first gear engaged) positions (versions with manual transmission);
- when the clutch is pressed (versions with manual transmission);
- when the engine speed exceeds a maximum threshold (versions with manual transmission and versions with automatic transmission) or goes below a minimum threshold (only versions with manual transmission);
- when the vehicle speed is not within the settable speed range;

- when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended;
- when the ESC system is off;
- during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided);
- when the Speed Limiter is active;
- in case of failure of the device;
- when the engine is off;
- in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor position in the bumper. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

Note

The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set 130 km/h (81 mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

Changing the Speed

Increasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be stored by holding the **SET+** button pressed.

- **Press the SET + button once**: the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph). Each touch of the button once will increase the speed by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- **Hold the SET + button pressed**: the set speed will increase in 10 km/h (6 mph) steps until the button is released. The set speed increase is shown on the display.

Decreasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be reduced by holding the **SET-** button pressed.

- **Press the SET- button once**: the set speed will be reduced by 1 km/h (1 mph). Each subsequent press of the button will reduce the speed by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- **Hold the SET- button pressed**: the set speed will decrease in 10 km/h (6 mph) steps until the button is released. The set speed decrease is shown on the display.

By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the vehicle can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, press the **SET+** (or **SET-**) button to set the speed to the current speed of the car.

When the **SET-** button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the exhaust brake does not slow the vehicle down sufficiently to reach the set speed.

The device holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on slight gradients.

For versions with manual transmission, gears can be shifted during operation of the device to allow to select the gear suited to the set speed and keep the device set. The device is cancelled when you press and hold the clutch pedal down or putting the gear lever in the neutral position for more than a certain time limit.

The automatic transmission could change to a lower gears when driving downhill or when accelerating. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed.

The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

Speed Variation with Road Sign (Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control)

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the “Traffic Sign Recognition” system when the navigator is present (see the respective paragraph in this section).
If the setting was selected, the "Traffic Sign Information" system will suggest the new speed limit, which will be shown with a message on the instrument panel display. The driver can confirm the speed setting **RES** suggested by the road sign with the **RES** button.

Accelerating When Overtaking

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic (of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic).
The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when vehicle passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

Recalling the Speed

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the **RES** button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.
The system will be set to the last stored speed.
Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the **RES** button and release it.

⚠ Warning

The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

Setting the Distance Between Cars

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum).



The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed.
The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).
The set distance is shown on the display by means of a dedicated icon (or in the “Driver Assist” area).
The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the

new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting  .
The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.
The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.
If a vehicle is detected ahead in the same lane, travelling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided).
The device will automatically adjust the vehicle speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.
The vehicle holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

Note
The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.
Note
If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the warning message “BRAKE!” will blink on the display to notify the driver while approaching the vehicle ahead. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.
Note
The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.
Note
The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

Deactivation

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the Adaptive Cruise Control button  is pressed;
- the Speed Limiter button is pressed;
- the ignition device switch is in the **STOP** position.

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- when the **CANC** button is pressed;
- when the conditions indicated in the paragraph “Setting the desired speed” occur;
- when the vehicle speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow vehicles).

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

System Limited Operation Warning

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred.
The possible reasons of this limitation are a fault, blinding of one of the sensors or something blocking the camera view.
In case of radar sensor obstruction, clean the sensor position in the windshield. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a dealer or qualified workshop.

Precautions While Driving

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the vehicle at all times.

Towing a trailer

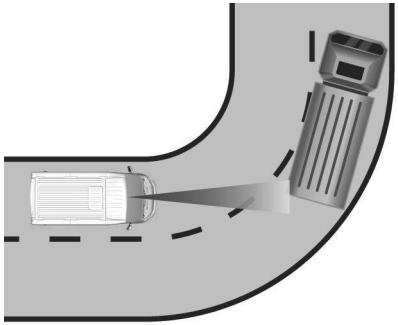
Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

Vehicle not aligned

The device may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.
The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

Steering and curves

On curves with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to vehicle stability even if no cars are detected ahead.
When leaving the curve, the device resets the previously set speed.



Note

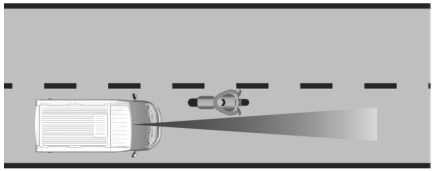
In case of narrow curves, the performance of the device could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

Using the device on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

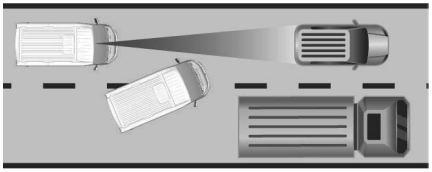
Lane change

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane. In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.
Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

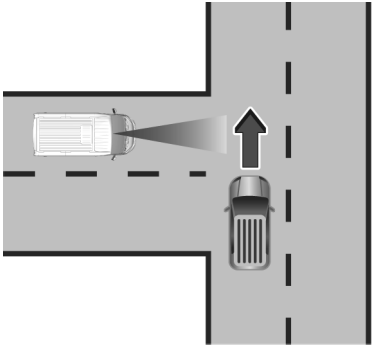


Stationary objects and vehicles

The device cannot detect the presence of stationary vehicles or objects. For example, the device will not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a vehicle ahead of that one is standing on the lane. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction and consequently will not be operated.



Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop&Go

(where provided)

⚠ Warning

Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed

⚠ Warning

The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

⚠ Warning

The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

⚠ Warning

The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

⚠ Warning

The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

⚠ Warning

The device can take the car to a standstill but the driver must always be ready to apply the brakes, if necessary.

Caution

The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, low sun, blinded camera, thick fog, heavy snow.

Caution

The camera on the windshield must not be covered with stickers or any other object.

Caution

Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tire change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

Caution

Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to a Dealership for any operation of this type.

Caution

Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windshield. In the case of damage, contact a Dealership.

Caution

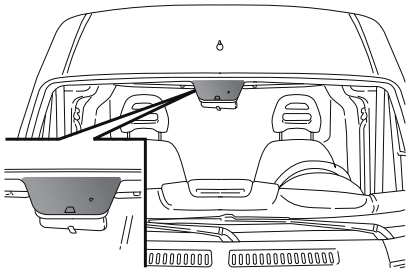
Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

Caution

Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

Description

The Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go is a driver assistance device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.
The system allows the vehicle to be held at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows holding the distance set by the driver from the vehicle ahead.
The system uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper and a camera, located in the middle area of the windshield, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.
If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the vehicle keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.
It is advisable to turn the device off in the following cases:

- driving in fog, heavy rain, snow;
- driving close to a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with a steep uphill or downhill slope;
- entering a turn lane or an off-ramp of the motorway;
- towing a trailer;
- when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

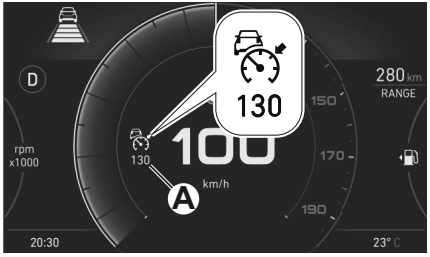
Activation/Deactivation

Activation

To activate the device, press and release the button (**A**).



With the system enabled and ready for operation, the display shows a graphic indicating the "readiness" of the system (**A**).



Note
It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button (**A**).

Setting the Desired Speed

The device can only be set with the speed over 0 km/h (0 mph) and under 130 km/h (81 mph).
When vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button **SET+** or **SET-** to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Press the accelerator pedal to make the vehicle go faster than the set speed. While the accelerator pedal is pressed:

- a dedicated message will appear on the display for a few seconds;
- the device will not be able to control the distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system cannot be set:

- when pressing the brake pedal;
- when the brakes are overheated;
- when the electric parking brake is engaged;
- when the transmission in **P** (Park), **R** (Reverse) or **N** (Neutral);
- when the engine speed is above a maximum threshold;
- when an intervention of the ESC system (or ABS or other stability control systems) is in progress, or has just ended;
- when the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control (AEB Control) system (where provided) is braking automatically;
- when the Speed Limiter is active: press the button (**A**) to deactivate the Speed Limiter. Press the (**A**) button again to set the system to "ready" status;
- in case of failure of the device;
- when the engine is off;
- on very steep slopes;
- in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste. In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

Note
The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set 130 km/h (81 mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

Increasing/Decreasing of Speed

After having set the system, the stored speed can be increased or decreased by holding the **SET+** and **SET-** buttons pressed.

- **Press the SET+ or SET- button once**: the set speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph). Each subsequent press of the button will result in an increase or decrease of 1 km/h (1 mph).
- **Hold the SET+ or SET- button pressed**: the set speed will increase or decrease in 10 km/h (5 mph) steps until the button is released.

The set speed increase or decrease is shown on the display.

- By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the vehicle can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, press the **SET+** (or **SET-**) button to set the speed to the current speed of the vehicle.
- When the **SET-** button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the exhaust brake does not slow the vehicle down sufficiently to reach the set speed.
- The system holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on steep gradients.
- The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

Speed variation with road sign (Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control)

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the “Traffic Sign Recognition” system when the navigator is present (see the respective chapter in this section).
The "Traffic Sign Recognition" system will suggest the new speed limit which will be shown with a message. The driver can

confirm the speed setting suggested by the road sign with the **RES** button.

Coming to a Stop and Restarting

The system can decelerate the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle in front of it slows down and stops. The system will automatically restart the vehicle if the vehicle comes to a stop and the vehicle in front restarts within two seconds. If the vehicle in front restarts after 2 seconds, the **RES** button or the accelerator pedal must be pressed to reactivate the system and restart. If the system keeps the vehicle at a standstill for three minutes, the electric parking brake will activate and the system will be deactivated.

Note

When the system is keeping the vehicle stopped, the electric parking brake will be activated and the system will be deactivated at speeds close to stopping, if the driver unbuckles the seat belt or opens the door.

⚠ Warning

The driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or other obstacles in front of the vehicle when the system is reactivated. Failure to comply with this precaution may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

Accelerating When Overtaking

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic (of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic). The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when vehicle passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

Recalling the Speed

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the **RES** button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

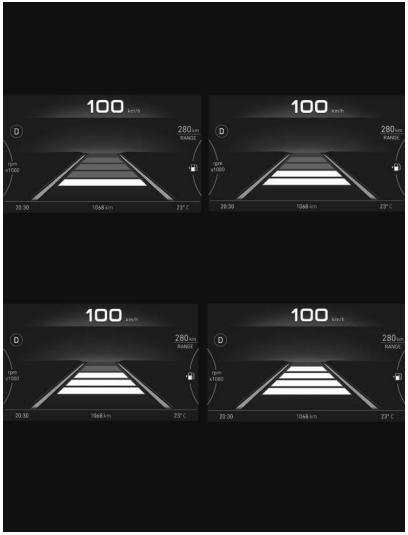
Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the **RES** button and release it.

⚠ Warning

The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

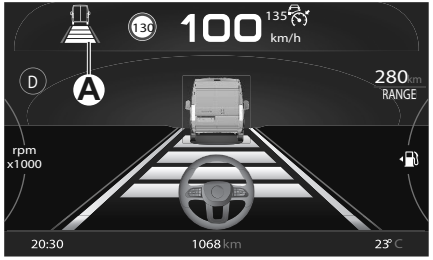
Setting the Distance Between Vehicles

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum).



The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of

time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).
The set distance is shown on the display by means of a dedicated icon (**A**) (or in the “Driver Assist” area).
The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.



To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting .
The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.
The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.
If a vehicle shown on the instrument panel proceeds in the same lane, travelling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided).
The device will automatically adjust the vehicle speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.
The vehicle holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

Note
The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.
Note
The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.
Note
If the system predicts that the braking level is insufficient to maintain the set distance, it signals the driver to pay attention when approaching the vehicle ahead by displaying an alert message on the display. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.
Note
The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

Deactivation

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the (**A**) button is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control;
- the Speed Limiter button is pressed;
- the ignition device switch is in the **STOP** position;

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- when the **CANC** button is pressed;
- when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur.

If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a

vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

System Limited Operation Warning

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred.
The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.
In case of camera blinding (e.g. caused by low sun in front of the windshield), wait until the light and glare conditions cease and allow the system to operate fully.
If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windshield and check that the message has disappeared.
When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Precautions While Driving

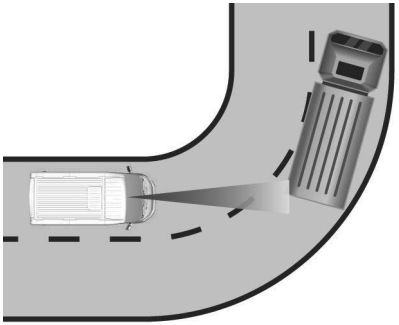
The system may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the vehicle at all times.

Vehicle not aligned

The system may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.
The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

Steering and curves

On bends with the system set, it could limit speed and acceleration to vehicle stability even if no vehicles are detected ahead.
When leaving the bend, the system resets the previously set speed.



Note

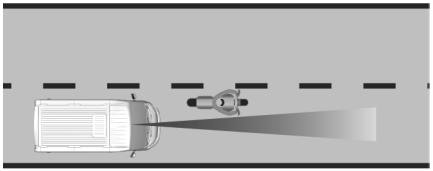
In case of narrow bends, the performance of the system could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device.

Using the system on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient, the system may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. The system performance be limited according to speed, load of the vehicle, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

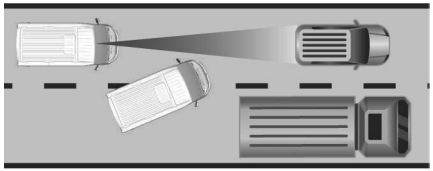
Lane change

The system may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane. In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.
Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

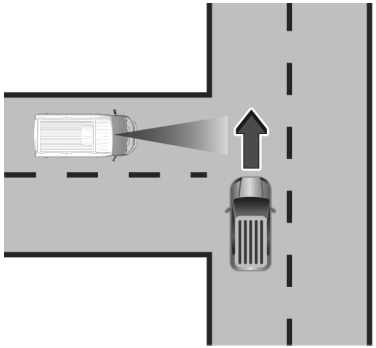


Stationary objects and vehicles

The system cannot detect the presence of stationary objects and vehicles if you are travelling at a speed exceeding 60 km/h (37 mph). For example, the system may not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a car stopped on the lane ahead of if. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The system cannot detect the presence of objects or cars travelling in opposite or crosswise direction and consequently will not be operated.



Co-Driver system-Traffic Jam Assist

(where provided)
The system combines Active Cruise Control (ACC) functions and lane centring logic to control the trajectory of the vehicle holding it as close as possible in the middle of the lane and also managing speed.

⚠ Warning

Many unpredictable situations can arise, affecting the performance of Co-Driver system. The driver must be ready to react immediately and take control of the vehicle in place of Co-Driver system.

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle approaches a bend that is too tight with respect to the current speed, the Co-Driver system turns off. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the vehicle at any time. To avoid this situation it is important that the vehicle speed set does not exceed the current road speed limit.

⚠ Warning

The Co-Driver system uses a hands on steering wheel detection sensor: the driver must keep his hands on the steering wheel at all times. If the hands are removed from the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system disengages.

⚠ Warning

When using Co-Driver system, hold the steering wheel and consider the road conditions and surrounding traffic. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the vehicle at any time. Failure to observe these instructions can cause severe injuries with even lethal consequences.

⚠ Warning

The Co-Driver system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

⚠ Warning

If the windshield glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a workshop or a qualified dealer. Do not replace the windshield on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windshield if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

⚠ Warning

Driving the vehicle on urban routes could significantly change the sensitivity of the system, due to the limited and/or lack of vertical and horizontal signs and variable traffic conditions

⚠ Warning

Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers of any type or material) which could interfere with the capacitive hand detection sensor on the steering wheel.

⚠ Warning

External factors and conditions may affect the proper operation of the Co-Driver system: damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc., damaged or misaligned bumpers, interference with other equipment that causes electromagnetic waves.

It is a driving assistance system that can be activated on all road types.
The system uses information from the front camera and radar to help you keep the vehicle in the middle of the lane at a constant speed.
If the event that the lane marking line is missing or not correctly recognised, the Co-Driver system may also use information from adjacent and preceding vehicles. This condition may occur in

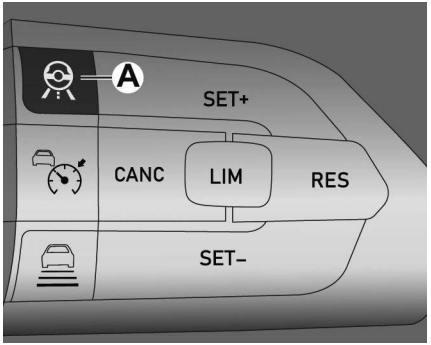
congested traffic, when the vehicle front and/or objects around the vehicle obstruct the lane markings. In this case, the system can use the queues of cars in the traffic to define the driving trajectory. Alternatively, the system can use the "lock-on" strategy, which allows it to automatically follow the car in front.

Operation

The system only works if the driver keeps his or her hands on the steering wheel. If the system detects that hands have been removed from the steering wheel, it will alert you of the need to put your hands back on the steering wheel (see following pages).

Note

The Co-Driver system can take a few seconds to activate once all conditions are met. During this time, a grey indication will appear on the instrument panel display and the system will be activated automatically as soon as all conditions are met, without any intervention by the driver.



The following conditions must be met before the Co-Driver system turns on:

- the Co-Driver system must be switched on by pressing the button (**A**) on the steering wheel;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device (ACC) must be on;
- the vehicle speed must be between 0 km/h and 150 km/h (0 mph and 93 mph);
- no anomaly related to the camera or the radar must be present;
- the road lane width must be between 2.7 metres and 4.2 metres;
- the direction indicators must not be activated;
- no anomaly related to the system must be present.

Activation/Deactivation

To activate the system, press button (**A**) on the steering wheel.
To deactivate the system press the button again.

Suspension conditions

System operation is temporarily paused in the following cases:

- ACC system deactivation or inhibition (see paragraph the Adaptive Cruise Control function);
- if there are very tight bends;
- one of the two lines is broken or ruined;
- the sun is low and is dazzling the camera on the windshield;
- if the left or right direction indicator is activated;
- if the driver intentionally changes lanes without switching on the direction indicator on the corresponding side;
- when there is no surrounding traffic and there are no horizontal markings or they cannot be detected;
- if there are system anomalies;

- if vehicle speed exceeds the maximum limit;
- if lateral acceleration is high;
- poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.)

Automatic deactivation

The system is deactivated if you take your hands off the steering wheel for 45 seconds.

Note

When the Co-Driver is paused the related graphics in the dedicated area will turn grey.

Note

Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

When the suspension conditions are over, the Co-Driver will be available again without requiring any reactivation action by the driver.

Indications On the Display

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

The system status is indicated by the colour of the symbol

If the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel, a series of warnings will appear on the instrument panel display to alert the driver that he needs to reposition his hands on the steering wheel. Acoustic signals will also be emitted.

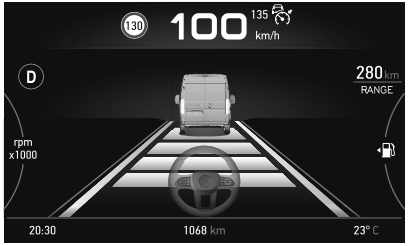
After a certain period of time, the Co-Driver system will be disabled if the driver has not repositioned his or her hands on the steering wheel.

When the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, it will warn the driver by displaying a dedicated screen at the centre of the instrument panel display (see the description in the following pages).

System Status

Active system

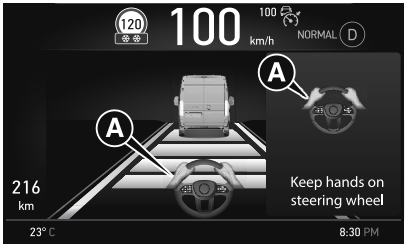
The active and correctly operating system status is indicated by the following screen on the instrument panel display in the "Driver Assistance" menu.



When the hands are removed from the steering wheel, the system does not deactivate automatically, but after a few seconds: some dedicated screens appear on the instrument panel display in sequence, to warn the driver to return his or her hands to the steering wheel (see the description below).

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a short time)

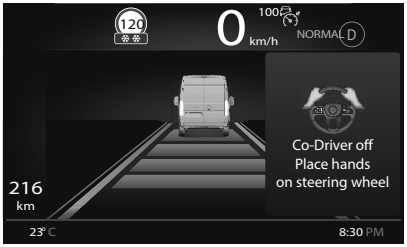
As soon as the driver's hands are removed from the steering wheel, the instrument panel display shows the following screen, with a yellow warning (**A**) in yellow prompting the driver to keep their hands on the steering wheel; the system remains active in this case.



If your do not put your hands back on the steering wheel within a few seconds, this screen will appear on the instrument panel display with the indications (**A**) in red.

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a long time)

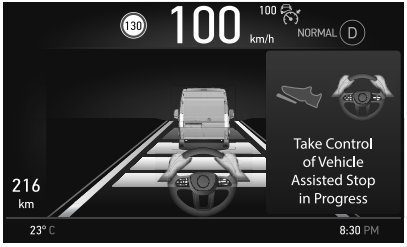
Without any action by the driver, the acoustic signal will intensify and the minimum-risk manoeuvre will begin.
At the end of the minimum risk manoeuvre, the instrument panel display will show the following screen.



When the Co-Driver system is active, Lane Control (where provided) is temporarily paused. When the Co-Driver system is not active, Lane Control (where provided), if previously activated, is still available.

Minimum Risk Manoeuvre

A minimum risk manoeuvre will be initiated to bring the vehicle to safety if you remove your hands from the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time.
The system will braking slightly 23 seconds after your hands have been removed from the steering wheel to warn you and encourage you to regain control of the vehicle. If the driver does not regain control of the vehicle after a further 3 seconds, the system will brake again lightly. Subsequently, the system will automatically braking (with corresponding alert on the instrument panel display) to bring the vehicle to a stop if you still do not put your hands back on the steering wheel persists.



The hazard warning lights will be activated as soon as the system activates the automatic braking. When the vehicle is at a standstill, the system will unlock the doors (if previously locked) and keep the hazard lights on and deactivate the steering wheel control.
If you regain control of the vehicle during the braking phase of the minimum risk manoeuvre, placing your hands on the steering wheel or pressing the accelerator pedal at the same time will cause the system to behave normally and the minimum risk manoeuvre will be aborted.

System Limited Operation

The Co-Driver may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:
The main ones are listed below:

- lane marking lines are not clear or in conditions of poor visibility (e.g. in heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- either the camera or radar are damaged, covered or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.);
- when driving in the hills or on roads with narrow turns;
- near motorway toll-gates;
- when the motorway entrance or exit is more than 6 meters wide;
- if the camera is exposed to dazzling light (e.g. reflection or direct sunlight).

Intelligent Speed Adaptation

The "Intelligent Speed Adaptation" system can be used to set a speed limit on the "Speed Limiter" system equal to the one detected on the road signs by means of the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system, signalled to the driver on the instrument panel display. The minimum

speed that can be set is 30 km/h (20 mph).
The "Intelligent Speed Adaptation" system can be activated if the following systems are active:

- Speed Limiter (see the chapter in this section)
- Traffic Sign Recognition (see the chapter in this section)

When the "Intelligent Speed Adaptation" system recognises a new road sign, it will suggest the new speed limit to the driver with a specific message and dedicated alerts depending on whether the road sign is higher or lower than the current speed stored by the Speed Limiter. Consider both unconditional speed limits and those valid in rain, snow or fog to be valid for speed limitation.
You can confirm by pressing the **RES** button the speed limit setting equal to the suggested sign. Once the speed limit provided by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system has been acquired as the new Speed Limiter value, the activation of Intelligent Speed Adaptation is indicated by the icon on the display and the relevant road sign is shown surrounded by green.

System Deactivation

The system is deactivated under the following conditions:

- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated;
- when the Speed Limiter system is deactivated;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows a new speed limit which is not confirmed by the driver;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows the end of the speed limit;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system cannot display any speed limit.

Exceeding the Programmed Speed

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the "Intelligent Speed Adaptation" system active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).
The system is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it activates again automatically.

Collision Avoidance Assistance System

Active Emergency Braking (AEB)

(where provided)

⚠ Warning

The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

⚠ Warning

The capability of the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system must never be tested irresponsibly or dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

⚠ Warning

If the driver presses the accelerator pedal fully or steers abruptly during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow

a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).

⚠ Warning

The system intervenes on vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists travelling in the same lane. Animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.

⚠ Warning

If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another vehicle, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. Therefore, in this case the system must be deactivated.

Caution

The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as, low sun, heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

Caution

System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other vehicles transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the vehicle.

Caution

Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tire change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.

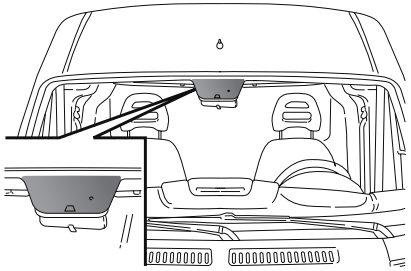
Caution

Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop for any operation of this type.

Caution

Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windshield. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

This is a driving assistance system consisting of a camera mounted in the middle of the windshield capable of intervening in case of vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians.
In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the vehicle to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.



The system provides the driver with audible and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.
The warnings are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.
In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by

the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking).
If intervention by the driver on of the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing vehicle speed further (additional assistance in braking stage). The system will not intervene if the driver takes control of the vehicle and is recognised as being aware of the situation and possible collision.
The vehicle is equipped with the "creeping" function. It may therefore restart a few seconds after the automatic stop in the case of vehicles with automatic transmission.
If braking brings the vehicle to a stop the engine may stall on vehicles with manual transmission.

Note

After the vehicle is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

Engagement/Disengagement

The Autonomous Emergency Brake Control can be deactivated (and then switched back on again) using the multimedia system or using the instrument panel.
The system can be turned off even with the ignition device in **MAR** position.
The system can be set to two activation levels:

- *System active:* the system (if active), in addition to the visual and acoustic warnings, provides automatic braking and additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact;
- *System deactivated*: the system does not give visual and acoustic warnings, limited braking, automatic braking or additional assistance during braking. The system will therefore provide no indication of a possible accident.

Activation/Deactivation

If Autonomous Emergency Brake Control has been correctly activated, it will be active each time the engine is started.
The system is deactivated if this is selected on the instrument panel or multimedia system menu.
Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible accident with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected.
The system activation status will not be kept in the memory when the engine is switched off: if the system is deactivated when the engine is switched off, it will be active when it its next started.
After a deactivation, the system can be reactivated from the multimedia system or instrument panel menu.
The function is not active at speed below 5 km/h (3 mph).
The system is only active if:

- it has been activated correctly;
- it has not been deactivated using the instrument panel or multimedia system menu;
- the ignition device is at **MAR**;
- the vehicle speed is greater than 5 km/h (3 mph).

Changing the System Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the multimedia system or instrument panel menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far".
The default option is "Near". With this setting, the system warns the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings. This setting offers the driver

reaction time longer than that of the "Near" setting but shorter than that of the "Far" setting in the event of a potential accident.
By setting system sensitivity to "Near", the system warns the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is a short distance away.
With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually.
This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.
The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

Function Temporarily Not Available Warning

If the deactivation warning light comes on together with the failure warning lights without having intentionally deactivated the system, a condition temporarily disabling operation of the system may have occurred. The main possible causes of this deactivation may be the obstruction of the camera or temporary blinding may be weather-related (heavy rain, fog, sun low down on the horizon, etc.). In the event of an obstruction, clean the zone of the windshield and check that the system is deactivated and failure lights have disappeared.
Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be temporarily not available.
When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.
In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact a dealer or a qualified workshop as soon as possible.

Driving In Special Conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

- driving close to a bend;
- vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane;
- lane change by other vehicles;
- vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle.

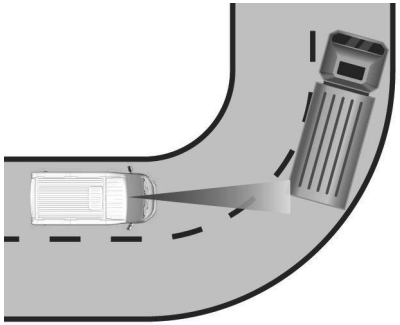
System intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore be very careful, keeping control of the vehicle to drive in complete safety.

Note

In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the multimedia system or the instrument panel.

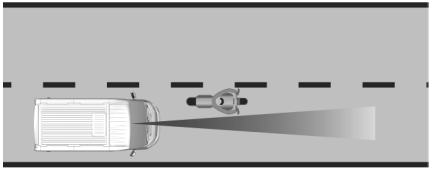
Driving Close to a Bend

When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a vehicle that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.



Vehicles With Small Dimensions and/or Not Aligned In the Driving Lane

The system cannot detect vehicles in front of you but outside the camera's field of vision and may therefore not react in the presence of small vehicles, such as motorbikes.

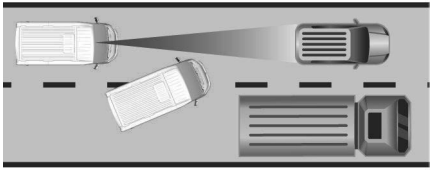


Pedestrian/Cyclist Detection

While driving, when there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian or cyclist, the system will display the relevant warning message indicating the direction of obstacle detection and, if necessary, apply the brakes.

Lane Change by Other Vehicles

Vehicles suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your vehicle and this moving into the camera's field of vision, may cause the system to intervene.



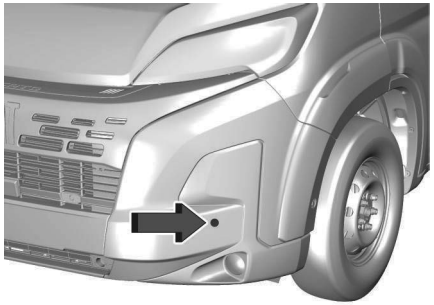
Important Notes

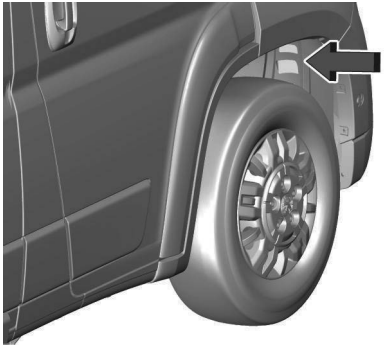
The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.
In case of complex scenarios, unexpected or unnecessary warnings or braking may occur.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

Forward Crossing Alert and Blind Spot Information Systems

The vehicle can be equipped with Forward Crossing Alert and Blind Spot Information System (BSIS) for monitoring the front blind spot and the side blind spot on the passenger side. The Forward Crossing Alert system uses two radar sensors, located in the front side bumper (one on each side), to detect the presence of pedestrians and cyclists in the blind spots from the front of the vehicle, while the BSIS system uses a radar sensor, located in the front side wheel arch on the passenger side, to detect the presence of cyclists in the side zone on the side opposite the driver





Forward Crossing Alert

The Forward Crossing Alert system warns the driver of the presence of pedestrians and cyclists in the detection zone by means of acoustic and visual alerts through the display of specific messages on the instrument panel display, possibly combined with an acoustic warning.

Sensors

The sensors of the Forward Crossing Alert system are activated when the vehicle is running, when any gear other than reverse is engaged, and at speeds of 10 km/h (6 mph) or less. The sensors are temporarily deactivated when reverse gear is engaged.

Important notes

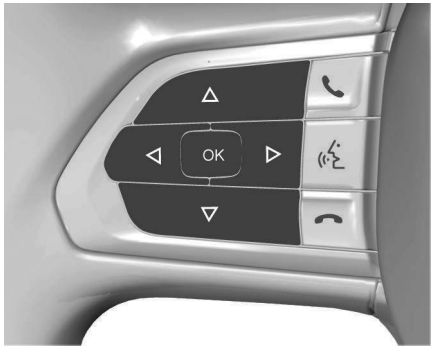
The Forward Crossing Alert system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.
For the system to operate correctly, the front side bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface. These areas must not be covered with any kind of object (e.g. stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

Detection in the front zone

The Forward Crossing Alert system detects pedestrians and cyclists entering and passing or stationary in the front detection zone of the vehicle.

Operating Mode

The Forward Crossing Alert system can be activated/deactivated by operating on the display Menu, or via the multimedia system (for further information see the dedicated supplement). To turn the system on/off using the display menu, access the Setup Menu by pressing the **MODE** button on the dashboard and scroll through the list of settings using the △ or ▽ buttons.



Select "Forward Crossing Alert". The available methods are:

- OFF
- ON (DISPLAY & SOUND)

"Forward Crossing Alert" with "Display & Sound" mode

When this mode is active, the Forward Crossing Alert system sends a visual warning on the instrument panel that alerts you to the presence of any pedestrians or cyclists in the front blind zone. If pedestrians or cyclists are present in the detection zone, the system can also provide a visual and acoustic

warning if a risk of collision is also assessed.

Deactivation

The Forward Crossing Alert system can be switched off by selecting OFF mode. When deactivated, it will emit neither sound nor display signals. The Forward Crossing Alert system will be automatically reactivated whenever the engine is started.

Blind Spot Information System (BSIS)

The BSIS system warns the driver about the presence of cyclists in the detection zone by lighting up, on the passenger side, the warning light located on the door mirror, along with an acoustic warning and alert on the instrument panel.

Sensors

The BSIS system sensor is activated when the vehicle is running, when any gear other than reverse gear is engaged, and at a speed of 30 km/h (19 mph) or less. The sensor is temporarily deactivated with the vehicle in reverse gear.

Important notes

The BSIS system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.) and pedestrians. However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects and people. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

For the system to operate correctly, the front side wheel arch zone on passenger side must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface. This zone must not be covered with any kind of object (e.g. stickers, etc.).

Detection in the side zone (passenger side)

The BSIS system detects cyclists entering and passing through the side detection zone of the vehicle on the passenger side.

Operating Mode

The BSIS system sends a visual warning to the side mirror corresponding to the passenger side that warns of the presence of cyclists in the side blind spot. The system can also provide a visual and acoustic warning if a risk of collision is also assessed.

Deactivation

The BSIS system is always active and cannot be deactivated.

Vehicle Stability Assistance System

Traction Control System (TCS)

Traction Plus System

(for versions/markets, where provided)

Traction Plus is a driving aid, useful for setting off in poor grip conditions on non-homogeneous road surfaces (snow/asphalt, ice/asphalt, mud/asphalt, etc.), which allows the drive force to be distributed adequately on the engine axle when one of the two drive wheels slips. Traction Plus acts by braking the wheel with poor grip (or the one which slips more than the others), thereby transferring the drive force to those which have greater grip on the ground.

This function can be turned on manually by pressing the (A) button on the dashboard and works below a level of 50 km/h (31 mph). Over this speed, it is automatically deactivated (the LED on the button is still on) and it is reactivated again when the speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph).

⚠ Warning
The Traction Plus system acts effectively only on road surfaces

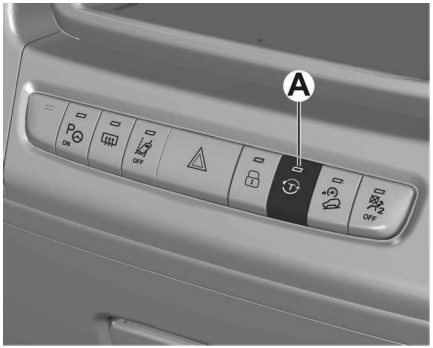
that are not homogeneous and/or differentiated between the two drive wheels.

⚠ Warning

Until the setting off manoeuvre is terminated, fully depress the accelerator pedal in order to transfer all the drive torque to the wheel with the best grip.

Traction Plus Operation

When the engine is started the system is disabled.
To activate the "Traction Plus" system, press the button (**A**): the LED on the button switches on.



The activation of the Traction Plus system involves the following functions being switched on:

- inhibition of the ASR function, in order to fully exploit the engine torque;
- the differential locking effect on the front axle, through the braking system, to improve traction on irregular grounds.

If the "Traction Plus" system is faulty, the "general failure" instrument panel warning light comes on steady.
When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the Traction Plus on and thus inhibiting the ASR function: in fact, in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the vehicle in various driving conditions.
The ESC system corrects understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels. The torque supplied by the engine can also be reduced in order to maintain control of the vehicle.
The ESC system uses the sensors in the vehicle to determine the trajectory required by the driver through steering and compares it with the real trajectory of the vehicle.
When the real trajectory deviates from the desired trajectory, the ESC system intervenes to counter understeer or oversteer.

- Oversteer: occurs when the vehicle is turning more than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.
- Understeer: occurs when the vehicle is turning less than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.

The ESC system also includes the following subsystems:

- Hill Holder
- ASR
- HBA
- ERM
- HDC

⚠ Warning

The ESC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and can’t

increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

⚠ Warning

The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

⚠ Warning

The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

System Intervention

This is signalled by the flashing of the warning light in the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle is in critical stability and grip conditions.

System Activation

The ESC system switches on automatically when the engine is started and cannot be switched off.

Hill Holder System

This system is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes. It is automatically activated in the following conditions:

- uphill: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and gear other than reverse engaged;
- downhill: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains the braking pressure on the wheels until the torque necessary for starting is reached, or in any case for a maximum of 2 seconds, allowing your right foot to be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator.
When the 2 seconds have elapsed, without starting, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure.
During this release stage, the typical mechanical brake release noise indicating that the vehicle is going to move imminently will be heard.

Note

The Hill Holder system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the vehicle without having engaged the parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged 1st gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions.

Anti-Slip Regulator (ASR)

It is an integral part of the ESC system. It automatically operates in the event of one or both drive wheels slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc.
Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

- if the slipping involves both drive wheels, the ASR intervenes reducing the power transmitted by the engine;
- if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels, it intervenes automatically braking the wheel that is slipping.

⚠ Warning

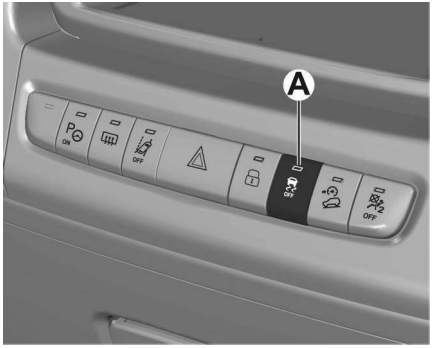
For the correct operation of the ESC and ASR systems it is vital that the tires are the same make and the same type on all the wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, the recommended type and size.

Engagement/ disengagement of the ASR system

The ASR system switches on automatically each time the engine is started.
While driving, the ASR can be switched off and subsequently switched on again by pressing the ESC OFF (**A**) button.

⚠ Warning

The performance of the ESC and ASR systems must not encourage the driver to take unnecessary risks. Driving style must always be suitable for road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.



If the ASR is disengaged during driving, it is automatically reactivated when the vehicle is next started.
When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR off: in fact, in these conditions, the driving wheels skidding when moving off gives you better traction.

Hydraulic Brake Assist System (HBA)

The HBA system is designed to improve the braking capacity of the vehicle during emergency braking. The system detects an emergency braking by monitoring the speed and strength with which the brake pedal is pressed, thereby applying the optimal brake pressure.
This can reduce the braking distance: the HBA system therefore completes the ABS.
Maximum assistance from the HBA system is obtained pressing the brake pedal very quickly. In addition, the brake pedal must be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to benefit from the system.
Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.
The HBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

⚠ Warning

The HBA system cannot increase tire grip on the road over the limits imposed by laws of physics: always drive carefully according to the conditions of the road surface.

⚠ Warning

The HBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on bends, travelling on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

⚠ Warning

The HBA system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver. The features of the HBA system must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver, occupants or other road users at risk.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions.
If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground.
It is not possible to avoid the tendency to roll over if this is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, collision with objects or other vehicles.

⚠ Warning

The performance of a vehicle with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

Braking Performance Assistance System

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This is an integral part of the braking system, which prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping regardless of the road surface conditions and braking intensity, ensuring control of the vehicle even during emergency braking.
The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.
The ABS ensures the direction of the vehicle while braking and optimises the braking distances at the same time.
The system also improves control and stability of the vehicle when braking on a surface on which the grip of the left and right wheels differs, or when braking while cornering.
The system is completed by EBD (Electronic Braking Force Distribution), which distributes the braking action between the front and rear wheels.
Note
To obtain the maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km (311 miles) is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

⚠ Warning

The ABS gets the most from the available grip, but it cannot improve it; you should therefore take every care when driving on slippery surfaces and not take unnecessary risks.

System Intervention

The driver can feel that the ABS has come into action because the brake pedal pulsates slightly and the system gets noisier: it means that the vehicle speed should be altered to suit the type of road surface.

⚠ Warning

When the ABS cuts in and you feel the brake pedal pulsating, do not remove your foot, but keep the pedal pushed down; in doing so you, will stop in the shortest distance possible under the road conditions at the time.

⚠ Warning

If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tires on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

⚠ Warning

The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

⚠ Warning

The ABS system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

⚠ Warning

The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

⚠ Warning

For the correct operation of the ABS, the tires must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

⚠ Warning

If the spare wheel (for versions/ markets, where provided) is used, the ABS keeps operating. Always remember that the spare wheel, being smaller than the original wheel, provides less grip.

MSR System

(Motor Schleppmoment Regeung)

This is an integral part of the ABS system and prevents the drive wheels from locking, which could happen, for example, if the accelerator pedal is released suddenly or in the case of shifting down suddenly in conditions of poor grip. In these conditions, the engine braking effect could cause the drive wheels to slip, resulting in a loss of vehicle stability. In these situations, the system intervenes, restoring torque to the engine in order to conserve vehicle stability and increase safety.

Visibility Enhancement Assistance System

Side Blind Spot Alert (SBSA)

Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection (BSA) System

The vehicle can be equipped with the BSA (Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection) system for blind spot monitoring. The BSA system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear side bumper (one on each side), to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, etc.) in blind spots in the rear side zone of the vehicle, while driving on the road and while reversing (RCP functionality).



The system warns the driver about the presence of vehicles in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror, along with an acoustic warning. When the vehicle is started the warning

light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.

Sensors

The sensors are activated when any forward gear is engaged at a speed higher than about 10 km/h (6 mph), or when reverse is engaged.
The sensors are temporarily deactivated with vehicle at a standstill and the gear lever in position **P** (Park) (versions with automatic transmission), or with vehicle at a standstill and parking brake engaged (versions with manual transmission).
In no trailers are connected, the detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (approx. 3 metres).
Such zone begins near the centre pillar of the vehicle and extends up to 6 metres from the rear of the vehicle.
When the sensors are active the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of cars in these areas.
While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver.

⚠ Warning

During the first few minutes of operation, the radar system performs a self-calibration process that may result in a temporary reduction in performance. This behaviour is normal and does not pose any risk to the driver.

⚠ Warning

The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.).
However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

⚠ Warning

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of vehicles coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

⚠ Warning

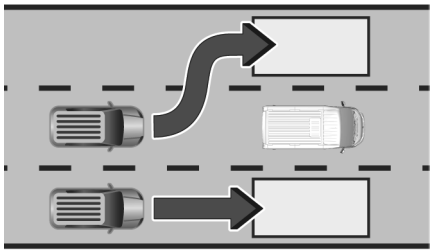
For the system to operate correctly, the side rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

⚠ Warning

Do not cover the side rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

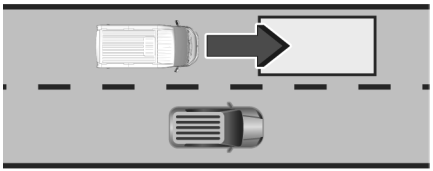
Rear view

The system detects vehicles coming from the rear part of the vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a difference in speed of less than 50 km/h (31 mph) with respect to your vehicle.



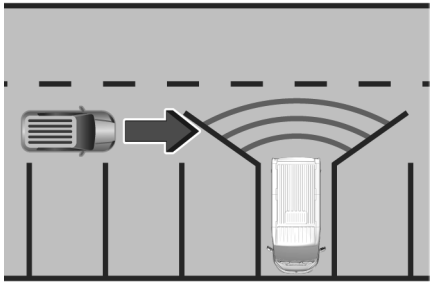
Overtaking vehicles

If another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a difference in speed of less than about 25 km/h (15 mph)), the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up.
If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 25 km/h (15 mph), the warning light does not light up.



RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) function

This system helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres.
The RCP system detects objects moving towards both rear sides of the vehicle at a speed of between 5 km/h and 50 km/h (3 mph and 31 mph), as is generally the case in parking lots.



The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

Note

If the detection field of sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

BSA operation method

The system can be activated/deactivated by operating on the display Menu, or via the multimedia system (for further information see the dedicated supplement).
To turn the system on/off using the display menu, access the Setup Menu by pressing the **MODE** button on the dashboard and scroll through the list of settings using the ▲or ▼ buttons.

Select "Blind Spot". The available methods are:

- OFF
- DISPLAY
- SOUND & DISPLAY

Blind Spot Assist "Visual" mode

When this mode is active, the BSA system sends a visual warning to the respective door mirror on the side of the detected obstacle.
However, when the RCP function is on, the system produces acoustic and visual warnings when an object is detected.
When an acoustic warning is sent, the volume of the radio is lowered.

Blind Spot Assist "Sound & Display" mode

When this mode is active, the BSA system sends a visual warning to the respective door mirror on the side of the detected obstacle.
If the direction indicator on the side where an obstacle has been detected is activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well.
The volume of the radio is not turned down.
During "RCP" operating mode, the system emits acoustic and visual indications if the presence of an object

is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent the volume of the radio is also turned down.

"Blind Spot Assist" system deactivation

When the system is deactivated ("Blind Spot" function set to "OFF" on the instrument panel), the BSA or RCP systems will not emit either acoustic nor visual warnings.
The BSA system will store the operating mode running when the engine was stopped. Each time the car is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

⚠ Warning

The system is an aid for driving the vehicle, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming vehicles outside of the detection areas.
The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.

Trailer Detection

The system can detect the presence and length of a trailer and extend the blind spot warning zone to the length of the trailer.

After the system detects the presence of a trailer and the speed exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), a notification is sent to driver.
If a trailer is detected, the Rear Cross Path function is deactivated.
The "Blind Spot" function on the display Setup Menu can be used to set the mode for detecting the trailer length.
According to the set trailer length detection mode, the corresponding icon will be displayed:

- Max with the "Max" setting selected. The warning zone is set to the maximum expected length (greater than 9 metres);
- 3m, 6m or 9m with the "Auto" setting selected. The system will show an icon corresponding to the automatically detected length (3 m, 6 m, 9 m). In this case, it may be necessary to travel at least a curve with a 90-degree rotation to let the system detect the length of the trailer. Once the length has been determined, the icon corresponding to the length measured in metres or feet will be displayed depending on the selected unit of measurement.

If the trailer exceeds a length of 9 m, the system displays the icon corresponding to the maximum length.

If the vehicle is stationary for more than 120 seconds, the system detects the trailer again:

- if the trailer is no longer detected, the icon indicating the presence and length of the trailer disappears;
- when set to "Auto", if a new trailer is detected as present, with the same length as the previous one (with an error of 1 m), the length icon remains unchanged;
- When set to "Auto", if a new trailer is detected as present, with a different length from the previous one, the length icon is updated.

Lane Assistance Systems

Lane Control System

The Lane Control makes use of a camera located on the windshield to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the vehicle within such limits to make sure that it remains inside the lane.
When the one of the lane lines is detected and the vehicle crosses it without the awareness of the driver (direction indicator off), the Lane Control system provides a visual alert on the instrument panel, a haptic alert in the

form of vibration to the steering wheel and applies torque applied to the steering wheel when the lane limit is approached, thus advising the driver that action must be taken to remain in the lane.

Note

The torque applied on the steering wheel by the system is comfortably countered by the driver, who is always in control of the vehicle. The driver can therefore turn the steering wheel as required at all times.

Tip

The torque applied on the steering wheel by the system is comfortably countered by the driver, who is always in control of the vehicle. The driver can therefore turn the steering wheel as required at all times.

System On/Off

When the vehicle is started the system is disabled.

To disengage the system press button (**A**).

On some versions, a specific message indicating disabling is shown on the display.



Activation Conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- the driver always keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel;
- The vehicle speed higher than 60 km/h (37 mph);
- the lane is delimited at least on one side;
- there are suitable visibility conditions;
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- the direction indicator (lane departure) is not activated in the same lane departure direction as the vehicle.

Note

The system does not apply torque to the steering wheel every time a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Forward Collision Warning Plus system, etc.).

Symbols and Messages On the Display

The Lane Control system also warns the driver when the vehicle strays out of lane by displaying symbols on the instrument panel display.

Versions With Analogue Display

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the symbol is fixed and white.

Versions With Reconfigurable Multifunction Display

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the lane lines are grey and a dedicated icon is shown in the dedicated top area of the display.

Exiting a Lane With Detection Of a Single Limit

When the system is active and only, for example, the left lane limit has been detected, a vehicle icon is shown in the dedicated area of the display; the system

is ready to provide visual warnings in the event of unintentional exiting (direction indicator not activated) of the lane to the left.
When the system detects that the vehicle has approached the lane line, the left line on the display turns yellow and the vehicle icon shown on the display becomes yellow.
When the system detects that the vehicle has approached the lane line and is about to pass it, the left line on the display (yellow) flashes and the vehicle icon shown on the display turns yellow.
The system operates in the same way, but mirrored, in the event of exiting the right lane when only the right lane limit has been detected.

Exiting a Lane With Detection Of Both Limits

When the system is active, the lane lines on the display become white to indicate the successful detection of the limits. When both lane limits have been detected, the vehicle shown in the graphic icon on the display changes green and the system is ready.
In accordance with the different conditions detected, the system can attract the attention of the driver by altering the lines that identify the lanes on the display. In particular, the system can alter their colour (from white to yellow and vice versa), and make them flash. Equally, the system alters the colour of the vehicle icon shown on the display.

Changing the System Settings

The settings of the system can be changed through the multimedia system.

System Limited Operation Warning

Caution
The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windshield glass.

Caution
Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windshield glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. vehicles that are driving not aligned with yours, of vehicle in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a narrow radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windshield is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windshield. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.
If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windshield by the interior rear-view mirror and check that the message has disappeared.
Although the vehicle can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be not completely available.
When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

No Hands on Steering Wheel Detection

If the system detects no hands from the steering wheel during active system intervention, the system will produce an escalation of visual-acoustic warnings, which will take 15 seconds to invite the driver to put the hands on the steering wheel. If you do not put your hands on

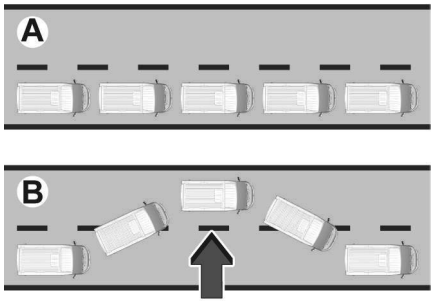
the wheel within this time, the system will disconnect and provide an additional warning for 5 seconds.

System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.
In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact a dealer or a qualified workshop as soon as possible.

Cross Wind Assist (CWA) System

The Cross Wind Assist (CWA) system helps the driver stabilise the vehicle in the event of a strong or short crosswind when travelling on a straight line.



- (**A**) With Cross Wind Assist
- (**B**) Without Cross Wind Assist

Activation of the CWA system depends on the following conditions:

- vehicle speed
- estimated wind force
- road conditions (bumps and aquaplaning)

The sidewise swaying of the vehicle caused by side wind force is minimised by the active braking generated by the ESC system.
Activation of the CWA system is indicated by the warning light turning on.
Activation of the CWA system causes deactivation of the Electronic Cruise Control and Adaptive Cruise Control for safety reasons.

Parking and Reverse Operations Assistance System

Parking Sensors

(where provided)

⚠ Warning

Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.

Caution

The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

Caution

Have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.

Caution

Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a dealer or a qualified workshop. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

Caution

The operation of the sensors and any associated functions may be interrupted by noise pollution emitted by noisy vehicles and machinery (e.g. trucks, jack hammers). An impact to the front or rear of the vehicle may affect the sensor settings, which is not always detected by the system. Distance measurements may be distorted. The sensors do not systematically detect obstacles that are too low (floors, bolts) or too thin (trees, poles, fences). Some obstacles located in the blind spots of the sensors may not be detected or may no longer be detected during manoeuvring. Some materials (fabric) absorb sound waves. Pedestrians may not be detected.

Versions With 4 Sensors

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the rear part of the vehicle. The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with acoustic warning and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.



System Activation/Deactivation

Activation

The system is automatically activated when reverse is engaged.

Deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated whenever a gear other than reverse is engaged.

Acoustic warning

When reverse is engaged and there is an obstacle behind the car, an acoustic warning with variable frequency is activated:

- increases as the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases;
- becomes continuous when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than 30 cm and stops if the distance increases;
- is constant if the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is unchanged. If this situation concerns the exterior sensors, the signal will stop after approximately 3 seconds to avoid, for example, indications in the event of manoeuvres along a wall.

When the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than approx. 30

cm, the acoustic signal with continuous frequency is not deactivated as long as the obstacle is present.
If several obstacles are detected by the sensors, only the nearest one is considered.

Warning on display

The warnings regarding the Parking Sensors are shown on the instrument panel display only if the "Acoustic warning and display" item in the "Settings" menu is selected.
In addition to the acoustic warning, the system indicates the presence of an obstacle in the rear area by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the vehicle.
If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.
The colour on the display depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.

Operation with trailer

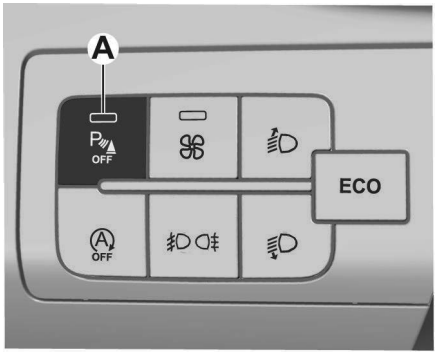
The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the plug for the electric cable for the trailer is inserted in the vehicle tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Versions With 14 (where applicable) /16 Sensors

The parking sensors, located in the front bumper, rear bumper and on the sides are used to detect the presence of any obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle (the system may not be able to cover the entire surface of the sides of the vehicle and some signals may be delayed).
The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with acoustic warning and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.



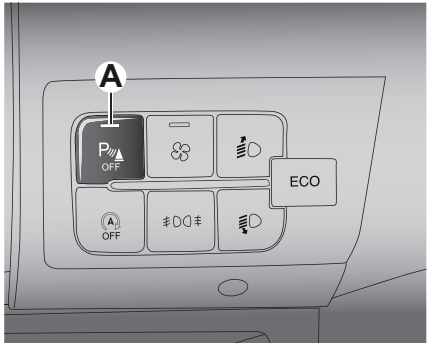




Engagement/Disengagement

To disengage the system press button (**A**).
When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always

accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.
The LED on the button is off when the system is switched on by the driver. The LED is on if the system is deactivated by the user, faulty or temporarily deactivated.
If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for a few seconds, then it stays on constantly.
After the Parking Sensors have been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from **MAR** to **STOP** and then again to **MAR**.



System activation/deactivation

Activation

With the system active, the acoustic and visual signals are activated automatically in the following cases:

- when forward gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or **D** (Drive) position (versions with automatic transmission) and an obstacle is detected;

or

- when reverse gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or **R** position (versions with automatic transmission);

or

- when the manual transmission gear lever is in neutral or the automatic transmission lever is in **N** (neutral) position, the vehicle is moving and an obstacle is detected.

Deactivation

The acoustic and visual signals are deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- engaging a gear other than reverse gear at a speed above 18 km/h (11 mph);

or

- exceeding 11 km/h (7 mph) with reverse gear engaged;

or

- when with the vehicle standing the manual gear stick is in neutral or the automatic transmission lever is in **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) position.

Acoustic warning

When the sensors detect an obstacle within the trajectory of the vehicle, an acoustic warning is activated with a frequency that increases as the distance from the obstacle decreases and then becomes a continuous tone when this distance becomes less than about 30 cm. The acoustic warning is interrupted in the following situations:

- when external sensors detect an obstacle at a constant distance (example: manoeuvring along a wall);
- if vehicle is at a standstill with the transmission in a position other than reverse;
- when the obstacle is not within the trajectory of the vehicle.

If the sensors detect several obstacles at the same time, in the front, side and rear area, the acoustic warning of

the obstacle in the nearest trajectory is reproduced.

Warning on display

The warnings regarding the system are shown on the instrument panel display only if the "Acoustic warning and display" item in the "Settings" menu of the system is selected.
The system indicates the presence of an obstacle by displaying a single arc in one of the possible areas, in accordance with the distance of the object and the position in relation to the vehicle.
As the vehicle approaches an obstacle within the front, side or rear coverage area, the display will show a single arc in the corresponding area. The colour depends on the distance from and position of the obstacle.
If several obstacles are detected simultaneously in the front, side and rear area, the display will show all of them, regardless of the area in which they were detected.

Operation with trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the vehicle, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. In this case, the LED on the button (**A**) on the dashboard stays off. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Fault indication

Parking sensor faults, if any, will be indicated by a message on the display (see description in the "Warning Lights, Indicators and Messages" chapter in the "Dashboard Instruments And Control" section).

Messages on the display

In case of system failure, a dedicated message is shown on the display for several seconds.
If the display shows messages requiring the front, side or rear sensor cleaning, make sure that the outer surface and the underside of the bumper is free of dirt (e.g. snow, mud, ice, etc.).
After performing this check, place the ignition device in **STOP** position, then turn it to position the **MAR** position and check whether the messages are no longer displayed. If messages are still displayed, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.
Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- The sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo interference) due to mechanical noises, for example when washing the vehicle, in case of rain (very strong wind), hail;
- the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tires, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered;
- the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the Parking sensors, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the respective attachment from the vehicle when the latter is not

used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to cars or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer is advisable to contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for the Parking Sensors update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors;

- the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors;
- the rear footrest (where provided) must remain retracted to avoid false signals from the Parking Sensors;
- opening the driver's door, passenger door, side door and rear load compartment door causes the side detection system to be deactivated;
- the side indication starts at the side panel and does not take the size of the exterior mirrors into account.

When the vehicle is started, a side obstacle may not be detected if it is not near a side sensor.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

(where provided)

Description

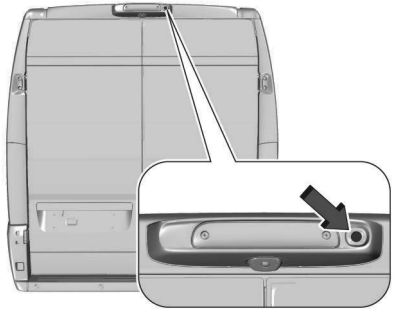
⚠ Warning

Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.

Caution

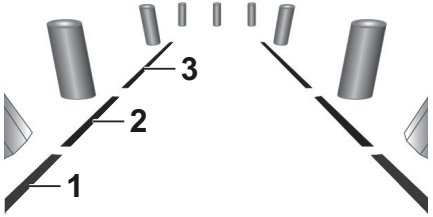
It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.

The rear view camera is located on the luggage compartment tailgate.



Camera Activation/Deactivation

Every time reverse is engaged, the display of the multimedia system shows the area around the vehicle, as seen by the rear camera.



The images are shown on the display together with a warning message.
With the “Camera delay” option active, when engaging the reverse gear, the image from the camera will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after reverse is disengaged, unless vehicle speed is higher than 13 km/h (8 mph), or:

- that the transmission lever is in neutral;
- the ignition device is in the **STOP** position.

When the shift lever is no longer in the reverse position, a button for deactivating the display of the image from the camera appears on the multimedia system display along with the images behind the vehicle, if the "Camera delay" setting is active on the multimedia system.

Note
The displayed image may look a bit distorted.

Symbols and Messages on the Display

Indications on the display

If activated, using multimedia system settings, it is possible to activate the guidelines on the display. If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.
A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the vehicle to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment. The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear part of the vehicle.
The table below shows the approximate distances for each area:

Area	Distance from the rear of the vehicle
Red (1)	0 - 30 cm
Yellow (2)	30 cm - 1 m
Green (3)	1 m or more

Messages on the display

If the rear load compartment is open, the camera will not detect any obstacle in the rear part of the vehicle. The display will show a dedicated warning message.
In this case, close the load compartment using the handle, pressing it next to the lock until it clicks (see the **Doors** paragraph in the **Getting to know your vehicle** chapter).

Driver's Attention Assistance System

(where provided)
Note
For more information, refer to the General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS) chapter.
The Driver's Attention Assistance System monitors the driving time and the vigilance of the driver. Monitoring the vigilance of the driver is based on the trajectory variations of the vehicle compared to the lane markings, and on analysing the face of the driver (depending on version).
The system cannot replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver.

⚠ Warning

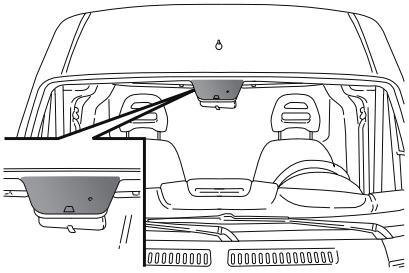
These systems are in no way designed to keep the driver awake or to prevent the driver from falling asleep at the wheel.
It is the driver's responsibility to stop if feeling tired.
Take a break if you are feeling tired or at least every 2 hours.

Activation/Deactivation

The Attention Assist system is automatically active when the vehicle is started.
The system is always activate and the alerts can be deactivated in the "Settings" menu of the multimedia system or via the instrument panel.

Sysem Intervention

The system intervenes if the camera in the middle of the windshield detects that the driver is tired, based on variations of vehicle trajectory and getting too close to the side of the road.



The symbol (red) appears on the instrument panel display with a dedicated message suggesting the driver to stop and take a break. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

- If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system and stops for a pause, by pressing the **OK** button on the left side of the steering wheel, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol will be displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display up to the next time the engine is started/stopped.
- If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system and does not stop, the message will remain on the instrument panel display until the **OK** button located on the left hand side controls of the steering wheel is pressed. The symbol, will remain displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display.

Fault

In the event of a system fault, the amber symbol
appears on the instrument panel along with a dedicated message on the display.

Driver Drowsiness And Distraction Detection With Driver Monitoring Camera

⚠ Warning

To avoid risk of eye damage: Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel.

The system monitors and analyses the visual signs of driver drowsiness or distraction, monitoring the movements of the face, head and eyes.
The system monitors the driver's level of alertness at speeds above 20 km/h (13 mph).
The system is not active when the steering angle is greater than 45°.
The system does not record any video nor is it capable to identify the driver.

Visual signs of drowsiness or distraction may include the following:

- driver diverts his gaze longer or more frequently away from traffic
- eyelids closing or blinking
- micro-sleep patterns

If the system detects certain facial movements, for example complete closure of the eyes for a certain time, or analyses a certain level of drowsiness or distraction, an alert is triggered.

Driver Alert

A message is displayed and an audible signal is given to the driver.
In addition, appears in the instrument cluster.
If severe distraction or drowsiness is detected, for example episodes of microsleep or sleep events, the driver is immediately alerted with a message accompanied by and a more pronounced audible signal.
Drowsiness and microsleep alerts will only occur after a couple of minutes of driving and above a certain vehicle speed.

- If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system promptly (within a few seconds) and stops for a pause, by pressing the **OK** button on the left side of the steering wheel, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol will remain in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display until the engine is turned off/restarted.
- If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system promptly (within a few seconds) and does not stop, the message will continue to be displayed on the instrument panel display until the **OK** button located on the left hand side controls of the steering wheel is pressed and held. The symbol will remain displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display.

Reinitialisation

According to the version, the driver drowsiness and distraction detection is reinitialised in the following situations:

- the ignition switch has been switched off for a few minutes
- the speed remains below 65 km/h (40 mph) for a few minutes
- the driver's seat belt has been unfastened and the driver's side door has been opened
- the driver has changed
- the system is reselected

System limitations

In the following situations, the driver monitoring camera system may not work properly or may not work at all:

- driver monitoring camera covered with dirt or foreign objects, for example stickers
- the driver is wearing sunglasses with an infrared transmittance of less than 70%
- the driver monitoring camera is exposed to extremely high temperatures

Fault

In the event of a system fault, **!** appears on the instrument cluster **!**, a message is displayed and an audible signal is given. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.
! illuminates on the instrument cluster, accompanied by a message indicating that the camera may be covered. Stop the vehicle and check if the camera needs to be cleaned. If the symbol **!** remains lit after cleaning the camera, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.
! illuminates on the instrument cluster accompanied by a message indicating

that the driver's face was not detected by the driver monitoring camera due to e.g. sunglasses.

Offroad and Low-Range Operations Assistance System

Hill Descent Control (HDC)

It is an integral part of the ESC and is aimed at keeping the vehicle at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously on the brakes in various ways at the same time. In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and/or steep descents.

To activate the system, reach a speed slower than 25 km/h (15 mph) and press the corresponding button (**A**); the LED on the button turns on and the display shows a dedicated message.



After reaching the desired speed, release the accelerator and brake pedals completely (the LED on the button flashes). If you want to increase/decrease the speed, press the accelerator/brake pedals again.

Note

Do not use the device with the transmission in neutral position.

Note

It is important to engage a gear suitable for the set speed, to prevent the engine from stalling.

When this function is active the brake lights turn on automatically.

While the HDC system is operating it is also possible to take control of the vehicle again by pressing the brake and accelerator pedals.

If the function is not made available when the button is pressed, this could be due to brake overheating. In this case, wait a few minutes before using the function again.

Note

The system is available for speeds below 25 km/h (15 mph).

Note

On exceeding 25 km/h (15 mph), the HDC system is disabled and remains ready to operate again (the LED on the button remains on) when the vehicle returns below 25 km/h (15 mph). If the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph), the HDC system turns off completely (the LED on the button turns off) and any autonomous action on the brakes is disabled.

To reactivate it, press the dedicated button again when the speed is again below 25 km/h (15 mph).

Caution
Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (the LED on the button turns off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance you can travel depends on

the brake temperature and thus on the slope, the load and the vehicle speed.

Utility Assistance Features

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

The TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) system is a driver assistance system that alerts the user to the most plausible road limits.
It is able to recognise both unconditional speed limits and those in rain, snow and fog (shown only when they are valid). Where available, a speed limit of these types represents the applicable road limit, always visible at the top of each screen with a symbol. Example:



Road limits in other categories (e.g. time restrictions, exit signs, etc.) and the prohibition of overtaking are only visible in the "Driver Assist" screen of the instrument panel (see the **Displays** chapter in the **Dashboard Instruments And Control** section).

Note
The rain, fog or snow type limits are only displayed if these conditions are likely to occur, i.e. if the windshield wipers (in case of rain), the fog lights/fog lights (in case of fog) or the windshield wipers with low external temperature (in case of snow) are activated.
The Traffic Sign Recognition system is automatically active when the vehicle is started.
Using the "Settings" menu of the multimedia system the user can:

- deactivate the system by removing the check mark from the relevant menu item
- select the type of signalling when the detected road limit is exceeded (off, visual, visual and acoustic signalling) (where provided)
- select the type of signalling in case of new speed limit (off, visual, visual and acoustic signalling) (where provided). Whenever the engine is started, the system will make use of the signalling type previously stored when the engine was stopped.

If Speed Limiter or Adaptive Cruise Control is active, the applicable road limit (unconditional or rain/snow/fog type) is made available and by pressing the **RES** button can be accepted as a speed for Intelligent Speed Adaptation or alternatively for Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control.

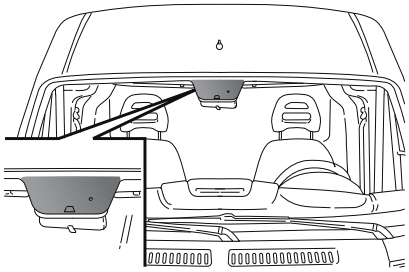
The recognition of valid road limits depends very much on road conditions, the positioning of signs, visibility conditions and various other factors. The system supplies and reminds the driver of the most plausible road limit.
The TSR system cannot provide an applicable speed limit in the following cases:

- if an end-of-limit sign is recognised and if the navigator or the connected services (where provided) are unable to provide a valid limit on that stretch of road. The symbol appears on the display.
- in case of system fault or unavailability, the symbol appears on the display.

Note
In some cases, the system may show this symbol when recalculating the route by the navigation system (where provided).

With multimedia without navigation system/Connected Services

The TSR system uses the camera, located in the central area of the windshield and reminds the user of the last road limit recognised by the camera.



Note
By not using the navigator or Connected Services, the system cannot provide the current limit for a road where a speed limit sign has not been previously encountered and correctly recognised. After travelling a certain distance, the road limit symbol turns grey to indicate that it is no longer considered reliable by the system. Upon recognition of a new sign, the TSR symbol will become coloured again.

Note
In the absence of a navigator/Connected Services, the system cannot recognise the unit of measurement of the country you are travelling in, but only the numerical value of the road sign encountered along the road. The speed limit suggested and offered to Intelligent Speed Adaptation (ISA) and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (IACC) systems (where active) is therefore intended according to the unit of measurement set by the user on the instrument panel display. Therefore, for the ISA and the IACC to be of practical help in complying with the limits in force, the driver must set the unit of measurement consistent with the country in which they are travelling.

With multimedia with navigation system (Traffic Sign Information)

When the navigator is present, the TSR system integrates the detections made by the camera with the information provided by the navigation system. Therefore, it can provide the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways) and to supplement with maps the limitations of recognition of road signs on the camera alone.
The navigator tells the system of the unit of measurement in force in the country in which you are travelling and converts the value consistently with the unit of measurement selected by the user. In this way, the speed limitation suggested by the ISA system or the speed offered by the IACC system will always be correct, regardless of the unit of measurement chosen by the user.
The system can display the shape of the signs consistently with the current shape of the country in which you are travelling. Using the information contained in the navigator, the system can recognise motorway, urban and non-urban scenarios and to use the limits provided by the navigator to provide the most plausibly accurate speed limit. In addition, the system can recognise turns and provide, where necessary, the limit detected by the navigator in place of that recognised by the camera.

With multimedia with Connected Services

When Connected Services are present, the TSR system integrates what the camera detects with the information provided by Connected Services. Therefore, it can provide the implicit limits (e.g. the general speed limit on motorways) and to supplement with maps the limitations of recognition of road signs on the camera alone.
The Connected Services tells the system of the unit of measurement in force in the country in which you are travelling and converts the value consistently with the unit of measurement selected by the user. In this way, the speed limitation suggested by the ISA system or the speed offered by the IACC system will always be correct, regardless of the unit of measurement chosen by the user.
The system can display the shape of the signs consistently with the current

shape of the country in which you are travelling. Using the information contained in the Connected Services, the system can recognise motorway, urban and non-urban scenarios and to use the limits provided by the Connected Services to provide the most plausibly accurate speed limit. In addition, the system can recognise turns and provide, where necessary, the limit detected by the Connected Services in place of that recognised by the camera.

Indirect Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)

⚠ Warning

If the iTPMS system signals a pressure drop on the tires, it is recommended to check the pressure on all four tires.

⚠ Warning

The iTPMS does not relieve the driver from the obligation to check the tire pressure every month; it is not even to be considered a replacement system for maintenance or a safety system.

⚠ Warning

Tire pressure must be checked with tires cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tires, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tires are cold.

⚠ Warning

The iTPMS cannot indicate sudden tire pressure drops (for example when a tire bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

⚠ Warning

The system only warns that the tire pressure is low: it is not able to inflate them.

⚠ Warning

Insufficient tire inflation increases fuel consumption, reduces the tread duration and may affect your ability to drive the vehicle safely.

Description

The vehicle can be equipped with the iTPMS (indirect Tire Pressure Monitoring System) which monitors the tire inflation status by means of wheel speed sensors.

Correct Tire Pressure

If no under-inflated tires are detected, the outline of the vehicle will be shown on the display.

Low Tire Pressure

The system warns the driver if one or more tires are flat by turning on the (!) warning light on the instrument panel together with an acoustic warning.
This warning is displayed also when turning the engine off and on again until the RESET procedure is carried out.

Reset Procedure

The iTPMS needs an initial "self-learning" phase (with length depending on the driving style and road conditions: optimal conditions being driving on a straight road at 80 km/h (50 mph) for at least 20 minutes) which starts when the RESET procedure is carried out manually.
The RESET procedure must be carried out:

- each time tire pressure is modified
- when even only one tire is changed

- when the tires are rotated/inverted
- when the space-saver wheel is fitted

Before carrying out the RESET procedure, inflate the tires to the rated pressure values (see "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter).
If the RESET is not carried out, in all above cases, the (!) warning light may give false indications on one or more tires.
To carry out the RESET procedure, with the vehicle stopped and the ignition device at **MAR**, use the Main Menu as follows:

- go to "Vehicle info" and then to "Reset tire pressure"
- press the "OK" and hold down (more than 2 seconds)
- the display will show the procedure progress (with a graphic bar) until the RESET is completed

When the RESET procedure is completed, an acoustic warning is sent.
If the self-learning procedure of the iTPMS system has not been carried out correctly, you will not hear any acoustic warning.

Operating Conditions

The system is active for speeds above 15 km/h (9 mph).
In a few situations such as sporty driving, particular conditions of the road surface (e.g. icy, snowy, unsurfaced roads) the signalling may be delayed or partial in detecting the contemporary deflation of more than one tire.
Under special conditions (e.g. vehicle loaded asymmetrically on one side, towing a trailer, damaged or worn tire, fitting the spare wheel, use of the TireKit, fitting snow chains, fitting different tires on the axles) the system may give false indications or be temporarily deactivated.
If the system is temporarily deactivated the (!) warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then is continuously on; at the same time, the display shows the shape of the vehicle with the symbols "– –" next to each tire.
This warning is displayed also after the engine has been switched off and then on again if the correct operating conditions are not restored.
In the case of abnormal signals, it is recommended to perform the RESET procedure. If the indications appear again after a successful RESET, check that the tires used on all four wheels are the same and that the tires are not damaged. Remove the snow chains if possible, check the correct load distribution, and repeat the RESET procedure, proceeding on clean, tarmacked roads. If the indications persist, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

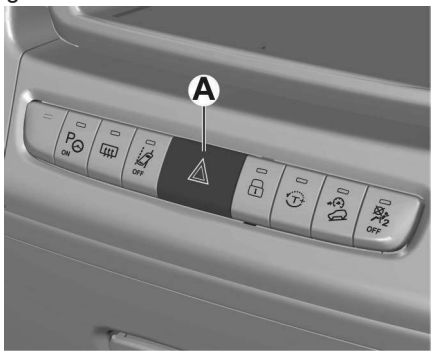
In Case Of Emergency

Hazard Warning Lights..... 362
Activating Hazard Warning Lights.....362
Automatic Hazard Warning Lights.....363
Assist And SOS 363
HELP Call.....363
Assistance Call.....364
Warning triangle.....364
Assembling The Triangle.....364
Placing The Triangle..... 364
Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing..... 364
Changing a wheel 364
Wheel Changing Toolkit 365
Wheel Removal..... 369
Wheel Installation..... 372
After Wheel Changing..... 374
Tire Repair Kit.....374
Tire Repair Toolkit..... 374
Tire Repair Procedure..... 376
Checking - Adjusting Tire Pressure..... 379
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (iTPMS)..... 379
Jump Starting 380
Starting Using Another Vehicle Battery..... 380
12V Battery Charger.....381
Jump starting.....382
Jump starting.....384
After Being Recharged / Restarted.....384
Refuelling In Emergency.....384
Reactivating the additional heater fuel cut-off switch..... 384
Override 385
Automatic transmission lever release.....385
Ignition key emergency removal.....385
Towing the vehicle 387
Versions with automatic transmission..... 388
Towing the vehicle..... 388
Flat High-Voltage battery and 12V battery..... 389

Hazard Warning Lights

Activating Hazard Warning Lights

They are switched on by pressing the switch (A) (see figures) according to the versions, regardless of the position of the ignition key. Warning lights ⇦ and ⇨ are lit up in the instrument panel when this device is activated.
Press the switch (A) again to turn the lights off.





The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are in. Comply with legal requirements.

Automatic Hazard Warning Lights

(for versions/markets, where provided)
In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights come on automatically, as do the ⇦ and ⇨ warning lights in the panel.
The function switches off automatically when the nature of the braking changes. This function complies with the relevant legislation currently in force.

Assist And SOS

Note
In order to be available and operational, the system requires funcioning vehicle electric, moblie service and GPS or GLONASS satellite link. Depending on equipment, a back up a battery is used.



The HELP / SOS function is activated:

1 HELP

2 ASSISTANCE

Privacy mode can be configured in the Settings menu on the touch screen.
The emergency call function will establish a connection to the nearest public safety answering point (PSAP)

A minimum a set of data including vehicle and locaton information will be sent to PSAP.

- manually, by pressing the HELP button located on the ceiling light (for versions/markets, where provided) or by means of the dedicated menu on the Multimedia system

HELP Call

The HELP / SOS function is activated: automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the vehicle.

Manual Emergency Call

- manually, by pressing the HELP button located on the ceiling light (for versions/markets, where provided) or by means of the dedicated menu on the Multimedia system.

The LED on the HELP button will turn green when the call is connected to an HELP / SOS operator, and will turn off when the call ends.

⚠ Warning

If the HELP / SOS emergency service is activated, the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to

the HELP / SOS call, the HELP / SOS call is to be considered managed by private service providers. The HELP / SOS call service is not the e-call system for emergency calls set out in the applicable European Community legislation for newly type-approved vehicles.

Assistance Call

If the vehicle breaks down, press button (2) for more than 2 seconds to request assistance. A voice message will confirm that a connection is being established.

Note

Language depends on the geographic coverage of the eCall And Assistance Call systems and the system language of the vehicle.

Warning triangle

(where provided)

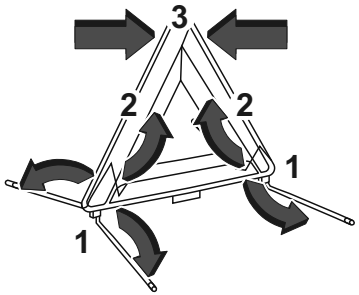
This reflective and dismantable device is to be installed on the side of the road when a vehicle is broken down or damaged.

⚠ Warning

Before getting out of the vehicle. Turn on the hazard warning lamps, then put on the safety vest to assemble and install the triangle.

Assembling The Triangle

For versions supplied with a triangle as original equipment, refer to figure. For other versions, refer to the assembly instructions provided with the triangle.



Placing The Triangle

Put the triangle in place behind the vehicle, as required by local legislation.

Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing

Changing A Wheel

Wheel replacement and correct use of the jack and spare wheel (for versions/ markets, where provided) call for some precautions, which are listed below.

⚠ Warning

Use your hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. to show that your vehicle is stationary. Passengers should get out of the vehicle, particularly if it is heavily loaded, and wait for the wheel to be changed away from the traffic.

Engage the parking brake. In the event of a wheel change on a slope or on unsurfaced roads, put any object as stop under the wheels.

⚠ Warning

The spare wheel supplied (for versions/ markets, where provided) is specific for your vehicle. Therefore, it must not be used on other models. Do not use spare wheels of other models on your vehicle. The wheel bolts are specific for your vehicle: do not use them on

different models and do not use bolts from other models on your vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Do not place any part of your body under a vehicle supported by the jack.

⚠ Warning

Repair and refit the standard wheel as soon as possible. Do not apply grease to the bolt threads before fitting: they could come unscrewed.

⚠ Warning

Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between rim and tire. Check the tire and spare wheel pressure regularly, referring to the values shown in the "Technical specifications" section.

⚠ Warning

The driving characteristics of the vehicle will be modified with the spare wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering. The overall duration of the spare wheel is about 3000 km, after which the relevant tire must be replaced with another one of the same type. Have the wheel repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more spare wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the stud bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving the vehicle!

⚠ Warning

The spare wheel supplied (where provided) is specific for your vehicle. Therefore, it must not be used on other models. Do not use spare wheels of other models on your vehicle. The spare wheel must only be used in an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 120 km/h. "Warning! For temporary use only! 120 km/h max!". Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never apply a hubcap on the wheel. The driving characteristics of the vehicle are altered. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.

⚠ Warning

The spare wheel (where provided) cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive wheel) tire is punctured and snow chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the spare wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.

⚠ Warning

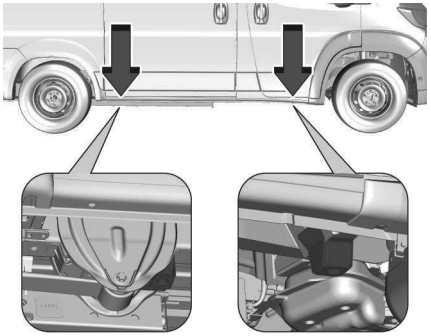
No tools other than the crank provided should be used with the spare wheel lifting device; it should be operated by hand only.

Wheel Changing Toolkit

Wheel Removal

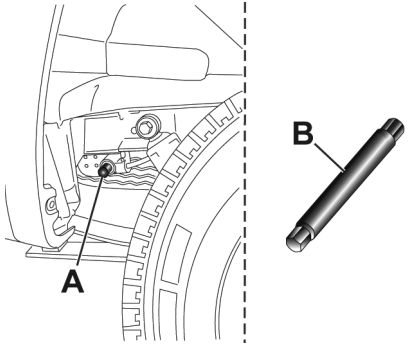
- Park the vehicle on a level, firm, and non-slip surface.
- Ensure the front wheels are pointing straight ahead.
  Engage the parking brake and place the transmission in P (Park) or 1st gear (manual transmission).
- Switch off the ignition.

- Exit the vehicle and make sure no other passengers or animals are inside the vehicle.
- for versions with alloy rims, remove the snap-on hub cap
- take the extension for spanner, the bolt spanner and the rod for spanner from the tool bag
- with the tools correctly assembled, loosen the bolts of the wheel to be replaced by one turn
- turn the ring nut to partially extend the jack
- position the jack at the lifting support nearest the wheel to be replaced, at the points. For short wheelbase versions with retractable footboard, the jack must be positioned at the lifting point shown aligned (45°) so that it does not interfere with the retractable footboard;

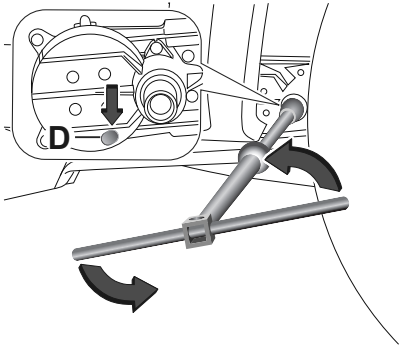




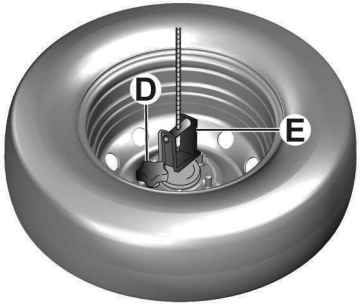
After lifting the vehicle:



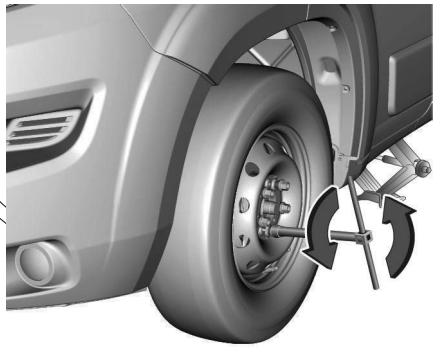
- for all versions, reach through the rear right wheel arch to turn the screw (A) on the spare wheel retaining device using the wrench supplied, assembled correctly with the extension (B)
- turn the tool anticlockwise to lower the spare wheel
- continue turning anticlockwise until the stopping point is reached, indicated by the stiffening of the operation or by the click of the clutch in the device



- after unwinding the whole cable of the spare wheel lifting device, remove the wheel from the vehicle
- undo the retaining knob (D) and free the wheel by sliding out the support (E)



- with the tools assembled, undo the bolts fully and remove the wheel



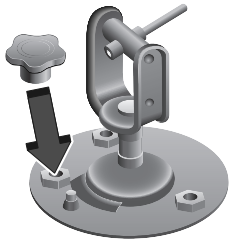
- fit the spare wheel, aligning the holes with the pins. When refitting the spare wheel, make sure the contact surfaces are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose later
- fasten the 5 fixing bolts
- assemble the tools to tighten the bolts fully, passing alternately from one bolt to the diagonally opposite one
- use the wheel removal wrench to lower the vehicle and remove the jack

For vehicles with alloy rims, proceed as follows:

- proceed as above for wheel replacement, up to loading the punctured wheel on the spare wheel lifting device
- remove the tool kit from the tool bag, located in the glove compartment
- the kit includes one bracket, three special screws and one size 10 hex wrench
- stand at the rear of the vehicle where the spare wheel is located
- make sure that all of the cable for the spare wheel lifting device has been unrolled, grip the bell and position it inside the circular bracket



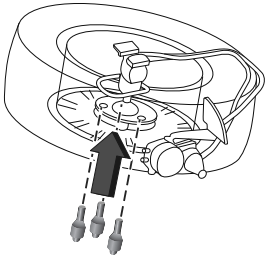
- tighten the knob onto the screw to secure the bracket



- rest the bracket on the inside of the alloy rim



- use the hex wrench to tighten the three special screws on the nuts of the bracket and secure the rim



Jack

Please note that:

- the jack weight is 4.5 kg
- the jack requires no adjustment
- the jack cannot be repaired: in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another original one
- no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack

Jack maintenance

- prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw"
- keep the "worm screw" lubricated
- never modify the jack

Conditions in which not to use the jack

- temperatures below -40°C
- on sandy or muddy ground
- on uneven ground
- on steep slopes in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.
- in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the vehicle
- on boats

⚠ Warning

The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tire gets punctured or damaged, on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use for maintenance or repair activities under the car or to exchange the summer/ winter wheels and vice versa. Never go under the raised vehicle. Should it be necessary to work under the vehicle, contact a STELLANTIS dealer. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the raised vehicle to fall: use only in the positions indicated. Do not

use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Thus, lift the vehicle only as needed in order to access the spare wheel.

⚠ Warning

Use the jack only to replace wheels on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. Never use the jack for other purposes, such as lifting other vehicle models. Never use the jack to carry out repairs under the vehicle. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the lifted vehicle to fall. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label.

⚠ Warning

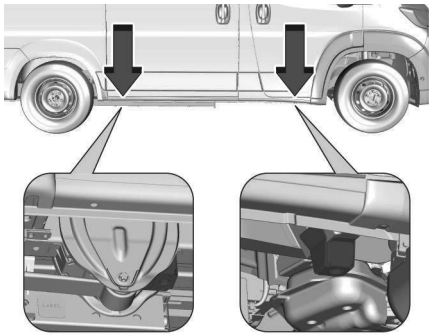
When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: avoid touching them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

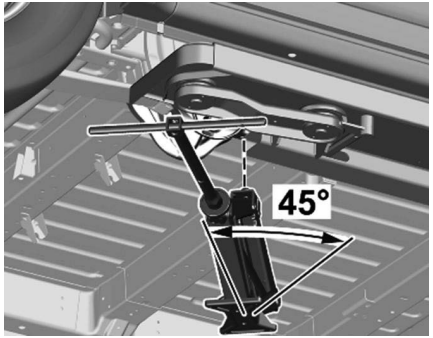
⚠ Warning

The jack meets European standards, as defined in the Machinery Directive 2006/42/CE, and also complies with UKCA requirement, as defined by the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 No.1597.

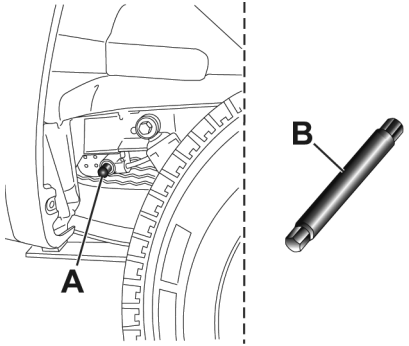
Wheel Removal

- Park the vehicle on a level, firm, and non-slip surface.
- Ensure the front wheels are pointing straight ahead.
  Engage the parking brake and place the transmission in P (Park) or 1st gear (manual transmission).
- Switch off the ignition.
- Exit the vehicle and make sure no other passengers or animals are inside the vehicle.
- for versions with alloy rims, remove the snap-on hub cap
- take the extension for spanner, the bolt spanner and the rod for spanner from the tool bag
- with the tools correctly assembled, loosen the bolts of the wheel to be replaced by one turn
- turn the ring nut to partially extend the jack
- position the jack at the lifting support nearest the wheel to be replaced, at the points. For short wheelbase versions with retractable footboard, the jack must be positioned at the lifting point shown aligned (45°) so that it does not interfere with the retractable footboard;

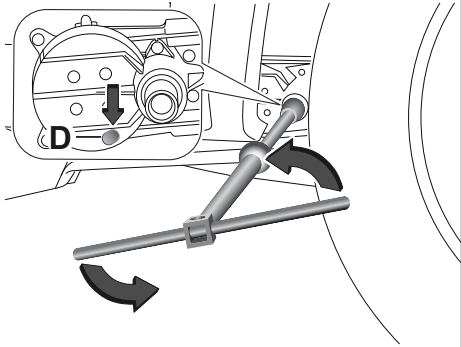




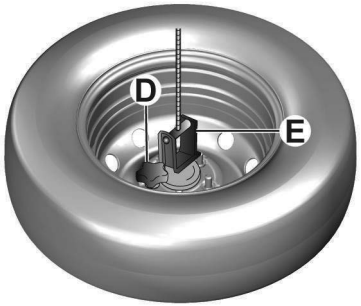
After lifting the vehicle:



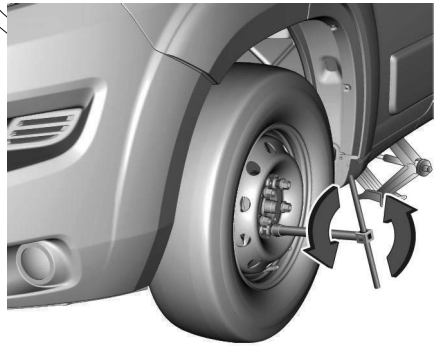
- for all versions, reach through the rear right wheel arch to turn the screw (A) on the spare wheel retaining device using the wrench supplied, assembled correctly with the extension (B)
- turn the tool anticlockwise to lower the spare wheel
- continue turning anticlockwise until the stopping point is reached, indicated by the stiffening of the operation or by the click of the clutch in the device



- after unwinding the whole cable of the spare wheel lifting device, remove the wheel from the vehicle
- undo the retaining knob (D) and free the wheel by sliding out the support (E)



- with the tools assembled, undo the bolts fully and remove the wheel



- fit the spare wheel, aligning the holes with the pins. When refitting the spare wheel, make sure the contact surfaces

are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose later

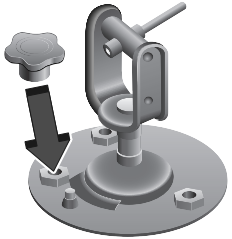
- fasten the 5 fixing bolts
- assemble the tools to tighten the bolts fully, passing alternately from one bolt to the diagonally opposite one
- use the wheel removal wrench to lower the vehicle and remove the jack

For vehicles with alloy rims, proceed as follows:

- proceed as above for wheel replacement, up to loading the punctured wheel on the spare wheel lifting device
- remove the tool kit from the tool bag, located in the glove compartment
- the kit includes one bracket, three special screws and one size 10 hex wrench
- stand at the rear of the vehicle where the spare wheel is located
- make sure that all of the cable for the spare wheel lifting device has been unrolled, grip the bell and position it inside the circular bracket



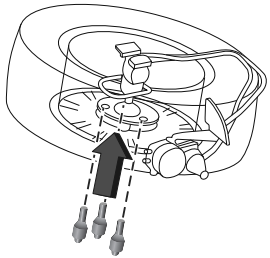
- tighten the knob onto the screw to secure the bracket



- rest the bracket on the inside of the alloy rim

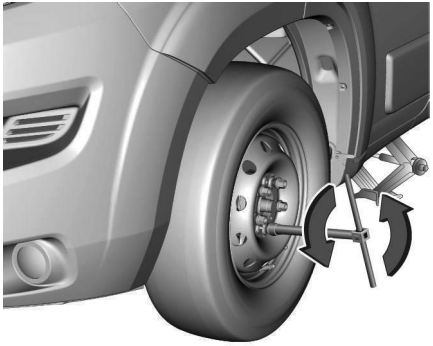


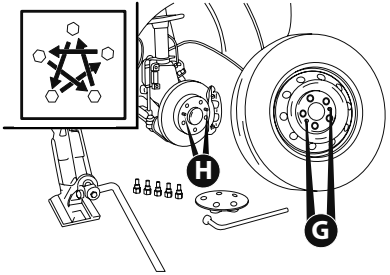
- use the hex wrench to tighten the three special screws on the nuts of the bracket and secure the rim



Wheel Installation

- with the tools assembled, undo the bolts fully and remove the wheel
- fit the spare wheel, lining up the holes (G) with the corresponding pins H. While fitting the spare wheel, make sure that the mating surfaces are clean and free of impurities that could later cause the fixing bolts to come loose
- screw in the 5 fastening bolts
- assemble the tools to tighten the bolts fully, passing alternately from one bolt to the diagonally opposite one, following the scheme shown in figure
- use the wheel removal wrench to lower the vehicle and remove the jack



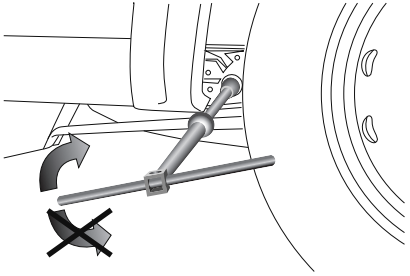


At the end of the operation:

- take the replaced wheel, reattach it to the support (E) and tighten the knob (D)
- fit the assembled tool complete with extension (B) on the screw (A) of the spare wheel housing manoeuvring device and turn clockwise to lift the spare wheel back up until it is fully supported in its housing beneath the floor pan. Check that the notch (D) indicating that the device is coupled appears in the window

⚠ Warning

At the end of the operation of raising/ locking the spare wheel, after having checked the correct positioning of the wheel under the platform (yellow notch inside the window on the device), the spanner must be extracted, taking care not to turn it in the wrong direction (as indicated in figure) to facilitate the extraction of the spanner itself, to prevent the attachment device from being released and the wheel assembly not being securely retained.



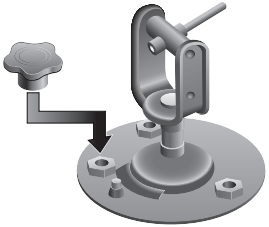
For vehicles with alloy rims, proceed as follows:

- carry out the above described operations for changing the wheel until loading the punctured wheel on the spare wheel lifting device
- take the kit from the tool bag, located in the glove compartment
- the kit includes one bracket, three special screws and one hex wrench, 10 size

- go to the rear side of the vehicle where the spare wheel is located
- make sure that all of the cable for the spare wheel lifting device has been unrolled, grip the bell and position it inside the circular bracket



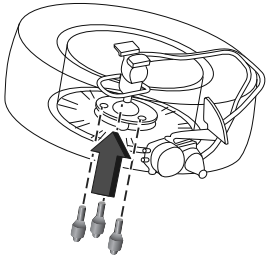
- tighten the knob onto the screw to secure the bracket (see figure)



- rest the bracket on the inside of the alloy rim (see figure)



- use the Allen key to tighten the three special screws on the nuts of the bracket and secure the rim (see fugure)



- fit the assembled tool complete with extension (B) on the screw (A) of the spare wheel housing manoeuvring device and turn clockwise to lift the spare wheel back up until it is fully supported in its housing beneath the floor pan. Check that the notch (D) indicating that the device is coupled appears in the window
- check that the position of the replaced wheel under the platform is correct (the lifting system is equipped with a clutch to limit the end of the stroke, incorrect positioning may jeopardise safety)
- place the removal tools back in the tool bag / compartment
- place the tool bag back in the tool bag compartment

⚠ Warning

Each time the spare wheel is moved, check that it is correctly positioned in its housing under the platform. If it is not correctly positioned, this could adversely affect safety.

⚠ Warning

The spare wheel lifting device is equipped with a clutch safety system

for its own protection; this could activated if an excessive load is applied on the manoeuvring screw.

After Wheel Changing

⚠ Warning

Go to a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop. Have the tightening of the spare wheel's bolts and its tyre pressure checked. Have the punctured tyre examined. After inspection, the technician will advise you on whether the tyre can be repaired or if it must be replaced.

Tire Repair Kit

Follow the label on the tire repair kit or read the complete description in this publication.
Made up of a compressor and a sealant cartridge, it allows you to carry out a **temporary repair** of the tire so that you can drive to the nearest workshop.
Do not use the kit if:

- the damage is larger than 4 mm in diameter
- the damage is located on the sidewall of the tire. In these cases, assistance will be needed to install a new tire

⚠ Warning

Do not drive faster than 80 km/h.
Do not use for a lengthy period.
Steering and handling may be affected.

In the case of a flat tire:

- apply the parking brake and engage first gear, reverse gear or **P**
- the Tyre Repair Kit is located in the load compartment

Tire Repair Toolkit

(where provided)
The vehicle may be equipped with a different Tire Repair Kit (OPT1 kit or OPT2 kit), according to the version.
The Tire Repair Kit is located in the right door, inside a specific container.

⚠ Warning

The kit must only be used for tire repair.

⚠ Warning

IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 80 km/h.
Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

The kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the kit, ensure that the tyre isn't excessively damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tire.

⚠ Warning

Punctures on the sides of the tire may not be repaired. Do not use the Kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used with the wheel underinflated.

⚠ Warning

Wear the protective gloves provided with the Tire Repair kit.

⚠ Warning

Apply the sticker where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tire has been treated with the Tire Repair Kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends.

⚠ Warning

As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

⚠ Warning

Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tire.

⚠ Warning

The Tyre Repair Kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tires may only be used temporarily. The Tyre Repair Kit provide a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.

⚠ Warning

Use your hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. to show that your vehicle is stationary. Passengers should get out of the vehicle, particularly if it is heavily loaded, and wait for the wheel to be changed away from the traffic.
Engage the parking brake. In the event of a wheel change on a slope or on unsurfaced roads, put any object as stop under the wheels.

⚠ Warning

If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Tyre Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tire is too damaged. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

⚠ Warning

Carefully read the cartridge label before use and avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.

⚠ Warning

Do not remove any foreign body (e.g. nail, screw) which has penetrated the tyre.

⚠ Warning

You must always indicate that the tire was repaired using the Tyre Repair Kit. Give the booklet to the technicians who will be handling the tire that was treated using the Tyre Repair Kit.

⚠ Warning

Do not let the compressor turned on for longer than 20 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard

⚠ Warning

The surface of the tube may be hot.

⚠ Warning

If the valve is positioned at 12 o'clock, turn the tyre forwards or backwards by a quarter of a turn.

Note
The sealant fluid is effective within a temperature range of -30°C to +50°C. The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically.

Note
In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tires showing damage on the tire tread up to max. 6 mm diameter.

Note
The vehicle electric system allows the connection of the compressor to the 12 V power supply for long enough to repair a tyre after a puncture.

Restriction
Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

Preliminary operations

Proceed as follows:

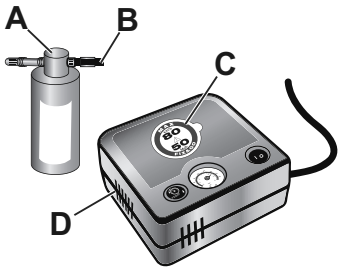
- stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can carry out the procedure safely. The vehicle must be stopped in a lay-by, car park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact
- switch off the engine, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to "P" (Park) (automatic transmission versions), or engage 1st gear if uphill or reverse gear if downhill (manual transmission versions)
- steer the wheels completely
- when parked on a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels;
- before getting out of the vehicle, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving
- make sure that any passengers get out of the vehicle and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tire in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling

Tire Repair Procedure

OPT1 Kit description

The Tire Repair Kit consists of:

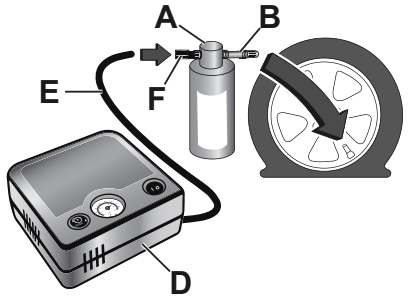
- a canister (A) of sealant, with filling tube (B)
- a compressor (D) complete with pressure gauge, fittings and an adhesive label (C) with the words "Max. 80 km/h", to be attached in a position easily visible to the driver (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tire
- some adaptors, for inflating different elements

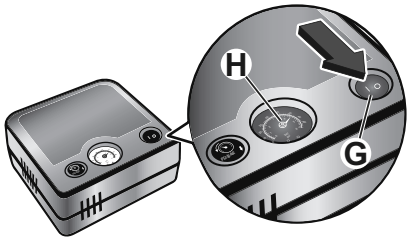


Repair procedure
Proceed as follows:

- put on the gloves, connect the tube (E) to the spray can (A) using the connector (F). Unscrew the tire valve cap and screw the filler pipe ring nut (B) onto the tire valve
- make sure that switch (G) of the compressor (D) is in "0" (Off) position

- insert the plug into the socket in the boot and then start the engine





- switch on the compressor by turning the switch (G) to the "I" (On) position
- Inflate the tire to a pressure prescribed in this handbook. In order to obtain a more precise reading, check the pressure value on pressure gauge (H) with the compressor off
- if the pressure of at least 1.8 bar is not reached within 15 minutes, disconnect the kit and move the vehicle a few metres to allow the sealing fluid to reach the hole in the tire tread. Connect the compressor and restore the pressure using the hose (E). If a pressure of at least 1.8 bar is not reached within 15 minutes, the tire is too badly damaged. Do not continue driving and contact a STELLANTIS dealer
- after driving approximately 8 km, place the vehicle in a safe and easy area, stop the engine, switch on the hazard lights, apply the electric parking brake. Put the automatic transmission (Electric version) in P or R or the manual transmission lever in neutral or reverse (ICE version) if downhill or engage 1st gear if uphill (ICE version) with wheels all steered. In the event of a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels. Check the pressure again and restore it if it exceeds 1.8 bar using the hose (E)
- instead, if the measured pressure is lower than 1.8 bar, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Do not continue driving and contact a STELLANTIS dealer

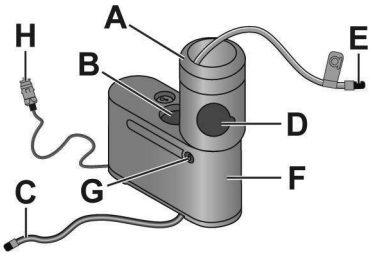
Note
Only use original tire repair cannisters, which can be purchased at a STELLANTIS dealer.

Note
The kit must be used with the engine running for the entire tire repair process.

OPT2 Kit description

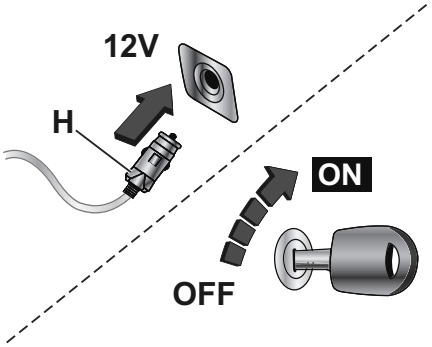
The Fix&Go tire repair kit contains:

- a canister (A) of liquid sealant, complete with clear filler hose (E)
- black pressure top-up hose (C)
- sticker (D) marked "Max. 80 km/h" to be affixed in a position in clear view of the driver (on the dashboard) after the tire has been repaired
- a compressor (F) provided with an electrical connector (H)
- a pair of protective gloves located in the spray can compartment



Repair procedure
Proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel
- stop the engine, apply the parking brake and engage 1st or reverse gear
- before getting out of the vehicle, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving
- insert the cartridge (A) containing the sealant into the corresponding compressor compartment (F) and press it down hard until you feel the locking mechanism click. Detach the speed limit sticker (D) and apply it in a clearly visible position
- insert the cartridge (A) containing the sealant into the corresponding compressor compartment (F) and press it down hard until you feel the locking mechanism click. Detach the speed limit sticker (D) and apply it in a clearly visible position
- wear the gloves
- remove the cap from the tire valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (E) onto the valve. Make sure that the ON/OFF button is in the OFF position



- insert the electrical connector (H) in the 12 V power socket of the vehicle and start the engine
- operate the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button (ON position). When the pressure gauge (B) reaches the recommended pressure, stop the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button again
- disconnect the cartridge (A) from the compressor, by pressing the release button (G) and lifting the cartridge upwards

If the pressure gauge (B) indicates a pressure lower than 3 bar 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube (E) from the tire valve and remove the cartridge (A) from the compressor.
Move the vehicle approximately 10 metres to distribute the sealant.
Stop the vehicle safely, operate the parking brake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (C) to reach the required pressure. If the pressure is still lower than 3 bar 15 minutes after switching on, do not resume driving but contact a STELLANTIS dealer. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles, stop the vehicle in a safe and suitable area, and engage the parking brake. Take the

compressor and restore pressure using the black inflation tube (C).
If the pressure reading is higher than 3 bar, restore the pressure and drive with great care to the nearest STELLANTIS dealer.

Inflation procedure
Proceed as follows:

- stop the vehicle safely as described above, and engage the parking brake
- extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tire valve. Then follow the instructions given above

Cartridge replacement
Only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from a STELLANTIS dealer.

Checking - Adjusting Tire Pressure

The compressor can be used, **without injecting sealant**, to check and, if necessary, adjust the tire pressures.
Proceed as follows:

- remove the valve cap from the tire and keep it in a clean place
- uncoil the pipe stowed under the compressor
- screw the pipe onto the valve and tighten firmly
- check that the compressor switch is in position "0"
- fully uncoil the electric cable stowed under the compressor
- connect the compressor's electric plug to the vehicle's 12 V socket
- switch the ignition on
- start the compressor by placing the switch at position "I" and adjust the pressure to the value shown on the vehicle's tire pressure label. To deflate: press the black button located on the compressor pipe, near the valve connection

⚠ Warning

If after 7 minutes the pressure of 2 bar is not reached, the tyre is damaged; contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for assistance.

- once the correct pressure is reached, put the switch in position "0"
- remove the kit and stow it
- refit the cap on the valve

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (iTPMS) alerts the driver when one or more tires lose pressure.
The alert is triggered while the vehicle is moving, not when stationary.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warning



Steady lighting of this warning light, accompanied by an audio signal; display of a message (depending on equipment)

- Reduce your speed immediately and avoid sharp steering or sudden braking
- Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe
- Let the tires cool down
- Using a compressor, such as the one in the temporary puncture repair kit, check and adjust the pressure of all four wheels
- If it is not possible, drive carefully at reduced speed
- In the event of a puncture, use the Tire Repair Kit or the Spare Wheel (depending on available equipment).

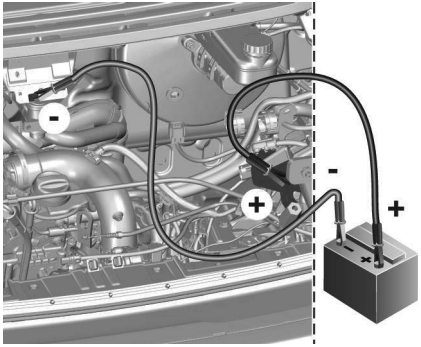
Reinitialization
To carry out the RESET procedure use the Main Menu:

- go to Vehicle info and then to Reset tyre pressure;
- press the OK and hold down (more than 2 seconds) the display will show the procedure progress (with a graphic bar) until the RESET is completed.

Jump Starting

Starting Using Another Vehicle Battery

- Use a booster battery with the same voltage (12 V). Its capacity (Ah) should not be significantly lower than the discharged battery.
- Use jump leads with insulated clamps and a cross-section of at least 16 mm² (or 25 mm² for diesel engines).
- Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment in both vehicles.
- Never lean over the vehicle battery during the jump starting procedure.
- Avoid contact between the two terminals of a single cable, and never let the clamps of one cable touch each other.
- The vehicles must not be in physical contact with each other during the process.
- Engage the parking brake. For manual transmission vehicles, set the gear to neutral.For automatic transmission vehicle set the selector to P mode.



- Connect the red lead to the positive terminal of the booster battery (1).
- Connect the other end of the red lead to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (2).
- Connect the black lead to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3).
- Connect the other end of the black lead to a solid metal point (not the battery) on the engine block or chassis of the vehicle with the flat battery (4).

⚠ Warning

Make sure the jump leads are routed in a way that prevents them from coming into contact with any moving parts in the engine compartment, such as belts, fans or pulleys.

- Start the engine of the booster vehicle.
- Wait for about 5 minutes, then attempt to start the engine of the vehicle with the flat battery. Try for no longer than 15 seconds at a time. Wait one minute between attempts.
- Once the engine starts, allow both engines to idle for about 3 minutes, with the leads connected.
- Switch on some electrical consumers (e.g. headlights, rear window heater) on the revived vehicle.
  This helps avoid voltage spikes when disconnecting the leads.
- Remove the leads in the exact reverse order of installation.

⚠ Warning

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result. Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the vehicle is switched ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades. Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured. Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

BEV

Note
Emergency starting with an auxiliary battery or fast-charging device is only to be carried out in exceptional circumstances and after checking that the High Voltage battery is charged. Risk of damaging the electrical system of the car. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Starter with flat high-voltage battery
If it is possible to recharge the high-voltage battery, do so before proceeding with the emergency start on the 12V auxiliary battery.
If charging the high-voltage battery is impossible, it is necessary to:

- contact a STELLANTIS dealer
- transport the vehicle with a tow truck to a public or private charging point and charge the high-voltage battery

12V Battery Charger

⚠ Warning

Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and sources of sparks away from the battery: risk of explosion and fire.

⚠ Warning

Frozen battery

Never try to charge a frozen battery - risk of explosion!
If the battery has frozen, have it checked by a dealer or by a qualified workshop, who will verify that the internal components have not been damaged and that the case has not cracked, which could lead to a risk of leakage of toxic and corrosive acid.

Note
The battery recharging procedure is given as information only. To carry out this operation, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Note
After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

Note
Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Regardless of the duration of the operation, it is always recommended to disconnect the battery from the device as soon as charging is complete to avoid potential damage.

Note
The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (–) to the negative terminal. The battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (–) symbols, and are shown on the battery cover. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly

secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the vehicle, disconnect both battery leads before connecting it. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

Charging the 12V battery

(electric versions)

⚠ Warning

Frozen battery

Never try to charge a frozen battery - risk of explosion!
If the battery has frozen, have it checked by a dealer or by a qualified workshop, who will verify that the internal components have not been damaged and that the case has not cracked, which could lead to a risk of leakage of toxic and corrosive acid.

Never charge the 12V battery using an external battery charger or a battery from another vehicle. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
If recharging of the 12 V battery is required to make an emergency start, see "Jump starting" chapter in this section.

Versions without Start&Stop system

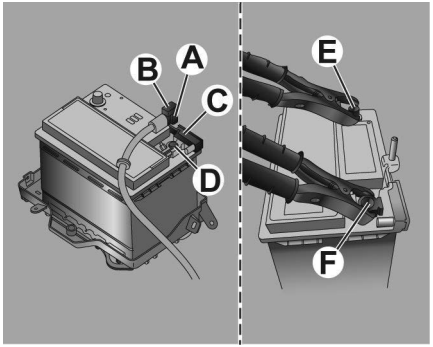
To charge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the terminal from the negative battery pole
- connect the battery charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity
- turn on the battery charger
- when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery
- reconnect the terminal to the negative battery pole

Versions with Start&Stop system

To charge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the connector (A) (pressing the button B) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery
- connect the positive cable of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal (E) and the negative cable (F) to sensor terminal;
- turn on the battery charger
- at the end of the charging process, switch the battery charger off
- after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (A) to the sensor (C)



Jump Starting

(electric versions excluded)
Go to a STELLANTIS dealer immediately if warning light comes on steady on the instrument panel.

Starting with auxiliary battery

If the battery is flat, it is possible to start the engine using an auxiliary battery with the same capacity or a little higher than the flat one.
It is advisable to contact a STELLANTIS dealer to check/replace the battery.

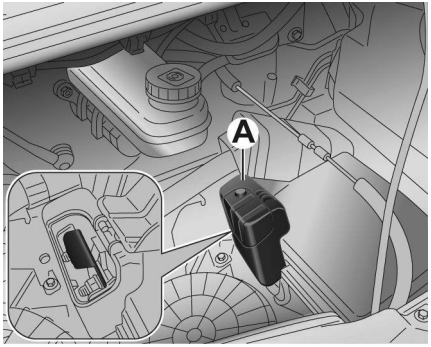
⚠ Warning

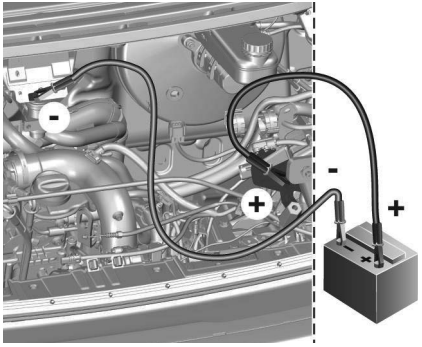
This starting procedure must be performed by expert personnel because incorrect actions could cause electrical

discharge of considerable intensity. Furthermore, battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive: avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and lighted cigarettes away from the battery and do not cause sparks.

Proceed as follows to start the vehicle:

- lift the flap (A) to access the positive battery terminal connection
- connect the positive terminals (+ mark near the terminal) of the two batteries using a suitable lead
- use a second lead to connect the negative terminal (–) of the auxiliary battery to the earth point as shown in figure
- start the engine
- when the engine has been started, remove the cables reversing the order above





If after a few attempts the engine does not start, do not persist but contact the nearest STELLANTIS dealer.

Note

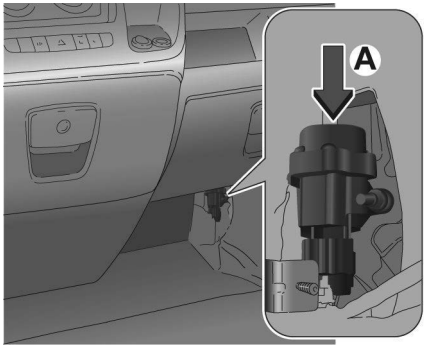
Do not directly connect the negative terminals of the two batteries: sparks could ignite explosive gas released from the battery. If the auxiliary battery is installed on another vehicle, avoid any metal parts on the latter and the vehicle with the flat battery from accidentally coming into contact.

Bump starting

Never bump start the motor by pushing, towing or driving downhill. This could cause fuel to flow into the catalytic converter and damage it beyond repair.

Safety inertia switch

The vehicle is equipped with a safety switch that trips in the event of a collision. Press the button to reactivate the safety inertia switch (A). Go to a STELLANTIS dealer if the indication that the batteries are not available is still present after switching the motor off and on again.



Jump Starting

(electric versions)
Emergency starting with an auxiliary battery or fast-charging device is only to be carried out in exceptional circumstances and after checking that the high-voltage battery is charged. Risk of damaging the electrical system of the vehicle. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Starter with flat High-Voltage battery and 12V battery

If it is possible to recharge the high-voltage battery, do so before proceeding with the emergency start on the 12V auxiliary battery. If charging the high-voltage battery is impossible, it is necessary:

- contact a STELLANTIS dealer
- transport the vehicle with a tow truck to a public or private charging point and charge the high-voltage battery (for transport see the "Towing the vehicle" chapter in this section)

Flat High-Voltage battery and 12V battery

In this condition it is possible to move the vehicle for a few metres, positioning the ignition device to the ENGINE position and putting the transmission in position N.

Bump starting

Never bump start the motor by pushing, towing or driving downhill.
Note
Remember that the brake servo and power steering system are not active until the ignition device is in ENGINE position. A much greater effort will therefore be required to use the brake pedal or turn the steering wheel.

After Being Recharged / Restarted

After reconnecting the battery, turn on the ignition and wait 1 minute before starting the engine, to enable the electronic systems to initialise.
If minor problems nevertheless persist following this operation, contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.
Referring to the relevant section, reinitialise certain equipment:

- electronic key system (where provided)
- electric power steering
- electric mirrors
- electric windows
- Infotainment settings (Date & Time, Preset radio stations, etc.)

Refuelling In Emergency

The vehicle is fitted with a safety switch that trips to cut off the fuel supply to the additional heater in the event of a collision.

⚠ Warning

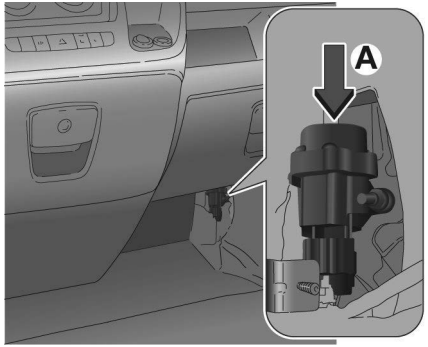
If, after a crash, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel supply system, do not reset the switch to avoid fire risk.

⚠ Warning

Before reactivating the fuel cut-off switch, carefully check for fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights).

Reactivating The Additional Heater Fuel Cut-Off Switch

Press the button to reactivate the fuel cut-off switch of the additional heater (A).

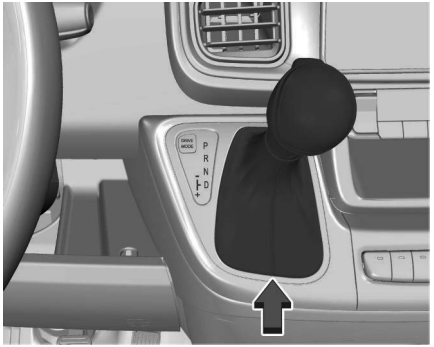


Override

Automatic Transmission Lever Release

In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- switch off the engine
- engage the parking brake
- working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow (see figure), remove the gaiter lifting it upwards



- depress the brake pedal and keep it fully depressed
- insert the supplied screwdriver perpendicular into the release hole (see figure) in the rear right corner of the gear selector unit and press the release lever and the button on the knob at the same time



- move the gear lever to N (Neutral)
- refit the gear lever gaiter correctly
- start the engine

Ignition Key Emergency Removal

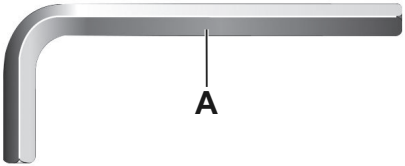
(versions with automatic transmission)

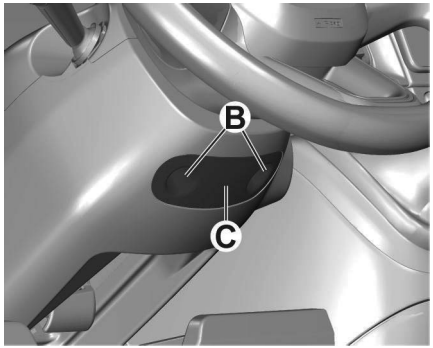
Caution
It is advisable to contact a STELLANTIS dealer to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noises might be heard due

to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.

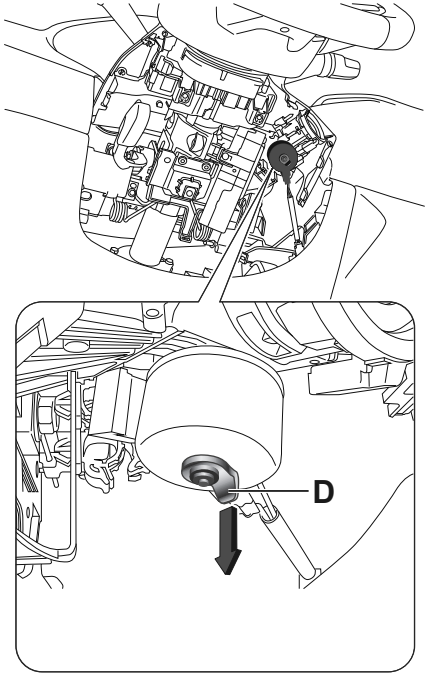
The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).
If the vehicle battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.
Follow these steps to extract the key fob manually:

- stop the vehicle in safe conditions, engage a gear and the parking brake
- using the key (A) provided (located in the container with the handbook), undo the fixing screws (B) of the lower trim





- remove the lower steering column trim (C) releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab (D) downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards



- once the key has been removed, refit the lower trim (C), make sure it locks correctly and fully tighten the fixing screws (B)

Towing the vehicle

(electric versions excluded)

⚠ Warning

Screw on the tow ring and check that it stops at the end of travel position.

⚠ Warning

Before towing, switch off the steering lock (see the "Ignition device" chapter in the "Getting to know your vehicle" section).

⚠ Warning

The power brakes and power steering will not operate while the vehicle is being towed. More effort on the brake pedal and steering wheel will therefore be required.

⚠ Warning

Do not use flexible cables when towing and avoid jerky movements. During towing operations, make sure that the fastened joint does not damage adjoining components.

⚠ Warning

When towing the vehicle, it is necessary to obey specific road regulations which relate both to the towing device as well as to the behaviour to adopt on the road.

⚠ Warning

Do not start the engine whilst the vehicle is being towed.

⚠ Warning

Towing must be made exclusively on roads/streets; the device must not be used to recover the vehicle if it got off the road.

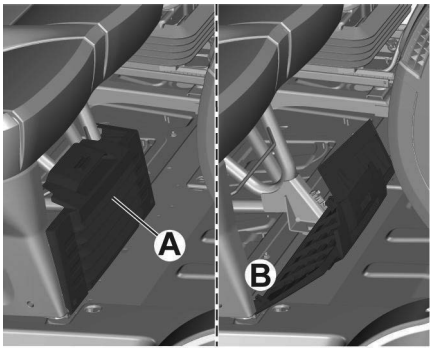
⚠ Warning

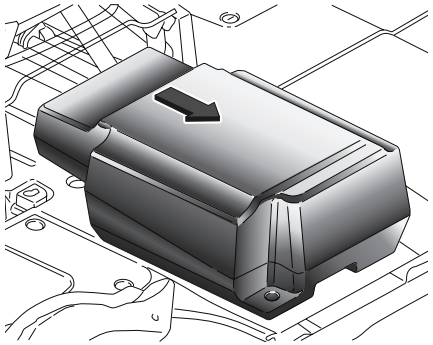
Towing must not be used in order to get past significant obstacles on the road (e.g. heaps of snow or material on the road surface).

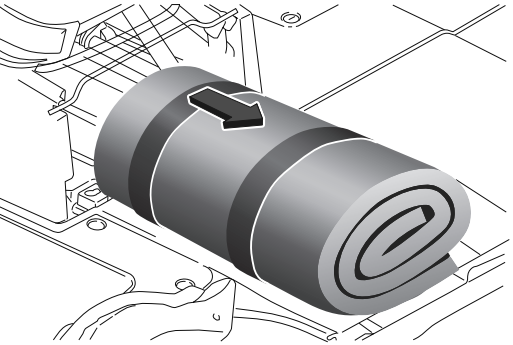
⚠ Warning

Towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible. Towing by roadside assistance vehicles, too, must take place with the two vehicles aligned as much as possible.

The vehicle is equipped with two rings for attaching the tow hook.
The front ring is located in the tool box beneath the passenger side seat.
On versions with Tire Repair Kit and without spare wheel, the tool box is available only on request for versions/ markets, where provided. The tool bag is housed in the load compartment on some versions.
In the absence of the tool box the vehicle front tow hook is housed in the on-board documentation container.



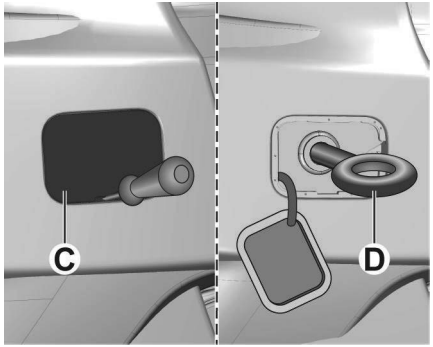


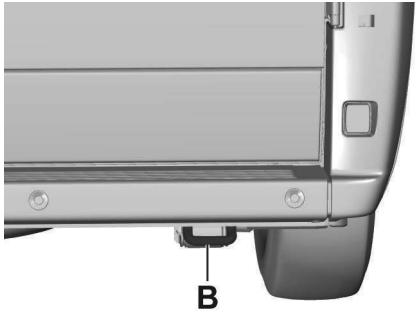


To use it, proceed as follows:

- Open the flap (A) and remove it as shown in figure
- turn the lock knob (B) anticlockwise and remove it to allow the compartment (see figure) to be removed
- lift the cap (C) by levering at the indicated point with a slotted screwdriver
- take the tow ring (D) from the box and screw onto the threaded pin

The rear ring (B) is located at the point shown in the figure.





Versions With Automatic Transmission

Vehicles with AT8 automatic transmission cannot be towed.

Towing the vehicle

(electric versions)

⚠ Warning
Before tightening the ring clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully fastened in the housing before towing the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

NEVER tow the vehicle with two or four wheels on the road. Risk of damaging the motor and fire hazard. It is imperative that the vehicle is towed by a tow truck.

⚠ Warning

In the case of a discharged high-voltage battery and a discharged 12V battery, NEVER tow the vehicle. Transport it on a tow truck and contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

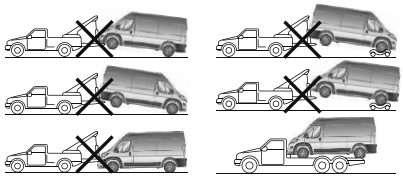
⚠ Warning

It is permitted to tow for short distances at a speed not exceeding 5 km/h using a specific device conforming to the highway code (rigid bar) and ONLY for preparation for transport by tow truck keeping the broken-down vehicle aligned on the same centreline as the tow truck.

⚠ Warning

The tow hitch MUST NOT be used to tow the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices.

The front towing ring of the vehicle is housed in the container in the front door storage pocket.
The vehicle may not be towed. It can only be transported on a tow truck as shown in figure.



Flat High-Voltage Battery And 12V Battery

In this condition it is possible to move the vehicle for a few metres, positioning the ignition device to the ENGINE position and putting the transmission in position N.

Maintance And Vehicle Care

Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle Care 391
General Information..... 391
End-Of-Life Vehicle Disposal..... 391
Service Information..... 391
Scheduled Servicing..... 391
Heavy Usage Of The Vehicle..... 391
Periodic Checks..... 392
Checking Fluid Levels 392
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts 394
Engine Oil..... 394
Washer Fluid..... 394
AdBlue (UREA) additive for Diesel emissions..... 394
Brake and Clutch Fluids..... 395
Antifreeze Coolant..... 395
Engine Compartment..... 395
Access to engine compartment..... 395
BEV engine..... 397
ICE engine..... 397
Checking Oil Level 398
Adding Washer Fluid..... 398
Adding Coolant Fluid..... 399
Checking Brake Fluid..... 400
12V Battery..... 400
Engine Washing 403
Vehicle Maintenance..... 404
Wiper Blade Replacement 404
Refill AdBlue (Exhaust Emission Fluid)..... 405
Cabin Air Filter..... 405
Engine Oil Filter..... 405
Engine Air Filter..... 405
Air Conditioner Maintenance..... 405
Compartment Filter..... 405
Diesel Filter..... 405
Exhaust System..... 405
Automatic Transmission..... 406
Fuses 406
Bulb Replacement 406
Bulb types..... 408
Other lights bulb..... 411
Headlights..... 412
Side Lamps..... 413
Foglights..... 413
Turn Signals..... 414
Rear Lights..... 414
Interior Lights..... 416
Tires and Wheels 417
Tire Safety Information..... 418
Tire Markings - Designations..... 418
Winter Tires 419
Tire Pressure..... 419
Tread Depth 420
Allowed Tire and Rim Sizes 420
Wheel Covers..... 421
Tire Chains..... 421
Vehicle Storage..... 421
Long-time Storage..... 421
Long-time Storage Of Hybrid - Electric Vehicle..... 422
Bodywork-Exterior Care 422
General Recommendations..... 422
High Gloss Paint..... 426
Decals..... 426
Interior Care 426
General Recommendations..... 426
Seat Belts Maintenance 426
Plastic And Coated Parts..... 426
Instrument Cluster And Displays..... 426
Glass Surfaces..... 427
Fabric Parts..... 427
Leather Surfaces..... 427
Floor Materials..... 427

Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle Care

General Information

Correct maintenance helps to preserve the vehicle's performance and safety features, respect for the environment and low operating costs over time.

⚠ Warning
The engine cooling fan may start after the engine has been switched off. Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the fan!

End-Of-Life Vehicle Disposal

Information on end-of-life vehicle recovery centres and the recycling of end-of-life vehicles is available on our website, where legally required. Only entrust this work to an authorised recycling centre.



Service Information

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals as specified.
The detailed, up-to-date service schedule for your vehicle is available at the STELLANTIS dealer.
Severe operating conditions exist if one or more of the following circumstances occur frequently: Cold starting, stop and go operation, e.g. for taxis, trailer operation, mountain driving, driving on poor and sandy road surfaces, increased air pollution, presence of airborne sand and high dust content, driving at high altitude and large variations of temperature.

Under these severe operating conditions, certain service work may be required more frequently than the regular service interval indicated in the service display. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer for customised service schedules.

Scheduled Servicing

Heavy Usage Of The Vehicle

If the vehicle is mostly used in one of the following conditions:

- towing a trailer or caravan
- dusty roads
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero external temperatures
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity

it is necessary to carry out the following checks, also frequently:

- check front disc brake pad condition and wear
- check cleanliness of bonnet and boot/ load compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage

- visually inspect conditions of: engine, transmission, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/ bushes, etc.)
- check the state of charge and fluid level (electrolyte) of the 12V battery
- visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts
- check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter
- check and, if necessary, replace passenger compartment filter

Periodic Checks

Every 1000 km or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, top up:

- traction system coolant level

NOTE The motor coolant level must be checked when the motor is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is below the MIN level, go to a STELLANTIS dealer. Do not attempt to open the cap yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a STELLANTIS dealer using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.

- brake fluid level
- AdBlue® (UREA) Diesel emissions additive (for versions/markets, where provided);
- windshield washer fluid level
- tire inflation pressure and condition
- operation of lighting system (headlamps, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.)
- operation of windshield washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of windshield/rear window wiper blades

Check engine oil level and top up every 3000 kilometres, if required.
You are advised to use original products, which have been designed and produced specifically for Stellantis vehicles (see table "Fluid capacities" in the "Technical specifications" section).

Checking Fluid Levels

Check all of the following levels regularly in accordance with the Manufacturer's service schedule. Top them up if required, unless otherwise indicated.
If a level drops significantly, have the corresponding system checked by a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.

⚠ Warning

The fluids must comply with the Manufacturer's requirements and with the vehicle's engine.

⚠ Warning

Take care when working under the bonnet, as certain areas of the engine may be extremely hot (risk of burns) and the cooling fan could start at any time (even with the ignition off).

Engine Oil

(electric versions excluded)



The level is checked, with the engine having been switched off for at least 30 minutes and on level ground, either using the oil level indicator in the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on (for vehicles equipped with an electric gauge), or using the dipstick.

It is normal to top up the oil level between two services (or oil changes). It is recommended that you check the level,

and top up if necessary, every 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

Note

In order to maintain the reliability of the engine and emissions control system, never use additives in the engine oil.

Checking using the dipstick

For the location of the dipstick, please refer to the illustration of the corresponding engine compartment. Proceed as follows:

- grasp the dipstick by its colored grip and pull it out completely
- wipe the end of the dipstick using a clean, lint-free cloth
- reinsert the dipstick and push fully down, then pull it out again to visually check the oil level: the correct level is between marks MAX and MIN

Do not start the engine if the level is:

- above mark MAX: contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop
- below mark MIN: top up the engine oil immediately

⚠ Warning

Oil grade. Before topping up or changing the engine oil, check that the oil is suitable for your engine and complies with the recommendations in the service schedule supplied with the vehicle (or available from your dealer or qualified workshop). Use of non-recommended oil may invalidate your warranty in the event of engine failure.

Topping up the engine oil level

For the location of the engine oil filler cap, please refer to the corresponding engine compartment illustration.

- Add oil in small quantities, avoiding any spills on engine components (risk of fire).
- Wait a few minutes before checking the level again using the dipstick.
- Top up the level if necessary.
- After checking the level, carefully screw the oil filler cap back on and replace the dipstick in its tube.

⚠ Warning

The dipstick must be pushed completely in to prevent oil from spilling onto the engine. Risk of fire inside the engine compartment.

Washer Fluid



Top up to the required level when necessary.

Fluid specification

The fluid must be topped up with a pre-mixed product.

In winter (temperatures below zero), a fluid containing an anti-freeze agent which is appropriate for the temperature conditions must be used in order to protect the system's components (pump, tank, ducts, jets).

⚠ Warning

Warning

Filling with pure water is prohibited in all circumstances (risk of freezing, limescale, etc.).

The use of vinegar or any other non-dedicated product will cause irreversible damage to the windshield washer system.

Brake Fluid



The level of this fluid should be close to the "**MAX**" mark. If not, check the brake pads for wear.

To know how often the brake fluid should be replaced, refer to the manufacturer's servicing schedule.

⚠ Warning
Clean the cap before removing it to refill. Use only DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

Engine coolant

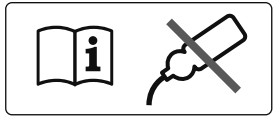
ICE version



It is normal to top up this fluid between two services.

The check and top-up must only be done with the engine cold.
A level of coolant that is too low risks causing major damage to the engine; the coolant level must be close to the MAX mark without ever going above it.
If the level is close to or below the MIN mark, it is essential to top it up.
When the engine is hot, the temperature of the coolant is regulated by the fan. As the cooling system is pressurised, wait at least one hour after switching off the engine before carrying out any work.
In order to avoid the risk of scalding if you need to top up in an emergency, wrap a cloth around the cap and unscrew the cap by two turns to allow the pressure to drop.
Once the pressure has dropped, remove the cap and top up to the required level.

BEV version

Caution
 Do not top up the coolant.  If the level is close to or below the "**MIN**" mark, it is essential to contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Engine Oil

Engine oil is identified by its quality and its viscosity. Quality is more important than viscosity when selecting which engine oil to use.
The oil quality ensures e.g. engine cleanliness, wear protection and oil aging control, whereas viscosity grade gives information on the oil's thickness over a temperature range.
Use the appropriate engine oil given on the service schedule sheet handed over by the selling dealer.

Washer Fluid

Use only washer fluid approved for the vehicle to prevent damage of wiper blades, paintwork, plastic and rubber parts. Consult a STELLANTIS dealer.

AdBlue® (UREA) Additive For Diesel Emissions

The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® (UREA) injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards.
These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same time, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning Lights, Indicators and Messages" chapter in the "Dashboard instruments and control" section.
AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than

32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

For more information on the AdBlue® (UREA) liquid type, see the "Fluids and lubricants" chapter in the "Technical specifications" section.

The vehicle is provided with an automatic AdBlue® (UREA) heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

NOTE AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

Brake And Clutch Fluids

Over time, brake fluid absorbs moisture which will reduce braking effectiveness. The brake fluid should therefore be replaced at the specified interval.

Antifreeze Coolant

Use only antifreeze approved for the vehicle. Consult a STELLANTIS dealer. The system is factory filled with coolant designed for excellent corrosion protection and frost protection down to approx. -37 °C. This concentration should be maintained all year round.

The use of additional coolant additives that intend to give additional corrosion protection or seal against minor leaks can cause function problems. Liability for consequences resulting from the use of additional coolant additives will be rejected.

Engine Compartment

Check all levels regularly in accordance with the Manufacturer's service schedule. Top them up if required, unless otherwise indicated.

If a level drops significantly, have the corresponding system checked by a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.

⚠ Warning

Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: inflammable gases and vapours may be present, constituting a fire risk.

Access To Engine Compartment

⚠ Warning

Work in the engine compartment

Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in certain moving components - risk of strangulation and serious injury!

⚠ Warning

When the engine is hot, handle the exterior safety catch and the bonnet stay with care (risk of burns), using the protected area.

When the bonnet is open, take care not to damage the safety catch.

Do not open the bonnet under very windy conditions.

⚠ Warning

Cooling of the engine when stopped

The engine cooling fan may start after the engine has been switched off.

Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the fan!

⚠ Warning

Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

⚠ Warning

Be very careful not to allow scarves, neck ties and other loose articles of clothing from touching, even accidentally, any moving parts. This may cause the clothing to be pulled into the part, resulting in serious risk to the wearer.

⚠ Warning

For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

⚠ Warning

The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.

⚠ Warning

Perform these operations only when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ Warning

Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen, that the vehicle is stationary and that the parking brake is engaged.

Note
The location of the interior bonnet release lever prevents the bonnet being opened when the left-hand front door is closed.

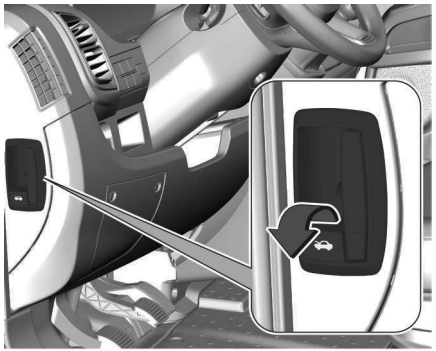
Note
When topping up, take care not to mix up the various types of fluids: they are not compatible with each other and could seriously damage the vehicle.

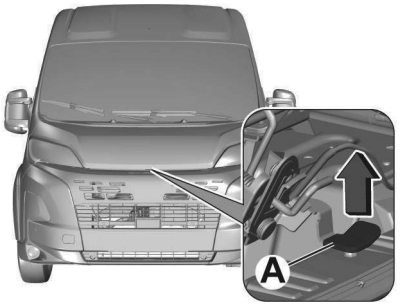
Opening

Proceed as follows:

- open the driver's door to gain access to the bonnet release
- pull the lever in the direction indicated by the arrow
- lift lever (A) as shown in the figure
- lift the bonnet and, at the same time, release the supporting rod from its locking device (D), then insert the end of the rod (C) into housing (E) in the bonnet

Note
Before opening the bonnet, check that windshield wiper arms are not lifted from the windshield.

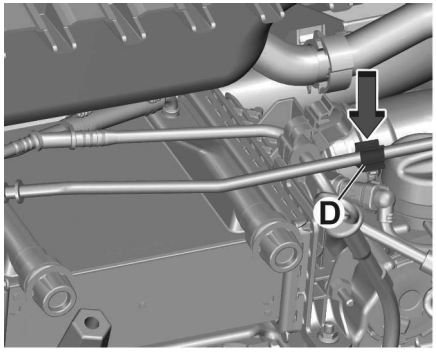


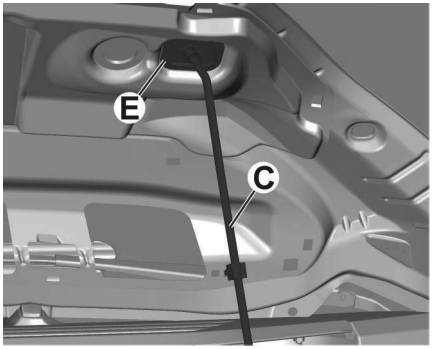


Closing

Proceed as follows:

- hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove rod (C) from recess (E) and fit it back into its catch (D)
- lower the bonnet to approximately 20 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure

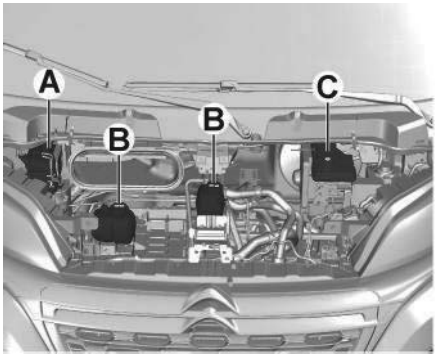




⚠ Warning

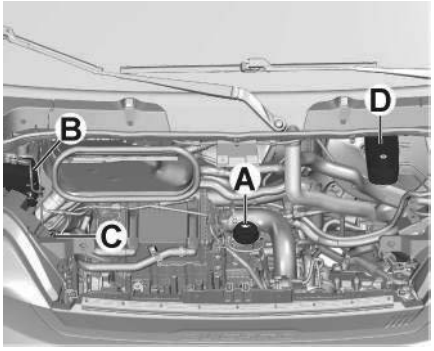
Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling.

BEV Engine



(A) Windshiel washer fluid / (B) Electric motor and high-voltage battery coolant / (C) Brake fluid

ICE Engine



(A) Engine oil filler plug / (B) Engine coolant / (C) Windshield washer fluid / (D) Brake fluid

Checking Oil Level

(electric versions excluded)

Note

Every 3000 km and before driving long distances, it is advisable to check the engine oil level indication before long journeys.

Restriction

Used engine oil and replaced oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, we advise you to contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

If the symbol (for versions/markets, where provided) and the corresponding indication "Insufficient engine oil level" light up on the display, top up as soon as possible.

The oil level must be checked with the engine off for at least 30 minutes and with the vehicle on a level surface using the manual dipstick.

Check using the dipstick that the oil level is between the minimum level and maximum level. If the oil level indicator reaches the lower mark on the oil dipstick, add oil through the filler.

Note

Make sure not to top up with an excessive amount of engine oil. Engine oil in excess may damage the engine. If the MAX level is exceeded, contact a STELLANTIS dealer to bring the level back to normal. Never exceed the MAX level when topping up engine oil. It is advisable to check the oil level in intermediate steps.

Check with the manual dipstick

To find the manual dipstick, see the illustration of the corresponding engine compartment.

Proceed as follows:

- grasp the dipstick by the coloured end and pull it out completely
- dry the dipstick with a clean, lint-free cloth
- reinsert the dipstick, up to the stop, then pull it out again to check the oil level: the correct level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" references

Do not start the engine if the level is:

- **above the "MAX" reference**: contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified repairer
- **below the "MIN" reference**: refill the engine oil immediately

Engine oil consumption

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km.

When the vehicle is new, the engine needs to be run in, therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 5,000–6,000 km.

Adding Washer Fluid

⚠ Warning

Do not release the cap from the extension without previously extracting the system using the ring.

⚠ Warning

Some commercial windshield washer additives are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot parts which could start a fire if they come into contact.

Note

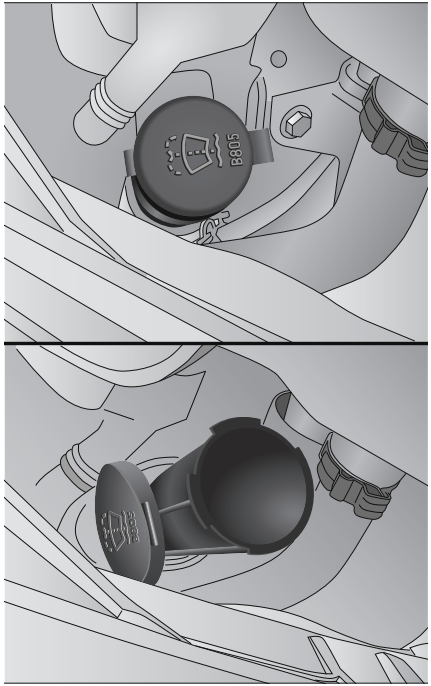
Do not travel with the windshield washer fluid reservoir empty: the windshield washer is essential for improving visibility.

Proceed as follows to add liquid:

- remove the (C) cap, pulling the retaining tooth outwards

- pull the opening of the pipe upwards to extract the telescopic funnel (see figure)

Note
To prevent the cap from being damaged and interfering with the adjacent mechanical parts, make sure that it is correctly oriented before opening it. Otherwise, turn it until it reaches the correct position.
Use a mixture of water and liquid MS.90043, in the following concentrations: 30% liquid MS.90043 and 70% water in summer or 50% liquid MS.90043 and 50% water in winter.
At temperatures below -20°C, use undiluted liquid MS.90043.



To close the cap, operate as follows:

- push the funnel fully until it locks
- close the cap

Adding Coolant Fluid

Engine coolant

(electric versions excluded)

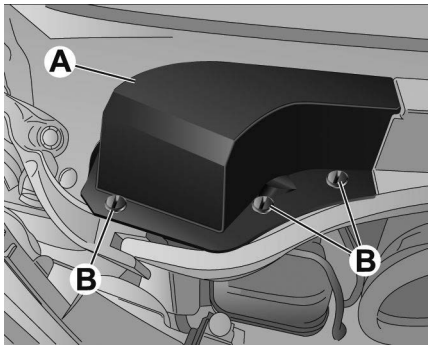
⚠ Warning

The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the cap with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

Note
Protective anti-freeze fluid is used in the cooling system. Use fluid of the same type as that contained in the cooling system for topping up. Protective fluid cannot be mixed with any other type of fluid. If this occurs, do not start the engine and contact your STELLANTIS dealer immediately.
The coolant level must be checked when the engine is cold and must range between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the reservoir.
If the level is to low, operate as follows:

- to access the reservoir filler, remove the plastic cover (A) by turning the locking screws (B) anticlockwise
- slowly pour through the filler - the reservoir a mixture of 50% demineralised water and 50% liquid

9.55523 or MS.90032 until the level is close to "MAX"



The mixture of 50% demineralised water and 50% protective protects against freezing down to -35°C. When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% protective and 40% demineralised water.

Electric motor and battery coolant

(electric versions)
The traction system coolant level must be checked when the motor is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is below the MIN level, go to a STELLANTIS dealer. Do not attempt to open the cap yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a STELLANTIS dealer using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.

Checking Brake Fluid

⚠ Warning

Brake fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

⚠ Warning

The symbol ◎ on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineralbased.
Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

Note
Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

Undo the cap (D): check that the liquid contained in the reservoir is at the maximum level. The fluid level in the reservoir must not exceed the MAX mark. Use the brake fluid shown in the "Fluids and lubrificants" table (see "Technical specifications" section).
NOTE Carefully clean the cap of the reservoir and the surrounding surface. Take great care to ensure that impurities do not enter the reservoir when the cap is opened.
Always use a funnel with a built-in filter with a mesh of 0.12 mm or less.

12V Battery

(electric versions excluded)
The battery is "limited maintenance" type: under normal conditions of use, the electrolyte does not need topping up with distilled water. It does, however, need to be checked periodically at a STELLANTIS dealer or by specialist personnel to make sure it is working correctly.
The battery is located inside the passenger compartment, in front of the pedals. Remove the protective cover to gain access to it.

⚠ Warning

Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with skin and eyes. Keep naked flames and sources of sparks away from the battery: risk of explosion and fire.

⚠ Warning

Using the battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

Note
After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

Note
If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures as high as -10°C).

If, after buying the vehicle, you want to install electrical accessories which require permanent electric supply (alarm, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a STELLANTIS dealer, whose qualified personnel, in addition to suggesting the most suitable devices from Lineaccessori MOPAR, will evaluate the overall electrical consumption, checking whether the vehicle electrical system is capable of withstanding the load required, or whether it should be integrated with a more powerful battery.
Since some of these devices continue to consume electricity even when the motor is off, they gradually run down the battery.

Note
If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for a long period of 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge.
If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnector), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnector)" chapter in the "Dashboard instruments and control" section.

Useful advice for extending the life of your battery

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- when you park the vehicle, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment
- switch off all ceiling lights inside the vehicle: the vehicle is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically
- do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running
- before carrying out any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal:
  - **For versions with Start&Stop system**: the procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) (pressing the button B) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery

- **For versions without Start&Stop system**: disconnect the negative terminal from the battery terminal. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnector), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnector)" chapter.

- completely tighten the battery terminals

Replacing the battery

If required, replace the battery with an original spare part with the same specifications.
If a battery with different specifications is fitted, the service intervals given in the “Scheduled Servicing Plan” will no longer be valid.
Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

⚠ Warning

Before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal, after having waited at least one minute from turning the ignition key to STOP.

⚠ Warning

Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the conventional battery.

⚠ Warning

There is a pyrotechnical fuse in the power box fixed to the positive terminal of the conventional battery. Do not open it. Do not tamper with it. Do not subject to shocks or fit on another vehicle. Danger of malfunction and injury.

Note
Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your vehicle. After purchasing your vehicle, if you wish to install any accessories (anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a STELLANTIS dealer, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.
Note
If the vehicle will be unused for an extended period of time in extremely cold weather conditions, remove the battery and store it in a heated area to prevent it from freezing.

Restriction
These batteries contain harmful substances (sulphuric acid and lead). They must be disposed at authorized dealer/ battery shop in accordance with regulations and must never under any circumstances be discarded with household waste.
Take used remote control batteries and vehicle batteries to a special collection point.

Electric versions

The vehicle is fitted with a low-maintenance 12V battery: no electrolyte top-ups with distilled water are needed in standard conditions of use.
Note
It is forbidden to disconnect the 12V battery. For 12V battery replacement, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.
Note
Do not use the 12V battery of the vehicle to charge the 12V battery of the another vehicle. The battery power is insufficient for this operation, with the risk of damage to the vehicle.
To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- when you park the vehicle, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling

lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment

- switch off all ceiling lights inside the vehicle: the vehicle is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically
- do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running
- before carrying out any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the negative battery cable through the suitable terminal:
  - **For versions with Start&Stop system**: the procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) (pressing the button B) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery
  - **For versions without Start&Stop system**: disconnect the negative terminal from the battery terminal. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnector), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnector)" chapter
- completely tighten the battery terminals

If, after buying the vehicle, you want to install electrical accessories which require permanent electric supply (alarm, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a STELLANTIS dealer, whose qualified personnel, in addition to suggesting the most suitable devices from Lineaccessori MOPAR, will evaluate the overall electrical consumption, checking whether the vehicle electrical system is capable of withstanding the load required, or whether it should be integrated with a more powerful battery.
Since some of these devices continue to consume electricity even when the motor is off, they gradually run down the battery.

Note
If a tachograph is fitted, if the vehicle is parked for a long period of 5 days, it is advisable to disconnect the negative battery terminal to maintain its charge.
If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnector), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnector)" chapter in the “Starting and driving” section.

Note
After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

Note
If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures as high as -10°C).

Inspecting the charge and the electrolyte level
The operations must be carried out as described in this Owner Manual only by specialised technicians. Topping must be carried out by specialised personnel at a STELLANTIS dealer.

12V battery replacement

Note
For battery replacement, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Engine Washing

⚠ Warning
Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

Vehicle Maintenance

Wiper Blade Replacement

Periodically clean the rubber part using special products.
Replace the blades if the rubber edge is deformed or worn. In any case, it is advisable to replace them approximately once a year.
A few simple precautions can reduce the possibility of damage to the blades:

- if the temperature falls below zero, make sure that ice has not frozen the rubber to the glass. Use a de-icing product to release it if required
- remove any snow from the glass: in addition to protecting the blades, this prevents effort on the motor and overheating
- do not operate the windshield and rear window wipers on dry glass

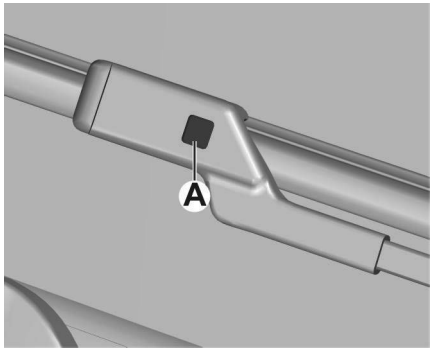
Replacing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ Warning

Driving with worn windshield wiper blades is a serious hazard, because visibility is reduced in bad weather conditions.

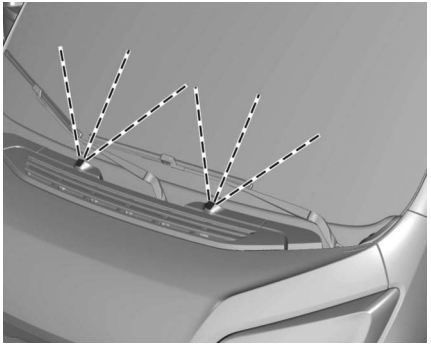
Note
Do not operate the windshield wiper with the blades lifted from the windshield.
Proceed as follows:

- raise the wiper arm, press tab (A) of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm
- fit the new blade, inserting the tab into the special slot in the arm, making sure that it is locked
- lower the wiper arm onto the windshield



Nozzles (windshield washer)

If there is no jet, first check that there is fluid in the reservoir.
Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.
The washer jets should be positioned by adjusting the angle of the sprays using a small straight-headed screwdriver.
The jets should be directed at about a third of the height from the top edge of the windshield.



Headlight washers

Check the correct condition and cleanliness of nozzles at regular intervals.
The headlight washers come on automatically when the windshield

washer is operated with the low beams on.

Refill AdBlue (Exhaust Emission Fluid)

An alert is triggered when the reserve level is reached.
For more information on the indicators and in particular the AdBlue® range indicators, refer to the corresponding section.
To avoid the vehicle being immobilised in accordance with regulations, you must top up the AdBlue® tank.

Cabin Air Filter

Have the air cleaner replaced by a STELLANTIS dealer.

Engine Oil Filter

(ICE versions)
Change the oil filter each time the engine oil is changed.

Engine Air Filter

Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), change it twice as often, if necessary.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

In order to ensure continuously efficient performance, cooling must be operated for a few minutes once a month, irrespective of the weather and time of year.
Operation with cooling is not possible when the outside temperature is too low.
Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), change it twice as often, if necessary.
NOTE A clogged passenger compartment filter can adversely affect air conditioning system performance and generate undesirable odours.

Compartment Filter

A clogged passenger compartment filter can adversely affect air conditioning system performance and generate undesirable odours.

Diesel Filter

As soon as traffic conditions allow, regenerate the filter by driving at a speed of at least 60 km/h, with an engine speed above 2,500 rpm, for about 15 minutes (until the warning light goes out).
If it is not possible to reach 60 km/h, leave the engine running at idle for about 15 minutes, then drive with an engine speed above 2,500 rpm for 15 minutes.

⚠ Warning

Do not switch off the engine until the filter is fully regenerated; repeated intervals can degrade the engine oil prematurely.
Regenerating the filter while the vehicle is stationary is not recommended.

Note
Following prolonged operation of the vehicle at very low speed or at idle, you may, in exceptional circumstances, notice water vapour coming from the exhaust while accelerating. These emissions have no impact on the vehicle's behaviour and the environment.

Note
New vehicle

During the first few particle filter regeneration operations, you may notice a "burning" smell. This is perfectly normal.

Exhaust System

(ICE versions)
Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of

carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

⚠ Warning

Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

⚠ Warning

The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.

Note
Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter mus
t be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to a STELLANTIS dealer. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

Automatic Transmission

The gearbox does not require any maintenance (no oil change).

Fuses

⚠ Warning

Changing a fuse

All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.
The replacement of a fuse by a third party could cause a serious malfunction of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

The Manufacturer accepts no responsibility for the cost incurred in repairing the vehicle or for rectifying malfunctions resulting from the installation of accessories not supplied or not approved by it and not installed in accordance with its specifications, in particular when the combined power consumption of all of the additional equipment connected exceeds 10 milliamperes.

Note
Installing electrical accessories

The vehicle's electrical system is designed to operate with standard or optional equipment. Before fitting other electrical equipment or accessories to your vehicle, contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.

Bulb Replacement

⚠ Warning

Never look too closely at the light beam of LED technology lamps - risk of serious eye injury!

⚠ Warning

Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

⚠ Warning

In case of regulation of headlamps beam height or bulb replacement, never look directly to the lamps if they are switched on. Risk of eye injuries!

⚠ Warning

If you need to replace this type of bulb, you must contact a dealer or a qualified workshop. Do not touch the Full LED technology headlamps or lamps - risk of electrocution!

⚠ Warning

Light-emitting diodes (LEDs)

If you need to replace this type of light, you must contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

⚠ Warning

Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

⚠ Warning

Never disconnect the 12V battery terminals. No operations are allowed on the 12V battery. Always go to a STELLANTIS dealer.

Note
Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

Note
A slight misting may appear on the internal surface of the headlight: this does not indicate a fault and is caused by low temperature and the degree of humidity in the air. Misting will rapidly disappear when the headlights are switched on. The presence of drops inside the headlights indicates infiltration of water. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Note
In some weather conditions (e.g. low temperature or humidity), misting on the internal surface of the glass of the headlamps and rear lamps is normal, and will disappear after the lamps have been on for a few minutes.

- When a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before replacing a bulb
- before changing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation
- burnt bulbs must be replaced by others of the same type and power
- always check the headlight beam direction after changing a bulb for safety reasons

Versions with LED lights (for versions/markets, where provided): for replacing these bulbs, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Bulb Types

Various types of bulbs are fitted to your vehicle:

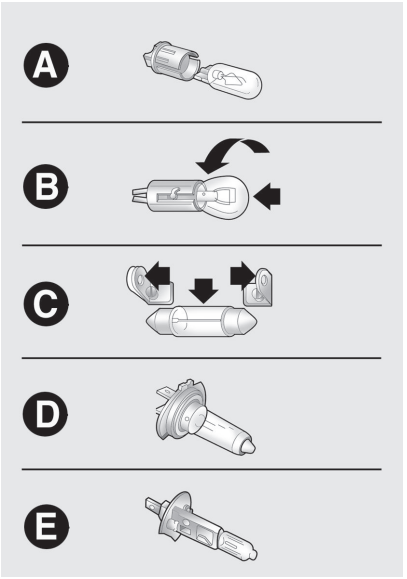
All-glass bulb: (type A) these are pressure fitted - pull to remove.

Bayonet bulb: (type B) to remove them press the bulb and turn it anticlockwise.

Cylindrical bulbs: (type C) release them from their contacts to remove.

Halogen bulbs: (type D) to remove the bulb, release it and extract it from its seat.

Halogen bulbs: (type E) to remove the bulb, release it and extract it from its seat.



Light bulbs

Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure ref.
High beam headlights	H7	55W	D
	FULL LED	–	–
Dipped beam headlights	H7	55W	D
	FULL LED	–	–
Front side / Daytime running lights (DRL)	W21/5W - LED (*)	21/5W	B
	LED (*)	–	–
Fog lights (**)	H11	55W	–
Front direction indicators	WY21W	21W	B
	LED (*)	–	–
Side direction indicators	W16WF (***) / WY5W (****)	16W (***) / 5W (****)	A
Rear direction indicators	PY2IW	21W	B
Side lights	W5W	5W	A
Rear side lights	P21/5W	21/5W	B
Rear side lights/Brake lights	P21W	21W	B
Third brake light	W5W	5W	B
Reverse gear	W16W	16W	B
Rear fog light	W16W	16W	B
Number plate	C5W	5W	A

Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure ref.
Front roof light (movable lens)	12V10W	10W	C
Rear ceiling light	12V10W	10W	C

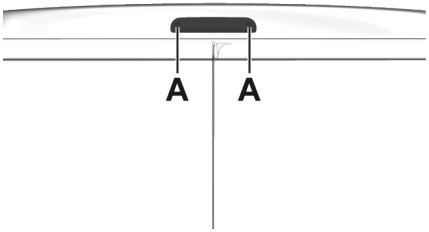
Where provided (*)
For versions/markets, where provided (**)
XL versions and Camper versions (***)
All other versions (****)

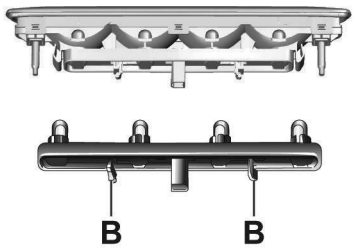
Other Lights Bulb

Third brake lights

To replace the bulb proceed as follows:

- undo the two fixing screws (A)
- extract the lens unit
- press the tabs (B) together and remove the bulb holder
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace





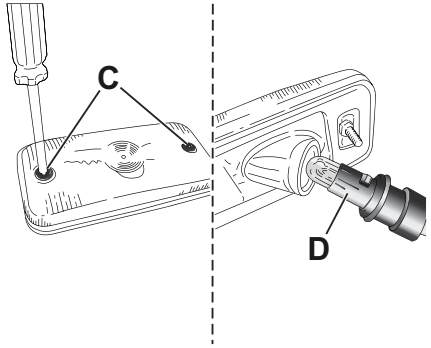
Side lights

(for versions/markets, where provided)

For extra-long van versions

Proceed as follows:

- undo the two fixing screws (C) and remove the headlight
- remove the bulb holder (D) on the rear of the light cluster, turning through 1/4 turn
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace

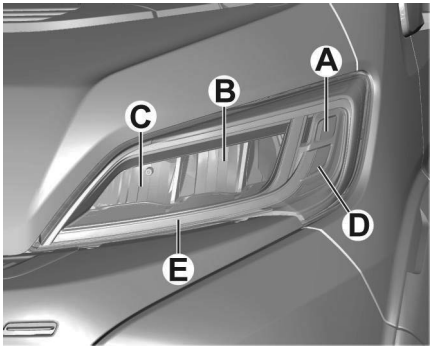


Chassis cab versions with flatbed

Proceed as follows:

- remove the bulb holder on the rear of the light cluster, turning through 1/4 turn
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace

Headlights



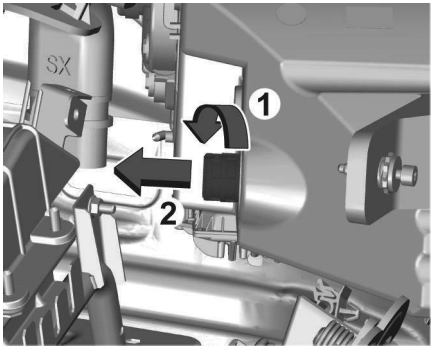
A direction indicators

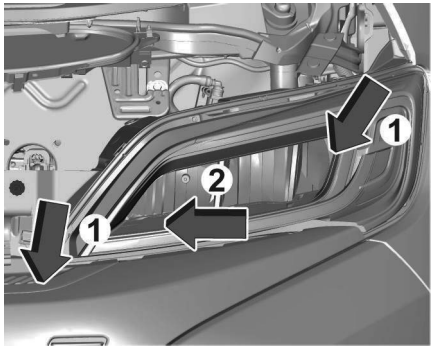
B dipped beam headlamps

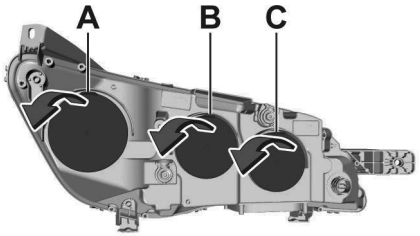
C high beam headlamps

D side users/daytime running lamps

E side lamps/DRLs with LEDs (as an alternative to D)





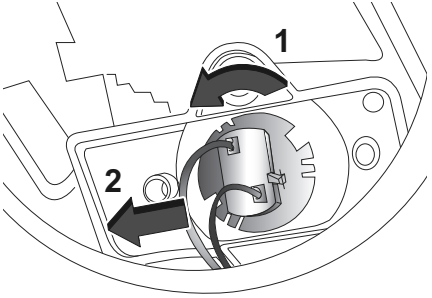


A daytime running lamps (DRL)

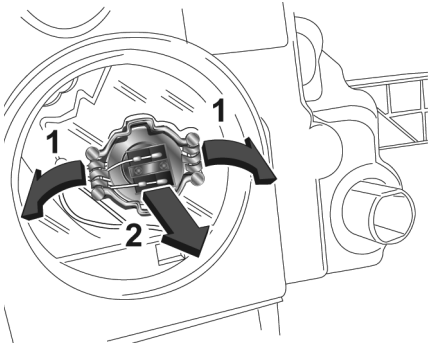
B dipped beam headlamps

C high beam headlamps

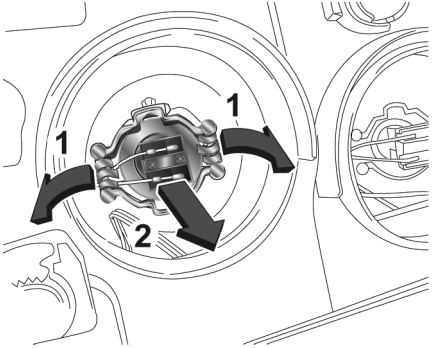
Side Lights / Daytime Running Lights



High Beam Headlights

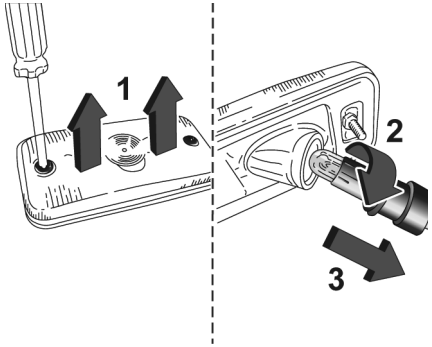


Dipped Beam Headlights



Side Lamps

For extra-long van



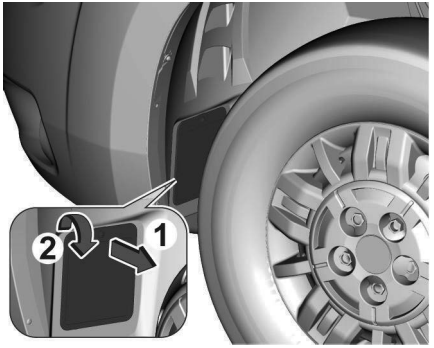
For chassis cab versions

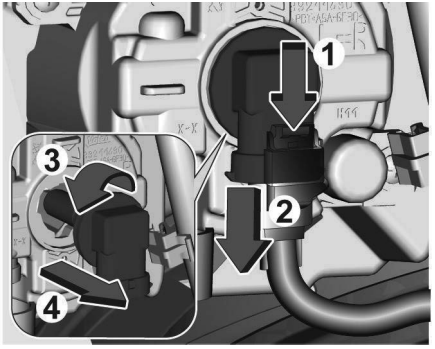
- remove the bulb holder on the rear of the lamp cluster, turning through 1/4 turn;
- remove the snap-fitted bulb and replace.

Side Lamps / Daytime Running Lamps (LEDS)

Contact a Dealership for replacement.

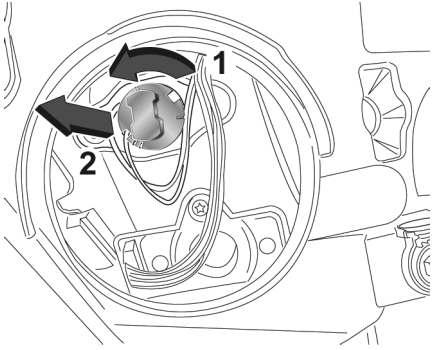
Foglights



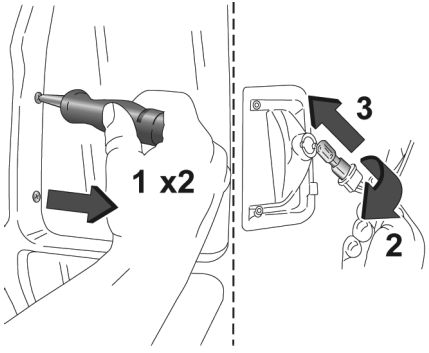


Turn Signals

Front



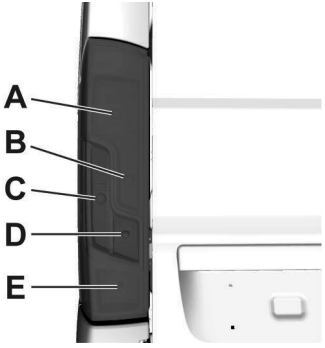
Side



Rear Lights

Rear Lamp Clusters

ICE versions



A Brake/side lamps

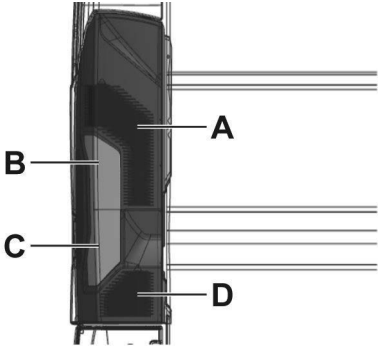
B Side lamp

C Direction indicators

D Reverse lamps

E Rear fog lamps

BEV versions



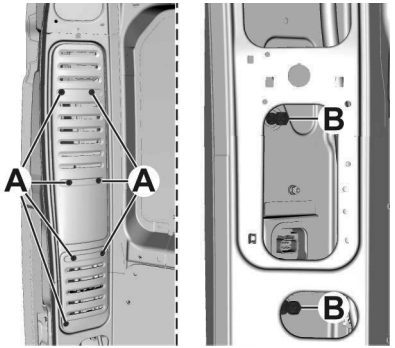
A Brake/side lamps

B Direction indicators

C Reverse lamps

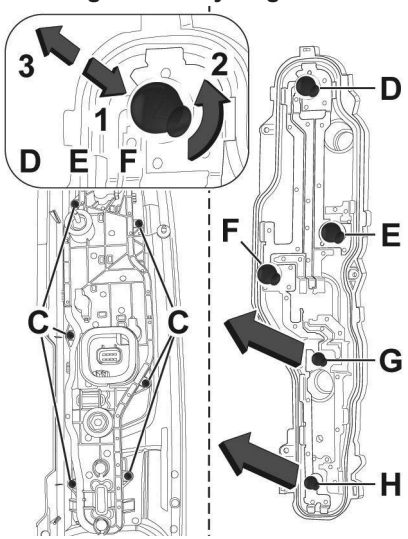
D Rear fog lamps

For all versions



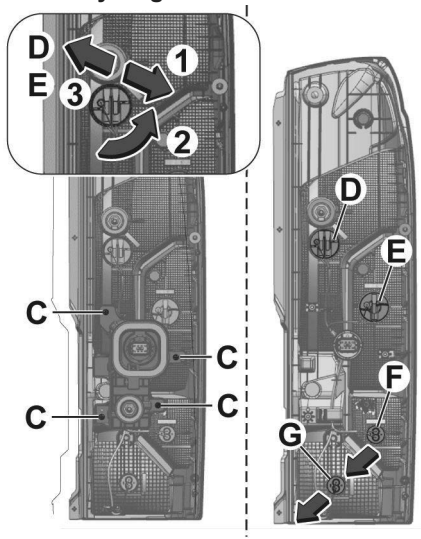
A, B screws to be removed

Excluding electric/hydrogen versions



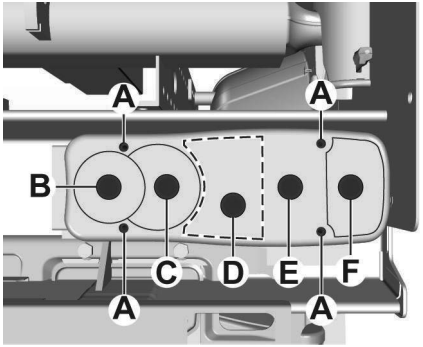
C screws to be removed
D brake/side lamps
E side lamp
F direction indicators
G reverse lamps
H rear fog lamps

Electric/hydrogen versions



C screws to be removed
D brake/side lamps
E direction indicators
F reverse lamps
G rear fog lamps

For truck and chassis cab versions



A screws to be removed

B bulb for rear fog lamp

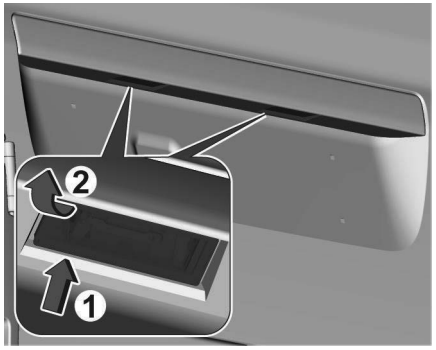
C bulb for reversing lamp

D bulb for side lamp

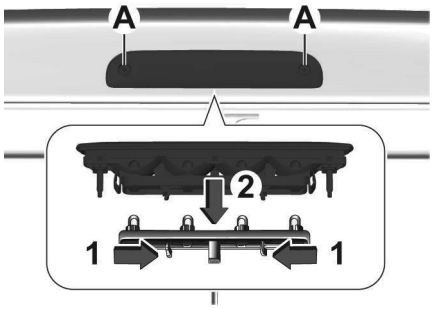
E bulb for brake lamp

F bulb for direction indicator

Number Plate Lamps



Third Brake Lamps



A screws to be removed

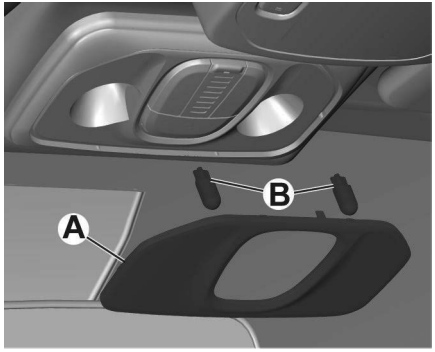
Interior Lights

For the type of bulb and relevant power rating, see the **Changing a bulb** chapter.

Front ceiling light

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- with the help of a small tool, remove the transparent part of the ceiling light (A)
- pull the bulb (B) towards you and replace it
- reposition the lens of the ceiling light (A) making sure that it is locked into place



LED load compartment ceiling light

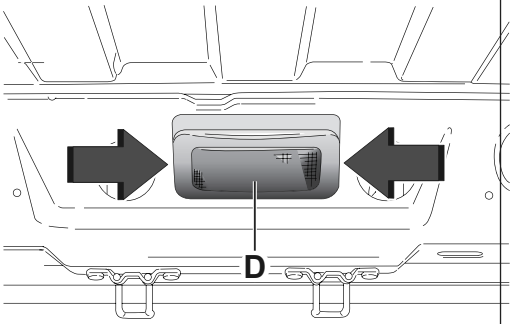
(for versions/markets, where provided)

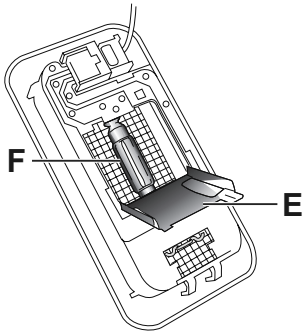
Contact a STELLANTIS dealer for replacing an LED front ceiling light.

Rear ceiling light

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- operate in the points shown by the arrow and remove ceiling light (D)
- open protective flap (E)
- change the bulb (F) releasing it from the side contacts and making sure the new bulb is correctly fastened between the contacts
- close the protective flap (E) and re-insert the roof light (D) in its housing, making sure that it locks into place



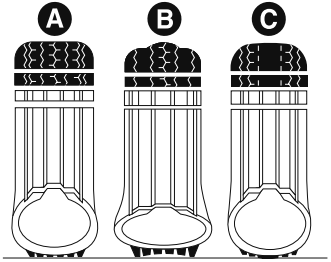


Tires and Wheels

Check the pressure of each tire including the spare wheel, approximately every two weeks and before long journeys: the pressure should be checked with the tire rested and cold.
It is normal for the pressure to increase when the vehicle is used.
Incorrect pressure causes abnormal tire wear:

- (A) normal pressure: tread evenly worn
- (B) low pressure: tread particularly worn at the edges
- (C) high pressure: tread particularly worn in the centre

The tires must be replaced when the tread is less than 1.6 mm thick. In any case, follow the laws in force in the country where you are driving.



⚠ Warning

Remember that the road holding qualities of your vehicle also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tires.

⚠ Warning

If tire pressure is too low, the tire may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

⚠ Warning

Do not switch tires from the righthand side of the vehicle to the lefthand side, and vice versa.

⚠ Warning

Do not cross switch the tires if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tires with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Do not repaint alloy wheel rims at temperatures higher than 150°C. The mechanical features of the wheels could be compromised.

- As far as possible, avoid sharp braking, screech starts and violent shocks against pavements, potholes or other hard obstacles. Driving for long stretches over uneven roads can damage the tires.
- Periodically check that the tires have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tire tread wear. Go to a STELLANTIS dealer if required.
- Avoid overloading the vehicle when travelling: this may cause serious damage to the wheels and tires.
- If a tire is punctured, stop immediately and charge it to avoid damage to the tire, the rim, suspensions and steering system.
- Tires age even if they are not used much. Cracks in the tread and on the sidewalls are a sign of ageing. In any event, have the tires checked by specialised technicians if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years. Remember to check the spare wheel very carefully.
- In the case of replacement, always fit new tires, avoiding those of unknown origin.
- If a tire is changed, also change the inflation valve.
- To allow even wear between the front and rear tires, it is advisable to change them over every 10–15 thousand kilometres, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle so as not to reverse the direction of rotation.

Note
Replacing a tire, check that the tire pressure monitoring (TPMS) sensor (where provided) is also taken from the previous rim, together with the valve.

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information:

- Tire Markings
- Tire Identification Numbers
- Tire Terminology and Definitions
- Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading

Tire Markings - Designations

E.g. 215/75 R16 104 Q

- **215**: tire width (mm)
- **75**: cross-section ratio (tire height to tire width) (%)
- **R**: belt type (Radial)
- **16**: wheel diameter, inches
- **104**: load index
- **Q**: speed code letter

Speed code letter

- **Q**: up to 160 km/h
- **S**: up to 180 km/h

- **T**: up to 190 km/h
- **H**: up to 210 km/h
- **V**: up to 240 km/h
- **W**: up to 270 km/h

Load index (capacity)

75 = 387 kg	**95** = 690 kg
76 = 400 kg	**96** = 710 kg
77 = 412 kg	**97** = 730 kg
78 = 425 kg	**98** = 750 kg
79 = 437 kg	

The capacity may be less, depending on the tire inflation pressure prescribed for the car. The load index remains the same and does not depend on the pressure of use.

Winter Tires

A STELLANTIS dealer will be happy to provide advice concerning the most suitable type of tire for the customer's requirements.
The performance of these tires is considerably reduced when the tread depth is less than 4 mm. Replace them in this case.
Due to the specific characteristics of snow tires, in normal weather conditions or on long motorway journeys, the performance of these tires is lower than that of standard tires. Their usage should therefore be restricted in accordance with their type approval.
All four tires should be the same (brand and track) to ensure greater safety when driving and braking as well as a good manoeuvrability.
Remember that you should not change the tire rotation direction.

⚠ Warning

The maximum speed for snow tires marked "Q" is 160 km/h, while it is 190 km/h for "T" tires and 210 km/h for "H" tires. You should, however, always stick to the speed limits of the highway code.

Note
When using snow tires with a maximum speed index below the one that can be reached by the vehicle (increased by 5%), place a warning in the passenger compartment, plainly in view, which states the maximum speed allowed by the winter tires (as per EC Directive).

Tire Pressure

Check the pressure of cold tires at least every 14 days and before any long journey.
Do not forget the spare wheel. This also applies to vehicles with Tire Pressure Monitoring System.
The tire pressure depends on the temperature of the tire. During driving, tire temperature and pressure increase. The pressure increases by nearly 10 kPa for a 10 °C temperature increase. This must be considered when warm tires are checked.
Tire pressure values provided on the tire information label and tire pressure chart are valid for cold tires, which means at 20 °C.
The tire pressure data refers to cold tires. It applies to summer and winter tires.

⚠ Warning

If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tire warmup and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tire blow-out at high speeds.

⚠ Warning

Under-inflation increases energy consumption. Non-compliant tyre pressures cause tyres to wear prematurely and have an adverse effect on the vehicle's road holding - risk of accident!

⚠ Warning

Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tyres are cold.

⚠ Warning

Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.

⚠ Warning

Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and potholes can cause damage that result in tire failure. Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

⚠ Warning

Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle. Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.

⚠ Warning

Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Tread Depth

Check tread depth at regular intervals. For safety reasons, it is recommended that the tread depth of the tires on one axle should not vary by more than 2 mm.



The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

If there is more wear at the front than the rear, swap round front wheels and rear wheels periodically. Ensure that the direction of rotation of the wheels remains the same.

Tires age, even if they are not used. We recommend tire replacement every 6 years.

Allowed Tire And Rim Sizes

If tires of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, it may be necessary to reprogramme the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) and make other vehicle modifications.

Using different size wheels and tires from those specified can affect the lifetime of tires, wheel rotation, ground clearance, the speedometer reading and have an adverse effect on road holding.

Fitting different tires on the front and rear axles can cause the ESC to mistime.

Have the label with tire pressures replaced.

⚠ Warning

The use of unsuitable tyres or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

Wheel Covers

(where provided)
Wheel covers and tires that are factory approved for the respective vehicle and comply with all of the relevant wheel and tire combination requirements must be used.
If the wheel covers and tires used are not factory approved, the tires must not have a rim protection ridge.
Wheel covers must not impair brake cooling. Do not use wheel covers on spare wheel.

⚠ Warning

The use of unsuitable tires or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle operating permit. Use of unsuitable tires or wheel covers could lead to sudden pressure loss and thereby accidents.

Tire Chains

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country.
Snow chains can be fitted to the tires of the front wheels (drive wheels) only.
Use of Lineaccessori MOPAR snow chains is recommended. Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.
For versions fitted with 225/75 R16 tire, use snow chains with max. thickness 16 mm. When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to turn the ASR system off: in fact, in these conditions, the driving wheels skidding when moving off gives you better traction.

⚠ Warning

Keep the vehicle speed down when snow chains are fitted; never exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements, and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.

Note
With snow chains, use the accelerator with extreme care to prevent, or to limit as much as possible, slipping of the drive wheels that could cause chain breakage, resulting in damage to the vehicle body or mechanical components.

Vehicle Storage

Long-Time Storage

If the vehicle needs to be off the road for longer than one month, the following precautions must be taken:

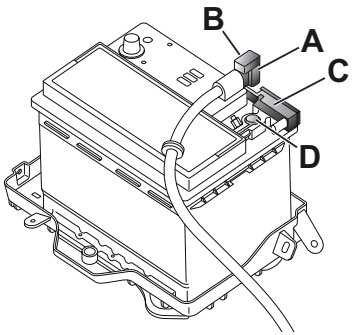
- park the vehicle indoors in a dry and, if possible, well-ventilated place
- engage a gear
- check that the parking brake is not activated
- clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax
- clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- sprinkle talcum powder on the windshield and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass
- slightly open the windows
- cover the vehicle with a piece of fabric or perforated plastic sheet. Do not use compact plastic tarpaulins, which prevent humidity from evaporating from the surface of the vehicle

- If the vehicle is equipped with an alarm system, switch off the vehicle alarm with the remote control
- inflate tires to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically
- do not drain the engine cooling system

Specific precautions for non-electric vehicles

Proceed as follows:

- disconnect the battery:
  - **For versions with Start&Stop system**: the procedure must be performed by disconnecting the connector (A) (pressing the button B) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (D) of the battery
  - **For versions without Start&Stop system**: disconnect the negative terminal from the battery terminal. If the vehicle is equipped with a battery disconnection function (disconnector), see the description of the disconnection procedure in the "Battery disconnection function (disconnector)" chapter



Note
After turning the ignition key to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition key is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

Long-Time Storage Of Hybrid - Electric Vehicle

Take the high-voltage battery to a charge level close to 100%. The amount of charge of the high-voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not used.
Therefore, avoid long stays with a charge state close to zero. If possible, monitor the state of charge and prevent it from reaching excessively low levels. Follow these warnings even for longer stays of less than a month (a few weeks).

Bodywork-Exterior Care

Note
Clean the bumpers and door mirrors and the field of vision of the cameras regularly. When washing your vehicle at high pressure, direct the spray from at least 30 cm away from the radar, sensors and cameras.

General Recommendations

Your vehicle is covered by warranty against perforation due to rust of any original element of the structure or bodywork. For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Service Booklet. Observe the following recommendations to avoid damaging the vehicle.

⚠ Warning
Before washing the vehicle, always check that the charging flap is closed correctly. Never wash the vehicle while the battery is on charge.

⚠ Warning

Never allow water or dust to enter the connector or charging nozzle - risk of electrocution or fire! Never connect / disconnect the charging nozzle or cable with wet hands - risk of electrocution!

⚠ Warning

To avoid damaging the electrical components, it is expressly prohibited to use high-pressure washing in the engine compartment or under the body. Do not use a pressure greater than 80 bar when washing the bodywork.

Note
Take care not to direct the water jet directly onto the electronic control units, connectors and orange cables, including the areas adjacent to them (high-voltage circuit) and venting valves. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.

Note
Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.
Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid parking the vehicle under trees (unless it is absolutely necessary). Remove any resinous plant matter immediately because, once it has dried, it may require the use of abrasive and/or polishing products to be removed, which are strongly discouraged as they could potentially alter the characteristics of the paintwork. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/ vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.

Note
Do not use a high pressure jet cleaner to clean the motor compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.

Note
If it is necessary to wash the vehicle from the outside, take care not to insist directly with the water jet onto the charging flap.

Note
Always use a cleaning agent with a pH value of 4 to 9. Do not use cleaning agents on hot surfaces. Dry the car with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint.

Restriction
Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.

Protection against atmsopheric agents

The main causes of corrosion are the following:

- atmospheric pollution
- salty air and humidity (coastal areas, or hot humid climates)
- seasonal environmental conditions

The abrasive action of wind-borne atmospheric dust and sand, as well as mud and gravel raised by other cars is also not to be underestimated.
On your vehicle, the Manufacturer has implemented the best manufacturing technologies to effectively protect the bodywork against corrosion.
These include:

- painting products and systems which give the vehicle particular resistance to corrosion and abrasion
- use of galvanised (or pre-treated) steel sheets, with high resistance to corrosion;
- spraying the underbody, engine compartment, wheelhouse internal parts and other parts with highly protective wax products
- spraying of plastic parts, with a protective function in the more exposed points: underdoor, inner wing, edges, etc.
- use of "open" boxed sections to prevent condensation and pockets of moisture from triggering rust inside

Paintwork

Note

Some automatic systems equipped with old generation blades and/or with a poor maintenance can damage the paint, promoting the creation of microscoring which give an opaque/ coated appearance to the paint, especially on dark colours. In this case, just lightly polish with specific products.
Paintwork does not only serve an aesthetic purpose, but also protects the underlying sheet metal.
You are advised to touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent rust formation. Use only original paint products for touch-ups.
Normal maintenance of paint consists in washing the vehicle: the frequency depends on the conditions and environment where the vehicle is used. For example, it is advisable to wash the vehicle more often in areas with high levels of environmental pollution or on roads spread with salt.
To correctly wash the vehicle, proceed as follows:

- wet the bodywork with a low-pressure water jet
- wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge
- rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather

If you put the vehicle through a car wash, follow these recommendations:

- remove the aerial from the roof so it does not get damaged
- the vehicle should be washed with water added to a soapy solution
- rinse thoroughly to avoid soap marks remaining on the bodywork or less visible parts

For electric versions
Adopt the following procedure to ensure the handling of the vehicle inside the car wash:

- open the driver's door and leave it open
- take the ignition device to the ENGINE position
- press the brake pedal
- take the one-speed transmission to N
- release the electric parking brake
- release the brake pedal
- leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position, exit the vehicle and close the driver's door

In this condition, the vehicle is no longer secured and could move without control due to the slopes of the ground.

Dry the less visible parts, such as the door frames, bonnet and the headlight frames with special care, as in these areas water may stagnate more easily.
It is a good idea to leave the vehicle outdoors for a while after washing it to give the water time to evaporate.
Do not wash the vehicle after it has been left in the sun or with the bonnet hot: this may alter the shine of the paintwork.
Exterior plastic parts should be cleaned in the same way as the rest of the vehicle. Where possible, do not park the vehicle under trees; the resinous substances released by many species give the paint a dull appearance and increase the possibility of corrosion.
Note
Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.

Windows

To clean glasses, use specific cleaning products. Use clean cloths to avoid scratching the glass or altering the transparency.
Note
Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

Headlamps

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.
Note
Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
Note
When cleaning the vehicle with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 20 cm away from the headlamps.
Restriction
Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.

Washing the engine compartment

(electric versions excluded)
Washing the engine is not recommended.
If it is absolutely necessary, follow the instructions below:

- washing is only allowed at low pressure
- washing must take place with the engine cold and the ignition device in the STOP position
- take care not to direct the water jet directly onto the electronic control units, connectors and orange cables, including the areas adjacent to them (high-voltage circuit) and venting valves

Have this operation performed by a qualified workshop.
After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.
Note
Do not use a high pressure jet cleaner to clean the motor compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.

Underbody washing

If underbody washing is necessary, do not insist with the jet directly on the connectors and venting valve.

Washing with charging flap closed

The electrical system is safe, even if the following situations occur:

- presence of water in the foot area
- when the vehicle is in water at a level that allows it to cross a ford

- liquids entering the boot/load compartment

High Gloss Paint

Use a soft cloth and soapy water or a pH neutral product.
Gently wipe the bodywork with a clean microfibre cloth.
Apply polish with the vehicle clean and dry. Comply with the instructions for use stated on the product.

Decals

(depending on version)
Use a high-flow hose (temperature between 25°C and 40°C).
Place the jet of water perpendicular to the surface to be cleaned.
Rinse the vehicle with demineralised water.

⚠ Warning

Do not use a high-pressure washer to clean the vehicle - risk of damaging or detaching the decals!

Note
Use a high-flow hose (temperature between 25°C and 40°C). Place the jet of water perpendicular to the surface to be cleaned. Rinse the vehicle with demineralised water.

Interior Care

General Recommendations

Regularly check that water is not trapped under the mats (due to water dripping off shoes, umbrellas, etc.), as this could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

⚠ Warning

Never use flammable products, such as petroleum ether or modified petrol, to clean the inside of the vehicle.
The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.

⚠ Warning

Do not keep aerosol cans in the vehicle: they might explode.
Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures higher than 50°C.
Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a vehicle exposed to direct sunlight.

Seat Belts Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean seat belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the fabric.
If necessary, clean using a neutral soap solution or warm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Plastic And Coated Parts

It is advisable to clean interior plastic parts with a moist cloth and a solution of water and non-abrasive mild soap.
Use specific products for cleaning plastic, without solvents and specifically designed to prevent damage to the appearance and colour of the treated parts, to remove grease and tough stains.
Note
Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

Instrument Cluster And Displays

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

Note
Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner.
Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.
When cleaning the rear-view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.
Note
Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas.

Fabric Parts

Use a specific product to clean carpets and fabric upholstery. Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.
It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

Leather Surfaces

(for versions/markets, where provided)
These components must be cleaned with mild soap and water only. Never use alcohol or alcohol-based products.
Read the product label carefully before using specific products for cleaning the interiors: make sure that the product does not contain spirits or alcohol-based substances or solvents.
If, when cleaning the windshield with special products, window cleaner accidentally drips onto the leather of the steering wheel/gear lever knob/parking brake, wipe away immediately and then wash the affected area with mild soap and water.
Note
Be careful when using a steering wheel lock device, where applicable, to avoid damaging the leather upholstery by rubbing.

Floor Materials

(where provided)
Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.
The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that certified floor mats be purchased.
Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

Inserting the floor mats

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two retainers.
To install the floor mat, proceed as follows:

- move the seat backwards as far as possible
- align slots in the mat with the retainers
- push the mat to the floor

Removing the floor mats

To remove the floor mat, proceed as follows:

- move the seat backwards as far as possible
- remove the mat

Technical Specificatons

Vehicle Identification.....428
Chassis marking.....428
Bodywork paint identification plate.....429
Motor marking..... 429
Vehicle Identfication Number (VIN)..... 429
License Plate.....430
Engine Identification- Bodywork version.....430
Tire Information Label..... 430
Vehicle Data..... 432
Dimensions.....432
Engine Data.....443
High-Voltage Battery (electric versions)..... 445
Towing data..... 445
Weights and loads.....445
Fluids and lubricants.....448
Fluid Capacities..... 453
Petrol versions.....453
Electric versions..... 454
Wheels and Tires.....455
Wheels..... 455

Vehicle Identification

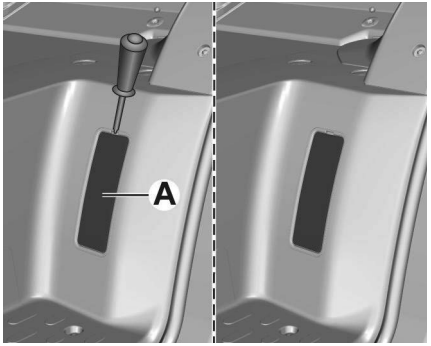
It is advisable to take note of the identification codes. Identification codes are printed and shown on the plates as indicated below, together with the positions:

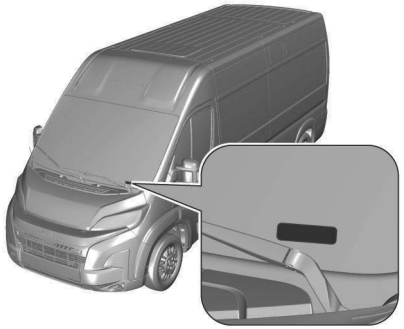
- Chassis marking.
- Bodywork paint identification plate.
- Motor marking
- Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate.

Chassis Marking

They are located respectively: one on the passenger side interior wheel housing **A**, the other on the lower part of the windshield.
The marking includes:

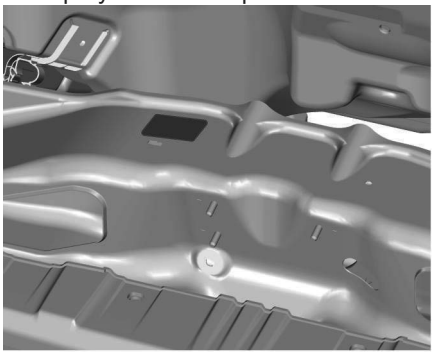
- type of vehicle;
- chassis serial number.





Bodywork Paint Identification Plate

This plate is fitted to the engine compartment front crossmember and contains the following identification data:
A Paint manufacturer.
B Colour name.
C Colour code.
D Respray and touch up code.



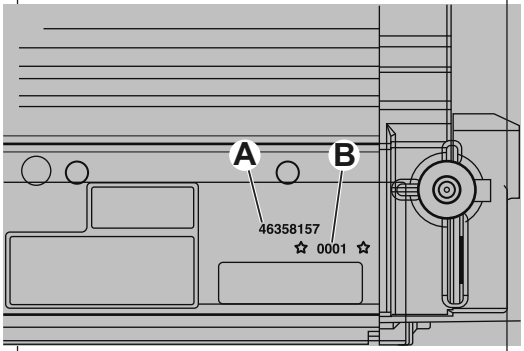
Motor Marking

BEV excluded

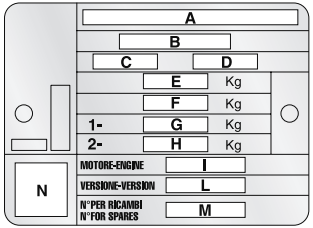
It is stamped on the cylinder block and includes the type and the engine serial number.

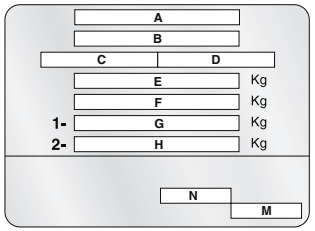
BEV

The type code **A** and the serial number **B** are stamped on the side of the electric motor.



Vehicle Identfication Number (VIN)





This plate is fitted to the engine compartment front crossmember and contains the following identification data or (for versions/markets, where provided):

A Name of manufacturer.

B Type-approval number.

C Vehicle type identification code.

D Chassis serial number.

E Maximum permitted weight of vehicle fully laden.

F Maximum permitted weight of vehicle fully laden plus trailer.

G Maximum permitted weight on first axle (front).

H Maximum permitted weight on second axle (rear).

I Engine type.

L Bodywork version code.

M Spare part number.

N Correct value of smoke coefficient (for diesel engines)

License Plate

Engine Identification-Bodywork Version

Version	Engine code
2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	46356294
2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	46356294 46357169 (*) 46358567 (*) 46358928 (*)
2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	46356723
Electric	46348460

(*) For versions/markets where provided

Bodywork versions

There is an example of a bodywork version code below by way of explanation with a key which is valid for all bodywork version codes.
Example:

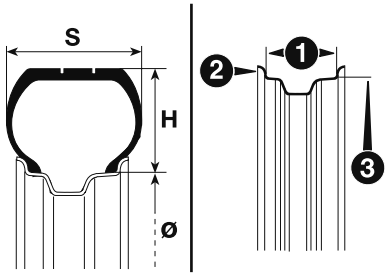
250 A M M F A DX

250 MODEL
A GVW
M ENGINE
M ENGINE AXLES/TRANSMISSION
F BODYWORK
A WHEELBASE
DX VERSION

Tire Information Label

Correct reading of the tire

Example: 215/70 R 15 109S (see)



215 Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)
70 Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage
R Radial tire
15 Rim diameter in inches (Ø)
109 Load rating (capacity)
S Maximum speed rating

Maximum speed index

Q up to 160 km/h
R up to 170 km/h
S up to 180 km/h
T up to 190 km/h
U up to 200 km/h
H up to 210 km/h
V up to 240 km/h

Maximum speed index for snow tires

QM + S up to 160 km/h
TM + S up to 190 km/h
HM + S up to 210 km/h

Load index (capacity)

70 = 335 kg	95 = 690 kg
71 = 345 kg	96 = 710 kg
72 = 355 kg	97 = 730 kg
73 = 365 kg	98 = 750 kg
74 = 375 kg	99 = 775 kg
75 = 387 kg	100 = 800 kg
76 = 400 kg	101 = 825 kg
77 = 412 kg	102 = 850 kg
78 = 425 kg	103 = 875 kg

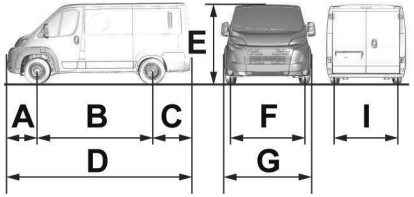
79 = 437 kg
80 = 450 kg
81 = 462 kg
82 = 475 kg
83 = 487 kg
84 = 500 kg
85 = 515 kg
86 = 530 kg
87 = 545 kg
88 = 560 kg
89 = 580 kg
90 = 600 kg
91 = 615 kg
92 = 630 kg
93 = 650 kg
94 = 670 kg
104 = 900 kg
105 = 925 kg
106 = 950 kg
107 = 975 kg
108 = 1000 kg
109 = 1030 kg
110 = 1060 kg
111 = 1090 kg
112 = 1120 kg
113 = 1150 kg
114 = 1180 kg
115 = 1215 kg
116 = 1250 kg
117 = 1285 kg
118 = 1320 kg
119 = 1360 kg

Vehicle Data

Dimensions

Minibus/Combi version

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tires.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



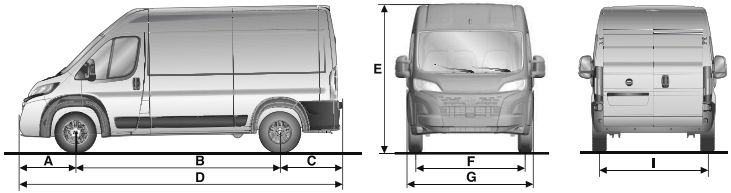
	COMBI - MINIBUS	
	MH2	LH2
A	948	948
B	3450	4035
C	1015	1015 - 1380 (*)
D	5413	5998 - 6363(*)
E	2524	2524

	COMBI - MINIBUS	
F	1810	1810
G	2050	2050
I	1790	1790

(*) MINIBUS version, 16 + 1 seats
The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

Van version

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tires.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.

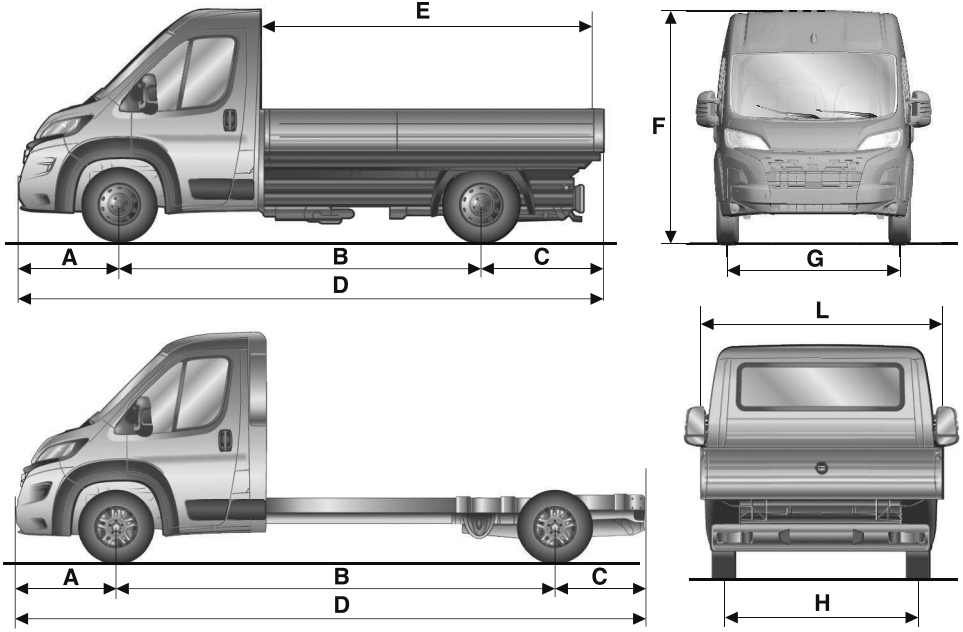


	VAN			
	CH1 - CH2	MH1 - MH2	LH2 - LH3	XLH2 - XLH3
A	948	948	948	948
B	3000	3450	4035	4035
C	1015	1015	1015	1380
D	4963	5413	5998	6363
E	2254 - 2524	2254 - 2524 (*)	2524 - 2764 (**)	2524 - 2764
F	1810	1810	1810	1810
G	2050	2050	2050	2050
I	1790	1790	1790	1790

(*) MAXI 2269 - 2539 version
(**) MAXI 2539 - 2774 version
The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

Truck/Chassis cab version

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tires.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



	TRUCK BODY				CHASSIS CAB				
	CH1	MH1	LH1	XLH1	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1

	TRUCK BODY				CHASSIS CAB				
A	948	948	948	948	948	948	948	948	948
B	3000	3450	4035	4035	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
C	1345	1345	1345	1710	960	960	960	1325	1590
D	5293	5743	6328	6693	4908	5358 - 5708	5943	6308	6573
E	2798	3248	3833	4198	-	-	-	-	-
F	2424	2424	2424	2424	2254	2254	2254	2254	2519
G	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
H	1790	1790	1790	1790	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
L	2100	2100	2100	2100	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

	CHASSIS COWL					SPECIAL CAB VAN				
	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1	CH1	MH1 - MLH1	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
A	925	925	925	925	925	948	948	948	948	948
B	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
C	860	860	860	1225	1490	880	880	880	1245	1510

	CHASSIS COWL					SPECIAL CAB VAN				
D	4785	5235 - 5585	5820	6125	6390	4828	5278 - 5628	5863	6228	6493
E	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
F	-	-	-	-	-	2254	2254	2254	2254	2254
G	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
H	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
L	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

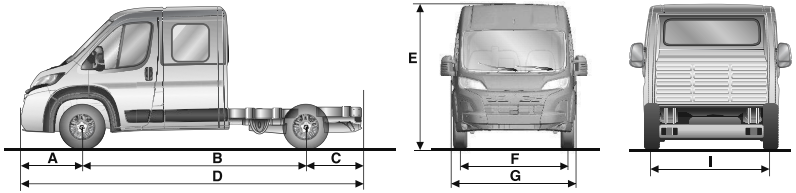
The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

	SPECIAL CHASSIS COWL				
	CH1	MH1 - MH2	LH1	XLH1	XXLH1
A	925	925	925	925	925
B	3000	3450 - 3800	4035	4035	4300
C	880	880	880	1245	1510
D	4805	5255 - 5605	5840	6205	6470
G	1810	1810	1810	1810	1810
H	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980	1790 - 1980
L	2050	2050	2050	2050	2050

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

Crew cab version

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tires.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.

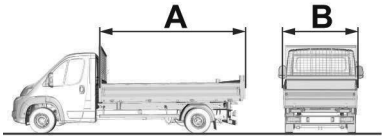


	CREW CAB		
	MH1	LH1	XLH1
A	948	948	948
B	3450	4035	4035
C	960	960	1325
D	5358	5943	6308
E	2254	2254	2254
F	1810	1810	1810
G	2050	2050	2050
I	1790	1790	1790

The sizes vary according to the various versions within the limits indicated above.

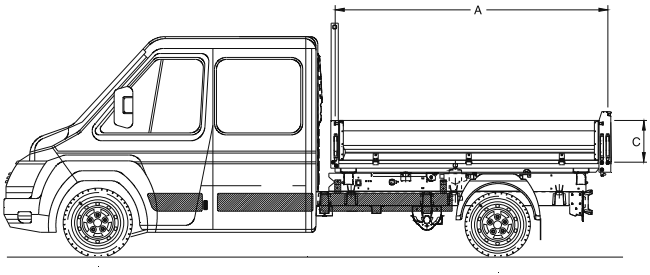
Flatbed tipper version

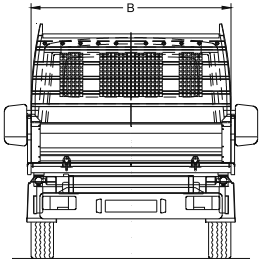
Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the vehicle fitted with standard tires.
Height is measured with vehicle unladen.



	SINGLE CAB			
	CH1	MH1	MLH1	LH1
REAR FLATBED TIPPER				
A	2525	3075	3325	3625
B	2035	2035	2035	2035
C	1340	400	400	400
THREE-WAY FLATBED				
A	2525	3075	3325	3625
B	2025	2025	2025	2025

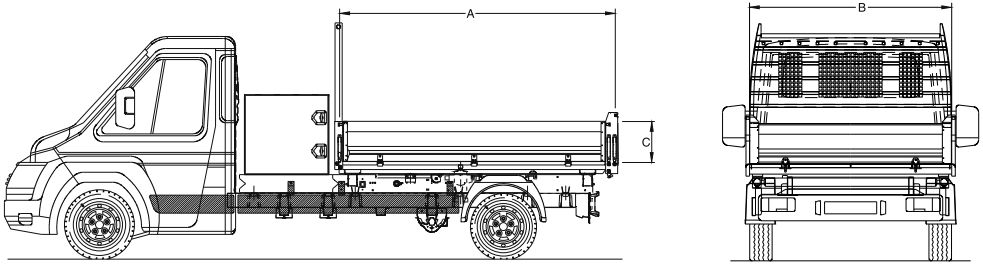
	SINGLE CAB			
C	400	400	400	400





	CREW CAB	
	long wheelbase/short wheelbase (LH1) short overhang	long wheelbase/low roof (LH1) long over-hang
REAR FLATBED TIPPER		
A	2750	3075
B	2035	2035
C	400	400
THREE-WAY FLATBED		
A	2750	3075
B	2025	2025

	CREW CAB	
C	400	400



	SINGLE CAB WITH BOX
	long wheelbase/low roof (LH1)
REAR FLATBED TIPPER	
A	2750
B	2035
C	400
THREE-WAY FLATBED	
A	2750
B	2025

	SINGLE CAB WITH BOX
C	400

Engine Data

Heat engine

General information	2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®
Type code	46356294	46356294 46357169 (*) 46358567 (*) 46358928 (*)	46356723
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83.8 x 99	83.8 x 99	83.8 x 99
Total displacement (cm³)	2184	2184	2184
Compression ratio	15.7 : 1	15.7 : 1	15.7 : 1
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	88	103	132
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	120	140	180
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	3500	3500	3500
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	320	350 (MT) 380 (AT)	380 (MT) 450 (AT)
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1400	1400 (MT and AT)	1500 (MT and AT)
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)		

(*) For versions/markets where provided

Electric versions

General information	
Type code	46358157
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	205
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	280
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5000
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	410
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	500
Continuous torque (CEE) (Nm)	200
Energy source	Electrical energy

High-Voltage Battery (electric versions)

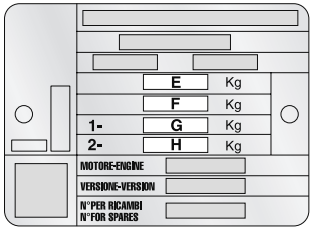
	Battery data
Type	Lithium Ion (Li-ion)
Cooling / Heating	Fluid
Rated voltage	350 V
Battery operating temperature	-30 / 60°C (*)

(*) The temperature of 60°C is to be understood as the temperature that the battery can reach, it is not to be understood as the operating temperature of the vehicle.

Towing data

Weights And Loads

To identify the weights and loads for your vehicle, refer to the plate shown in and described in the “Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate" paragraph or refer to the vehicle registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided).



E Maximum permitted weight of fully laden vehicle (GVW).

F Maximum permitted weight of the vehicle (GVW) fully laden plus trailer.
If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the vehicle cannot tow

G Maximum permitted weight on first axle (front).

H Maximum authorised weight on the second rear axle (diesel versions only).

To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference between values F and E shown on the plate.
E.g.: F=6000 kg - E=3500 kg
Braked trailer=2500 kg

ATTENTION *Do not exceed the indicated trailer and towable weights.*
IMPORTANT *Comply with the vehicle towing capacities.*
The tables show the towable weight for engine version.

Towable weights (kg)

Key:

A = TOWABLE WEIGHT
B = UNBRAKED TRAILER
C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

VERSION (GVW)		ENGINE	A	B	C
LIGHT	3000/3300/3500/3500 (°)/ 3510	2.2 120 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
	3000/3300/3500/3500 (°)/ 3510	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
	3650		2500	750	100
	3300/3500/3510/3650	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	2500	750	100
MAXI	3500/3500 (°)	2.2 140 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	3000	750	100/ 120 (*)
	3510		3000	750	100/ 120 (*)
	3995 / 4005		2500	750	100
	4250		2250	750	100
	3500/3500 (°)	2.2 180 HP H3-Power with AdBlue®	3000	750	120(*)
	3510		3000	750	100
	3995/3995 (°)/4005/4500 (°)		2500	750	100
	4250		2250	750	100
	4400		2100	750	100

(*) Three-seater version

(°) Rear flatbed tipper and three-way flatbed versions

NOTE The following vehicles are excluded from the table:

Key:

A = TOWABLE WEIGHT
B = UNBRAKED TRAILER
C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK

ENGINE	BODYWORK VERSION	GVW	A	B	C
2.2 140CV H3-Power with AdBlue	Heavy	4250 / 3500	2400 - 2000	750	100
2.2 180CV H3-Power with AdBlue	Heavy	4250 / 3500	2400 - 2000	750	100

NOTE For vehicles with tow hook: the vertical static load on the tow hook must be within the maximum permitted weight declared for the vehicle.
MAX (Maximum permitted weight + TOWABLE WEIGHT) = 5500 kg

Fluids and lubricants

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.

⚠ Warning
The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants
Diesel engine lubricants	**SAE 0W-30** ACEA C2	**FPW 9.55535/02**	**Quartz Mopar FPW 02**

If lubricants conforming to the required specification are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

Type	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Application
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	SAE 75W-70 API GL-4+ grade synthetic lubricant	9.55550-MZ14	Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop	Mechanical transmission and differential (C637 transmission)
				EDU (Electronic Drive Unit) lubricant
	Synthetic lubricant SAE 75W-85 grade	9.55550-MZ3		Mechanical transmission and differential (M40 transmission)
	ATF AW-2 lubricant	9.55550-AV7		AT8 automatic transmission
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. Consistency NLGI 1-2	9.55580 - GRAS II		Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. Consistency NLGI 0-1	9.55580 - GRAS II		Differential side constant velocity joints

Type	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Application
Brake fluid	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925, SAE J 1704.	**MS.90039**	Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	**9.55523 or MS.90032**		Cooling circuits. Use rate 50% up to -35°C. Mixture with different formulation products not allowed. (*)
Diesel fuel additive	Additive for diesel antifreeze, protecting Diesel engines.	–		To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)
AdBlue® (UREA) additive for diesel emissions	Water-AdBlue® (UREA) solution	**DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1**		To be used for filling the AdBlue® (UREA) tank on vehicles equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system.
Windshield washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds the CUNA NC 956-II specification	**MS.90043**		To be used neat or dilute in screen washer systems.

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of protective and 40% demineralised water.
(**) Contact a STELLANTIS dealer to select the correct product

Fluid Capacities

Petrol Versions

	2.2 120 HP-140 HP -180 HP H3-Power con AdBlue®		Prescribed fuels and original lubricants' specifications
	Network	Camper	
Fuel tank (litres):	90 (*)	60 (*)	Automotive Diesel (EN590 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	12	9	
UREA tank (where provided) approx. capacity (litres):	19	19	AdBlue® (water-UREA solution) standard DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1

(*) A 75 litre tank (with 12 litre reserve) is available on request for all versions, for versions/markets, where provided.

	2.2 120 HP-140 HP -180 HP H3-Power con AdBlue®	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants' specifications
Engine cooling system (litres):	10 (**)	50% mixture of distilled water and 9.55523 or MS.90032(***)
Engine sump (litres):	5.6	Quartz Mopar FPW 02
Engine sump and filter (litres):	6.0	
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	2.2 (C637 gearbox)	9.55550-MZ14
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	2.9 (M40 gearbox)	9.55550-MZ3
Automatic transmission casing AT8 (litres):	6.0	ATF AW-2 (*)

	2.2 120 HP-140 HP -180 HP H3-Power con AdBlue®	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants' specifications
Hydraulic braking circuit with ABS (kg):	1	9.55597 or MS.90039
Hydraulic braking circuit with ASR/ESC (kg):	1	
Windshield/headlight washer reservoir:	5.5	Mixture of water and liquid MS.90043

(*) Contact a STELLANTIS dealer to select the correct product.
(**) With Webasto: + 1/4 litre - Underseat heating 600 cc: + 1 litre - Underseat heating 900cc: + 1.5 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: + 1.25 litres - Underseat heating + Webasto: +1.75 litres.
(***) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of protective and 40% demineralised water.
WARNING
If it is necessary to top up the engine oil, strictly follow the procedure described in the “Engine oil” paragraph in the “Checking levels” chapter in the “Maintenance and care” section. Make sure NEVER to exceed the prescribed maximum level.

Electric Versions

	Quantity	Original liquids and lubricants' specifications
EDM (Electronic Drive Module) (litres):	1.9	9.55550-MZ14
Cooling system (litres):	15	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% 9.55523 or MS.90032 (*)
Hydraulic brake circuit (kg):	0.8	9.55597 or MS.90039
Windshield and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	1.5	Mixture of water and MS.90043

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 50% mixture of protective and 40% demineralised water.

Wheels and Tires

Wheels

Rims and wheels

Alloy or pressed steel rims. Tubeless radial carcass tires.
All approved tires are listed in the registration document.

Tip

If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Manual and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. To ensure driving safety, make sure that the vehicle is fitted with tires of the same make and type.

Tip

Do not use air chambers with tubeless tires.

Spare wheel

Pressed steel rim.
Tubeless tire.

Wheel geometry

Front wheels toe-in measured between rims: -1 ±1 mm.
The values refer to the vehicle in running order.

Rim protector tires

⚠ Warning

Do not fit wheel cups when using integral cups fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and tires other than factory-fitted tires provided with Rim Protector ⇨. Use of unsuitable tires and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tire pressure.



Cold tire inflation pressure

The tire pressure information label is located on the inside of the driver's side or passenger side front pillar. Refer to it for original equipment tire pressures.

Rims and tires provided

Rims for versions with manual transmission (excluding BEV)

VERSION	PAYLOAD	TIRES (Size/Load index and speed)			RIM
LIGHT 15"	3000	215/70 R15 C (109/107 S)	-	225/70 R15C (112/110 R) M+S	6 Jx15-68
	3300				
	3500				
LIGHT CAMPER 15"	3000	215/70 R15 CP (109/107 R) M+S	-	-	
	3300		-		
	3500 / 3650		-		
LIGHT 16"	3300	215/75 R16 C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S	6 Jx16-68
	3500				
LIGHT CAMPER 16"	3300	225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S	-	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)	
	3500 / 3650		-		
MAXI	3500	215/75 R16C (116/114 R)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S)	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S 225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)	6 Jx16-68
	4000 / 4250	-			
MAXI CAMPER	3500	225/75 R16 CP (118R) M+S	-	225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S 225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)	
	4000 / 4250				
	4400				

Rims for versions with automatic transmission (excluding BEV)

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">VERSION</th><th rowspan="2">PAYLOAD</th><th colspan="3">TIRES
(Size/Load index and speed)</th><th rowspan="2">RIM</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">LIGHT 16"</td><td>3300</td><td rowspan="2">215/75 R16 C (116/114 R)</td><td rowspan="2">225/75 R16C (121/120 S)</td><td rowspan="3">225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S
225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)</td><td rowspan="3">6 Jx16-68</td></tr>
<tr><td>3500</td></tr>
<tr><td>LIGHT CAMPER 16"</td><td>3300/3500/3650</td><td>225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">MAXI</td><td>3500</td><td>215/75 R16C (116/114 R)</td><td rowspan="2">225/75 R16C (121/120 S)</td><td rowspan="3">225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S
225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)</td><td rowspan="3">6 Jx16-68</td></tr>
<tr><td>4000 / 4250</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">MAXI CAMPER</td><td>3500
4000 / 4250</td><td rowspan="2">225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>4400</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

(*) UNIDIRECTIONAL tires: do not cross switch the tires if they are "unidirectional" type. Follow the instructions on the spare wheel label.

If using M+S winter tires with speed index lower than “S" for 15" wheels and “R" for 16" wheels, respect the max. vehicle speed indicated in the table: Maximum speed index.

Tip

Only use the tires indicated on the vehicle Registration document. For all tires we always recommend the use of metal inflation valves, or HP valves V.3.23.9

Rims for versions with automatic transmission (electric versions)

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">VERSION</th><th rowspan="2">PAYLOAD</th><th colspan="3">TIRES
(Size/Load index and speed)</th><th rowspan="2">RIM</th></tr>
<tr></tr>
<tr><td>VAN (excluding Camper version)</td><td>3500</td><td>215/75 R16C (116/114 R)</td><td>225/75 R16C (121/120 S)</td><td></td><td rowspan="3">6 Jx16-68</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>4000 / 4250</td><td colspan="2"></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>TRUCK BODY / CHASSIS CAB / CHASSIS COWLS / FLATBED

(excluding Camper version)</td><td>3500/4000/4250</td><td colspan="2">225/75 R16C (121/120 S)</td><td>225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S
225/75 R16C (121/120 S) M+S (*)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">CAMPER</td><td>3500</td><td rowspan="3">225/75 R16 CP (118 R) M+S</td><td rowspan="2">-</td><td rowspan="3"></td><td rowspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td>4000 / 4250</td></tr>
<tr><td>4400</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

(*) UNIDIRECTIONAL tires: do not cross switch the tires if they are "unidirectional" type. Follow the instructions on the spare wheel label.
If using M+S winter tires with speed index lower than “R" for 16" wheels, respect the max. vehicle speed indicated in the table: Maximum speed index.

Tip

Only use the tires indicated on the vehicle Registration document. For all tires we always recommend the use of metal inflation valves, or HP valves V.3.23.9

Customer Information

Customer Information 459
Declaration of Conformity 459
Disposal Prescriptions 459
REACH 460
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 460
Emergency Call Data Recording and Privacy..... 460
Event Data Recorder (EDR)..... 466
Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) 466

Customer Information

Declaration Of Conformity

Radio transmission systems

The radio equipment fitted to the vehicle complies with Directive 2014/53/EU, UA.RED.TR and the French SAR Law Decree dated 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification in force in the UK.
The certificates for radio transmission systems are available online at the following website:
www.opel.com/conformity

Radio frequency devices

All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.
The certificates for radio transmission systems are available at the following internet address:
www.opel.com/conformity

Infotainment system

The Infotainment system installed on the car complies with the 2014/53/EU directive, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law dated 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification dated in force in the United Kingdom.

Disposal Prescriptions

(where present)
The Manufacturer has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, the manufacturer is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs.
The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.
To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or a collection and scrapping centre authorised by the Manufacturer. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and

recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment. Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, the Manufacturer requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling high-voltage lithium ion batteries at all times.
This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centers authorized by the Manufacturer to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment. You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centers either from a STELLANTIS dealer or by calling the number in the Service Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various the Manufacturer brands.

REACH

Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH) is a European Union regulation adopted to improve the protection of human health and the environment from the risks that can be posed by chemicals. Visit www.opel.com/reach for further information and for access to the Article 33 communication.

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Emergency Call Data Recording And Privacy

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle.
These control units process data received from the vehicle's sensors, for example, or data they generate themselves or exchange with each other. Some of these control units are required for the correct operation of your vehicle, some others assist you while driving (driving or manoeuvring aids), while others provide comfort or infotainment functions.
The following contains general information about how data is processed within the vehicle.
You will find additional information about the specific data which is downloaded, stored and transmitted to third parties and what it is used for in your vehicle under the keyword "Data protection". This information is directly associated with the references for the functions in question contained in the corresponding vehicle handbook.
These are also available in the general terms of sale of the vehicle, in the general terms of sale of connected services, or online on Brand website.

Personal reference

Each vehicle is identified by means of a unique chassis number. Further options, such as the vehicle's number plate, make it possible to trace data on the keeper or driver of the vehicle.
The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal, or be made personal under certain conditions. Depending on what vehicle data is available, conclusions may be drawn on information such as your driving behavior, your location or the route you travel, or on your usage behavior.

Operating data in the vehicle

The control units process the data used for the operation of the vehicle.
This data includes, for example:

- information about the state of the vehicle (e.g. speed, travel time, lateral acceleration, wheel rotation rate, fastened seat belts display)
- environmental conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor, distance sensor)

As a general rule, this data is temporary, is not stored for longer than one

operating cycle and is only used within the vehicle itself. The control units often record this data (including the vehicle's key).
This function allows either the temporary or permanent storage of information about the state of the vehicle, stresses on components, servicing requirements, as well as events and technical errors.

Technical data of the vehicle

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the data stored is as follows:

- Operating state of system components (e.g. filling level, tire pressures, battery charge status).
- Faults and malfunctions in important system components (e.g. lamps, brakes).
- System reactions in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an airbag, triggering of stability control and braking systems).
- Exact mileage or timestamp of recorded events (detection of internal malfunctions, activation of specific systems, etc.), allowing to locate them in time.
- Information about events which have damaged the vehicle.
- Cyber-security events (e.g. unexpected established connections with unknown systems, unexpected reboots, and any abnormal system configurations)
- Dynamic data recorded few seconds before and after specific driving events, such as accidents, collisions or activations of Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS): driving data (e.g., speed, acceleration, steering angle, engine speed, selected ratio on the gearbox, pedals pressure), and potential very low-resolution pictures of the sight in front of the vehicle (only if ADR system is activated).
- For electric vehicles, the traction battery charge level.

In particular circumstances (e.g. if the vehicle has detected a malfunction), it may be necessary to record data which would otherwise simply not be stored.
When taking your vehicle in for servicing (e.g. repairs, maintenance), the stored operating data may be read along with the vehicle's identification number and used if necessary.
The personnel working for the servicing network (e.g. garages, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. roadside assistance agents) may read the vehicle's data. This also applies to work carried out under warranty and quality assurance measures.
This data is generally read via the OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) port fitted by law to the vehicle. It is used to report on the technical state of the vehicle or its components and facilitates the diagnosis of malfunctions, in compliance with warranty obligations and for quality improvement. This data, in particular the information relating to stress on components, technical events, operator errors and other malfunctions, is sent to the Manufacturer, if necessary, along with the vehicle's identification number. The Manufacturer's liability may also be engaged. The Manufacturer may also use the operating data taken from the vehicle for product recalls. This data may also be used to check the customer's warranty and any claims made under warranty. Any malfunctions stored in the vehicle may be reset by an after-sales service company during servicing or repair work, or at your request.

Comfort and infotainment functions

Comfort settings and personalised settings may be saved in the vehicle and modified or reinitialised at any time. Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- seat and steering wheel position settings

- chassis and air conditioning settings
- personalised settings such as the interior lighting

You can enter your own data into the functions of your vehicle's audio and telematic system, as part of the selected functionalities.
Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- multimedia data such as music, videos or photos to be read by an integrated multimedia system
- address book data to be used with an integrated hands-free system or with an integrated navigation system
- entered destinations
- data regarding the use of online services

This data for the comfort and infotainment functions may be stored locally in the vehicle or saved to a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). Data that you have entered yourself may be deleted at any time. This data may also be transmitted outside the vehicle at your request, particularly when using online services in line with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay)

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle in order to operate it using the vehicle's integrated controls. Images and sounds from the smartphone can be transmitted through the audio and telematics system. Specific information is simultaneously sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes data such as location, day/night mode and other general information about the vehicle. For more information on Infotainment System, refer to the corresponding section.
Integrating a smartphone allows you to use its applications, such as a navigation app or music player. No other integration between the smartphone and the vehicle is possible, in particular active access to vehicle data.
How the data is processed subsequently is determined by the supplier of the application being used. The ability the change settings depends on the application in question and on the operating system installed on your smartphone.

Online services - "Over-The-Air" connectivity

If your vehicle is connected to a wireless network, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. Connection to a wireless network is made possible via a transmitter located in your vehicle or a mobile device that you have provided (e.g. smartphone).
The online services can be used via this wireless connection. These include online services and applications (apps) provided to you by the Manufacturer or other suppliers.

Proprietary services

As regards the Manufacturer's online services, the corresponding functions are described by the Manufacturer in an appropriate medium (e.g. handbook, Manufacturer's website) and the information about data protection is provided.
Personal data may be used for online services. The exchange of data for this purpose takes place over a secure connection, using for example the Manufacturer's dedicated computer systems. The collection, processing and use of personal data for the development of services are carried out solely on the basis of a legal authorisation, for example in the case of a legal emergency call system, or a contractual

agreement or else under a consent agreement.
You can activate or deactivate the services and functions (some may be chargeable) and, in some cases, the vehicle's entire connection to the wireless network. This does not include legally required functions and services such as an emergency communication system.

Third - party services

If you use online services provided by other (third-party) suppliers, these services are subject to the responsibility, the data protection and the terms and conditions of use of the supplier in question. The Manufacturer often has no influence over the content exchanged in this regard.
Please therefore ensure that you are aware of the nature, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of the third-party services provided by the service provider in question.

Protecting measures against cyber attacks

Depending to the model, your vehicle may be equipped with a system that detects cyber attack attempts or unexpected events for cybersecurity point of view. This system, when fitted inside the vehicle, is working for the entire life cycle of the vehicle.
When cybersecurity events are detected (e.g. unexpected established connections with unknown systems, unexpected reboots, and any abnormal system configurations), log files are generated, temporally stored inside your vehicle and then sent to the Manufacturer’s infrastructures by "over the air“ connectivity. Those log files are analysed by the Manufacturer’s Security Operational Center (SOC) to define appropriate measures protecting vehicles from malicious interactions with electronical components. Such measures could be the deployment of software and firmware updates.
The purpose of this system is thus to enhance cybersecurity measures settled inside vehicles. It also directly participates to the securitization of your vehicle’s connectivity and allows the correct performance of online services activated on your vehicle. Ways to exercise your Privacy rights to this processing are described within the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services (see below, chapter "European Connected Vehicles Privacy Policy of Stellantis").

European Connected Vehicles Privacy Policy of Stellantis

This Privacy Policy for Connected Vehicles ("Privacy Policy") applies to the Personal Data we process about users of the connected services through our Vehicle, our Websites or Application who have signed the General Conditions as a Customer or who are authorized by a Customer to access and use the connected services.
This Privacy Policy is drafted pursuant Article 13 of the EU Regulation 679/2016 and will help you understand better how we handle your information.
In this document, you will find some examples of how we process Personal Data, and Definitions referring to more detailed explanations (at the end this Privacy Policy) for the capitalized terms herein. If you would like any clarifications regarding this Privacy Policy or how your data are processed, please send your request to: dataprotectionofficer@stellantis.com
This document is available on brand websites, in the section dedicated to connected services.

Applying legal Obligations and respective requirements

This list can change according to European regulations. Please consult

online this document to be sure to have the up-to-date list of applying regulations in EU. Depending of the date of the Type Approval of the vehicle, some regulations cannot apply.
Generally, these legal obligations can disclose data independtly of the in-vehicle privacy settings.

eCall - Emergency Call

(where provided)
This function will be provided for the entire life cycle of the VEHICLE.
This function, where operational, is provided through the Public Emergency service of each country where you are driving. It doesn't matter where you bought your vehicle or where it is registered. In the event of a significant impact or a serious accident recorded by the DEVICE on the VEHICLE, with consequent shutdown of the VEHICLE itself, a phone-call is automatically forwarded from the VEHICLE to the respective Public Emergency number (call to ‘112’ inside Europe), together with the transmission of the minimum data needed for identification and location of the VEHICLE (i.e. your exact location, the time of the accident, your vehicle's identification number and direction of travel).
This information is only transmitted from your vehicle in the event of a serious accident ; it allows the Public Emergency Services to assess and manage your situation. The Public Emergency Services will act according to local legislation and its own operating procedures. Inside Europe, the 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and should therefore be accessible free of charge to all consumers.
According to Regulation (EU) 2015/758, this system is mandatory for all new types of vehicle approved for manufacture after 31 March 2018.
The eCall system is only activated if your vehicle is involved in a serious accident. The rest of the time the system remains inactive. This means that when you are simply driving your vehicle, no permanent tracking (registering your car's position or monitoring your driving) or transmission of data takes place on behalf of this regulatory service.

OBFCM - On-Board Fuel Consumption Meter

(where provided)
This function is provided for 15 years after the vehicle is firstly put into circulation.
In accordance to Article 9 of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/392 (“OBFCM”), this regulatory service allows the European Environment Agency (EEA) to collect vehicle data related to usage (such as VIN, total distance travelled, total fuel consumed, total grid energy into battery when applicable). These data are used by EEA to monitor in real usage the fuel and energy consumption and the CO2 emission of the new vehicles, in an anonymized and aggregated way.
As mentioned in OBFCM regulation, the CUSTOMER can refuse the collection and transmission of vehicle’s data for regulatory OBFCM purpose. This can be done by contacting Customer Care Center (contact information available on the brand website available for your country).

SLI - Speed limit information

This function will be provided for the entire life cycle of the VEHICLE, only for vehicles sold inside the Europe Market.
Pursuant to the Regulation (EU) 2018/858 on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles dated 30 May 2018, as amended by the Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 dated 27 November 2019 and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1958 dated 23 June 2021 (together the "GSR V2 Regulations"), car manufacturers are required to equip

new vehicles sold in Europe with various systems aiming at guaranteeing the overall safety of such vehicles.
As per Article 6 of the Regulation (EU) 2019/2144, such systems must include an "intelligent speed assistance" system (hereinafter "ISA") that provides the applicable speed limit to the driver for at least 90% of the total distance and for at least 80% of the distance driven on each of the three road types (urban roads and streets, non-urban roads, and motorways/expressways/dual carriageways).
The SLI function provides the driver with the applicable speed limit on the road where the driver travels. The SLI function aims to improve the safety by allowing the vehicle to display in real time applicable speed limit, even when external conditions don't permit it (e.g. weather, sign hidden by another vehicle).
The applicable speed limit is retrieved from the front camera of the vehicle and maybe completed through Over-The-Air communication system to improve the reliability of information according to the vehicle definition. To get valid speed limit information, the vehicle's current position is sent via the telematics unit and is immediately deleted after processing. Tracking of the vehicle position is not possible at any time. This is not impacted by the in-vehicle privacy settings.
As required by the “GSR V2 Regulations”, this SLI feature is activated by default at key on, but can be partially deactivated at any time by the user of the vehicle, given that the driver may cut the audible warning function from the vehicle’s settings available from the central touch screen. This will not impact the visual warning function, which will stay active and may still require Over-The-Air data transmission of vehicle’s current position for accurate speed limit detection. Depending on the model of your vehicle, it may be possible to also fully cut the SLI function (i.e. to stop speed limit detection and speed limit warning function) from the central touch screen, and thus cut the data transmission for the current trip.

Mileage disclosure to Car-Pass association

(Only for vehicles registered in Belgium)

This disclosure is active in Belgium only, as an answer to a Belgium law in order to prevent vehicle mileage fraud (Belgium law of 28th November 2018, applicable from 01/01/2020). It is provided lifetime, as long as Car-Pass association requests the data.
It consists in providing 4 times a year the mileage of any vehicle registered in Belgium to Car-Pass, an association delegated by Belgian authorities to collect and control this data.
This mileage is collected over-the-air by Stellantis if another connected service already uses it. This data is transmitted to the Car-Pass association, upon request of this organism.
For more information, please refer to the Car-Pass privacy policy (https://www.car-pass.be/en/privacy-policy).

Data Use - Product Quality Improvement

(where provided)
You acknowledge and agree that to improve the quality of the products produced by the Manufacturer, your Vehicle Data (as defined in the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services, see below) – excluding the geolocation of the vehicle – are transferred to the car maker for the purpose of anomalies avoidance, aggregated data analysis for product improvement or creation of new products.
Further information on this, and ways to exercise your Privacy rights to this processing, are described in the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

(for versions/markets, where provided)
This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR).
The main function of an EDR is to record, in particular crash or near-crash situations, such as the deployment of an airbag or impact against a road obstacle, data useful for understanding the performance of vehicle systems.
The EDR is designed to record data related to the dynamics and safety systems of the vehicle for a short time.
The EDR of this vehicle is designed to record the following types of data at the time of the event:

- the operating modes of various systems in the vehicle
- whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled
- the amount of pressure applied (if any) by the driver on the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and the speed at which the vehicle is travelling

This information provides a more complete picture of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur.
If all available EDR positions are occupied by locked events (i.e. cannot be overwritten by subsequent events), the airbag warning light comes on in the instrument panel. Other conditions may cause the airbag warning light to come on.
NOTE Data from the EDR is only recorded by the vehicle if a nonnegligible collision situation occurs; under normal driving conditions, the EDR does not record any data or personal information (e.g. name, gender, age and location of the accident). To read data recorded by an EDR, a "Crash Data Retrieval (CDR)" device made by Bosch is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR. If the contents of the EDR cannot be reproduced using the OBD connection port of the vehicle, the Bosch CDR tool can be connected directly to the control unit of the ORC occupant protection systems (ORC).
In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, the information can be read by other parties, such as the police, who are equipped with the required special equipment and have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Radio Frequency Identification (RFID)

RFID technology is used in some vehicles for functions such as immobilizer. It is also used in connection with conveniences such as radio remote controls for door locking / unlocking and starting. RFID technology in Opel vehicles does not use or record personal information or link with any other Opel system containing personal information.

Index

Special Characters

"eBraking" mode (high-voltage battery charging) 197
"eCoasting" mode (electric versions) . 197

Numerics

12V battery (charging) 381
4-Seater bench seat (Crew Cab Van versions) 30

A

Access to engine compartment 395
Active Emergency Braking (AEB) 331
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 311
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go 319
AdBlue® (UREA) 394
Adding Coolant Fluid 399
Adding Washer Fluid 398
Air cleaner 405
Alarm (BEV versions) 15
Allowed Tire and Rim Sizes 420
Alternating current (AC) charging at home (electric versions) 242
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 341
Anti-Slip Regulator (ASR) 339
Anti-theft locking sistem 15
Arrangement possibilities for child restraint system on seats of vehicle 54
Arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems 50
Assist And SOS 363
Audio Settings 155
Automatic headlight sensor 63
Automatic main beam headlights 63
Automatic transmission lever release 385
Auxiliary controls 272

B

Battery disconnection (disconnector) (electric versions excluded) 81
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Detection (BSA) System 342
Blind Spot Information System (BSIS) 337
Bodywork version 430
Bodywork-Exterior Care 422
Bulb Replacement 406
Bump starting 384

C

Cargo space 30
Carrying children safely 50
Ceiling lights 67
Changing a wheel 364
Charging cable emergency unlock (electric versions) 239
Charging equipment 228
Charging functions (electric versions) 239
Charging Mode 4 (electric versions) .. 236
Charging modes 211
Charging procedure from public charging station (AC) (electric versions) 233
Checking Brake Fluid 400
Checking Fluid Levels 392
Checking Oil Level 398
Child restraint systems 50
Comments on the use of tilt cylinders 270

Compatibility of vehicle seats with Isofix child seats 54
Conditions of use 302
Control buttons (electric versions excluded) 84
Cross Wind Assist (CWA) System 348
Cruise Control 309
Customer Information 459

D
Daytime running lights 63
Dead Lock (device) 17
Decals 276
Declaration of Conformity 459
Description and terminology 251
Digital Rear-View Mirror 28
Dimensions 432
Dipped beam headlights 63
Direction indicators 63
Display (electric versions excluded) 84
Display (electric versions) 86
Disposal Prescriptions 459
Door pockets 71
Doors 17
Double rear swing door 17
Drive Mode (function) 204
Driver Drowsiness and Distraction Detection with Driver Monitoring Camera 355
Driver's side front airbag 47
Driving on slippery roads (electric versions) 303
Driving style 302
Driving tips (electric versions) 303

E
ECO function 205
Electric windows 82
Electronic key 9
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 341
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 338
Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs 110
End-Of-Life Vehicle Disposal 391
Engine codes 430
Engine Compartment 395
Engine coolant 394
Engine data 443
Engine idle preset 81
Engine Washing 403
EOBD system 111
EPB (Electric Parking Brake) 195
Event Data Recorder (EDR) 466
External lights 63
External main control panel 271

F
Flap on bench 30
Flashing the headlights 63
Flatbed Tipper 279
Flex Floor rear seat 30
Fluid Capacities 453
Fluids and lubricants 448
Follow Me Home (device) 63
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) 335
Front airbags 47
Front ceiling light (replacement) 416
Fuel tank cap 207
Fuses (replacement) 406

G
Glove compartment 69
GSI (Gear Shift Indicator) 84

H
Hazard Warning Lights 362
Head restraints 30
Headlights washer 61
Heating and ventilation 82
High-voltage battery 3
High-voltage battery (electric versions) 445
Hill Descent Control (HDC) 357
Hill Holder System 339
Hydraulic Brake Assist System (HBA) 340

I
Identification data 428
Ignition key emergency removal 385
Ignition Switch 59
Immobilizer 14
Independent additional heater 112
Indirect Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS) 360
Instructions for use - Principles and procedures 269
Instrument Cluster 84
Intelligent Speed Adaptation 330
Interior care 426

Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle Care 391
Isofix child restraint systems (setup) 54

J
Jack 368
Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing 364
Jump Starting 380

K
Key with remote control 9
Keys 9

L
Lane Control System 345
Lights off 63
Link to Company App and Website 2
Load diagrams and correct loading procedures 266
Loading advice 248
Luggage carrier 249

M
Main beam headlights 63
Main menu (electric versions excluded) 84
Maintance And Vehicle Care . 1, 390–427
Manual climate control system 111
Manually deactivating the front airbag and side bag 47
Mileage disclosure to Car-Pass association 465
Moving footboard 17
Multimedia System 157

N
Navigation 165, 167

O
OBFCM - On-Board Fuel Consumption Meter 464
On Board Diagnostic System (OBDII) 111
Operating Mode 3
Operation 273
Override 385

P
Paintwork (cleaning) 424
Parking brake (electric versions excluded) 195
Parking lights 63
Parking Sensors 348
Passenger's front airbag 47
Phone 166
Pollen filter 405
Power socket 73
Pre-tensioners 43
Propulsion Type 3
Protecting measures against cyber attacks 463
Protection against atmsopheric agents 423

Q
Quick domestic charging procedure from the wallbox charging station (electric versions) 247

R
Radio 155
Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) 466
Rain Sensor 63
REACH 460
Rear ceiling light (replacement) 417
Rear footboard 17
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) 353
Rear-view mirrors 28
Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts 394
Refuelling In Emergency 384
Refuelling the vehicle 207
Regenerative Braking 196
Replacing the windshield wiper blades 404
Revolving seat with seat belts 30
Rubber hoses 211

S
Safe Hold 195
Safety inertia switch 383
Safety instructions 255
Safety Messages 3
Safety regulations 50
Saving fuel 302
Scheduled Servicing 391
Seat base plastic covers 30
Seat belt reminder (SBR) warning light 42
Seat belts 40
Seat Belts Maintenance 426

Seat with revolving base 30
Seats 30
Seats (Combi versions) 30
Seats (Minibus version) 30
Seats with adjustable armrests 30
Setup for Isofix child restraint system .. 54
Side bags 48
Side Blind Spot Alert (SBSA) 342
Side lights 63
Side lights (replacement) 411
Ski rack 249
SLI - Speed limit information 464
Sliding door 17
Sliding side window 17
Speed block 309
Speed Limiter 308
Sprung seat 30
Start&Stop system 189
Steering wheel 58
Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) -AIRBAG 45
Switching the main power on and off .273
Symbols Keys 3

T

Tachograph 83
Third brake lights (replacement) 411
Tire Chains 421
Tire Markings - Designations 418
Tire Repair Kit 374
Towing a trailer 296
Towing the vehicle 387
Traction Plus System 337
Traditional hydraulic tail lift 249
Traffic Sign Recognition 358
Transport of animals (electric versions) 303
Transport of passengers (electric versions) 303
Tray under the seat 30
Tread Depth 420

U

Usable power sources (electric versions) 211
USB Source 171
Use 40

V

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy . 460
Vehicle Maintenance 404
Vehicle Storage 421
Voice Commands 165

W

Warning lights and messages 95
Warning triangle 364
Weights and loads 445
Welcome 2
Wheel Changing Toolkit 365
Wheels 455
Wheels and tires 417
When parked 195
Window washing 61
windshield wiper / washer 61
Winter Tires 419
Wiper Blade Replacement 404



Driving innovation for tomorrow.

For over 50 years, **TotalEnergies and Stellantis have shared a common vision of performance, innovation, and mobility for the future.**

This long-standing partnership is built on close technical collaboration, from product design to after-sales service across official networks. By combining their expertise, the two companies have developed cutting-edge lubrication technologies tailored to the evolving needs of Opel powertrains.

The co-branded **Quartz Mopar** and **Quartz EV3R Mopar** ranges reflect this shared expertise. Specifically designed and **approved by Opel**, they include **high-performance engine oils** covering every Opel powertrain. Each formulation helps keep engines clean, reduce wear, and support fuel efficiency, ensuring smooth operation mile after mile, even under the most demanding conditions.

We're taking innovation further with **Quartz EV3R Mopar,** which introduces the **3R approach (Reduce, Reuse, Regenerate)** using regenerated base oils and a recyclable bottle, while delivering the same performance as standard Quartz oils, with a lower impact compared to our conventional products.

Your authorized Opel repairer will recommend the right oil for your model and service schedule. Available and **recommended within Opel authorized after-sales networks,** Quartz Mopar offers confidence, durability, and proven technology backed by decades of partnership.

OPEL recommends TotalEnergies

OPEL | TotalEnergies

OFFICIAL PARTNERS

www.opel.com

Copyright by Opel Automobile GmbH, Rüsselsheim, Germany.

The information contained in this publication is effective as of the date indicated below. Opel Automobile GmbH reserves the right to make changes to the technical specifications, features and design of the vehicles relative to the information in this publication as well as changes to the publication itself.

Edition: December 2025, Opel Automobile GmbH, Rüsselsheim.

Printed on chlorine-free bleached paper.

OMOVACO2512en-1